

Peter Schreiner (ed.)

Index to the Summary of contents of the Satsaṅgijīvanam

Guidelines for using the index

- Read all entries under a catchword. Related motifs and contexts may differ only by additions which, however, lead to different placing in the alphabetical order.
- Check both singular and plural forms for separate entry.
- Watch out for cross—references at the end of a catchword.
- In a detailed entry check the other components, e.g. after finding “Kṛṣṇa and Aditi” check “Aditi...”.
- Read, in the summary, the passages referred to in the index with an eye to possible other catchwords and motifs; reading the context may convey ideas about parallel or synonymous or alternative formulations of the same or a related motif which may also be found in the index. And read those passages in their wider context (a whole episode, a chapter, a line of arguments, a literary genre, etc.).
- Asterisk after the chapter number means that the catchword occurs in the title of the chapter.

- | | |
|---|--|
| abandoning of animal sacrifice 2,19.91–93 | abortion, prohibition of 3,11.40–45 |
| — as asceticism during rainy season 1,46.12–19 | absolute absorption 4,68.4–8 |
| — as insignia of Vaiṣṇavism 1,15.8–11 | — as human being manifestation of the 3,29.36–38 |
| — <i>see also</i> avoiding, condemnation, forbidden, interdiction, prohibited, prohibition, regulations, renouncement, restrictions | — devotee, eight names of 4,66.63–67 |
| Abhaya [king] 2,22.5–13 | — , heaven as goal for 4,52.24–26 |
| — , death of 3,1.1–2 | — <i>see also</i> devotee |
| — , family members of 2,22.5–13 | — , Kṛṣṇa as 3,29.9–13 4,21.8–12 |
| — informed by letter from Khaṭvāṅga 2,27.49 | — , non-duality of Kṛṣṇa as 3,29.144 |
| — , practices of devotion of 2,22.21–23 | — <i>see also</i> imperishable, eternal |
| — praising Śrī-Hari as Kṛṣṇa 2,31.24–31 | absorption, absolute 4,68.4–8 |
| — to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 2,28.9–22 2,31.24–31 | — , duration of 1,18.35 |
| — , virtues of 2,31.8–11 | — during vision of Kṛṣṇa 1,18.33–34 |
| — , vision of 2,31.19–21 | — in Kṛṣṇa 5,56.12cd |
| — visiting Kāriyānī 2,28.2–4 | — Śrī-Hari 3,17.9–11 |
| abode of Acyuta, Brahmapura as 3,40.24–26 | — of all 4,21.13–15 |
| — as Kṛṣṇa, attainment of highest 4,72.44 | — <i>see also</i> samādhi, trance |
| — — , highest 1,32.9–16 | abstinence during reading of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,8.36–37 |
| — <i>see also</i> house, highest abode | — , eight kinds of 4,50.6–9 |
| abodes of Kṛṣṇa 1,32.39–45 | Ācārya, appointment of 4,40* .11–16 .21–29 |
| — as Śrī-Hari as divinity 2,18.29–35 | — as guru 4,40.23–29 |
| — — , heavenly 2,24.45–60 | — , authority of 4,40.34cd–42 |
| — — , vision of 1,3.35–38 | — blessed by Śrī-Hari 4,40.56 |
| — — Viṣṇu 2,44.50–60 4,34.9–12 | — , initiation of 4,54.1–3 |
| | — , instruction of wife of 4,53.92 |

- , items of veneration of 4,46.61–64
- pledging submission to Śrī-Hari 4,40.55
- punished for neglect of qualifications for great initiation 4,47.25
- , regulations concerning 4,44.123–132
 - – – succession of 4,40.50–53
 - – – visit to 4,46.85–89
- restricted to males, initiation by 4,52.27–29
- teaching during initiation 4,46.33–60
- , virtues of 4,46.13–26
- worshipped by disciple 4,46.33–42
- *see also* preceptors, teacher, female guru, guru acceptance of alms, regulations concerning 4,64.37–38
 - – – , restrictions concerning 5,13.33–38
 - – donations by renouncer 5,39.35
 - – food by monk, regulations concerning 4,64.39–47
 - – – from Śūdra, prohibition of 5,21.20
 - – offering to Śiva, prohibition of 5,7.37–39
 - – teachings of Nārāyaṇagītā 2,7.102–104
- accident, regulations concerning death by 5,19.46–49
- accommodation for devotees, preparation of 3,6.35–36
 - of devotees 2,38.10
 - – Śrī-Hari in Kāriyāṇī 4,13.14–18
- accomplishment of vow, prayer for 2,42.1–9
- accumulation of merit 1,2.7–8
- achievements of ascetics, display of 1,46.8–11
 - – governor 2,36.2–13
 - – Śrī-Hari, prophecy of 1,39.2–12
 - – yoga attained by Nīlakaṇṭha 1,52.26–38 1,53.17–38
- acknowledgement of authority of Śrī-Hari 2,5.29–30
- action as cause of success of dharma 3,26.32–33
 - determined by intellect 3,26.67–69
 - *see also* activities, behaviour, conduct, duties, good conduct, acts
- actions associated with channels 5,59.17–19
 - at Badarī hermitage, events and 1,4.55–62
 - – place of pilgrimage, increase of effects of 2,40.25–30
 - , changing of effects of 1,17.29cd–31
 - , classification of 4,14.4–6
 - considered non-meritorious during Māgha-bath 4,18.11
- , effects of 5,48.1–4 .17
- , forbidden 5,16.21–23
 - forbidden during fasting 3,33.25–39
 - – in Kali-period 5,21.4–24
 - – – Uddhava-saṃpradāya 1,16.9–25
 - – to brahmacārin, list of 1,30.27–34
 - – – celibate 5,3.67–76
 - – – initiated women 4,53.27–31a
 - inauspicious for success of dharma 3,26.34–35
 - , influence of former 1,17.19–27
 - , list of forbidden 5,18.95–106
 - prescribed during Māgha-bath 4,18.14–16
 - – – , exceptions to 4,18.17–18 .20
 - – in Uddhava-saṃpradāya 1,16.26–38
 - , prohibition of 1,30.27–34
 - punished in hell, enumeration of 4,14.7–25
 - , request for guideline for 3,40.7–8
 - rewarded in heaven, enumeration of 4,14.27–57
 - to be avoided by renouncer 5,39.41–43
- activities forbidden to Brahmins 5,13.15–17
- , forbidden to women during Ekādaśī 3,33.180–185
 - in household list of 3,48.4–14
 - – – regulations concerning 4,44.66–77
 - of women, prohibition concerning 3,33.180–185
 - prescribed for Brahmins 5,13.12–13
 - *see also* behaviour, conduct, duties, good conduct, acts, action
- acts expiated by fasting for one day 5,35.2–36
 - of public work 5,22.34–39
 - *see also* action, activities, behaviour, conduct, duties, good conduct
- Acyuta, Brahmapura as abode of 3,40.24–26
- Adbhutānanda [copyist] 4,24.15
 - as architect 4,39.17–27
- Adharma, members of family of 3,42.19
- adhama as cause of descent of Viṣṇu 2,22.14–20 .24–30
 - , burden of earth due to 1,10.34–37
 - , destruction of 2,52.58–60
 - , growth of 1,8.11–15 .26–27
 - , opposition of dharma and 2,10.35–41 .59
 - , punishment for 5,29.15–17
 - , request for protection from 1,9.37
 - *see also* unrighteousness
- adherents of other religions, conversion of 2,20.30–31
 - – – – , vision granted to 2,20.29–31

- Ādikeśava [place of pilgrimage] 1,50.1–14
 Ādikūrma [place of pilgrimage] 1,49.1–4
 Aditi 1,22.1–6
 Ādivarāha [place of pilgrimage] 1,45.50–63
 administration, local 5,23.29–30
 – , regulations concerning public 5,24.43–46
 adoption of nephews of Śrī-Hari 4,40.21–22
 adultery, effects of 5,31.53–55 .57
 – , expiation for 5,45.41–54
 – on others, effects of 5,31.62–63
 – , prohibition of 5,18.11
 advice against animal sacrifice 2,19.70–77
 – concerning expenditure for festivals 3,4.30–47
 – to king, recommendation concerning 5,24.48–50
 – *see also* recommendation
 affection of Śrī-Hari for devotees 4,16.54
 affliction of parents 1,26.32–35
 – *see also* confusion, difficulties, trouble, worry
 afflictions, list of 2,29.28–29
 – of Kali-period 3,42.21–22
 Agatarāi [place name] 2,3.1–4
 age for expiation, minimal 3,62.38
 – of girl for marriage 5,13.56–57
 – – initiation 5,3.4–8
 aged, half expiation for the 5,44.37
 agnihotra for Brahmins, recommendation concerning 5,21.25–27
 Agnipurāna 2,5.42–45 5,39.48–49
 – as authoritative text 4,11.16–18
 agreement between Dharma and seers 1,20.1–4
 agricultural utensils, worship of 5,15.33–59
 agriculture as source of livelihood of Brahmins 5,14.22–23 5,15.2–6
 – in Kali-period, importance of 5,15.71–72
 – , Parāśara as authority of 5,15.73
 – , regulations concerning 5,15.33–59
 Ahalyā 1,12.12–21
 – , lust of Indra for 2,12.25–35
 Ahmedabad [place name] 2,41.14–15 2,44.1–10 5,49.1–2
 – , construction of temple in 4,25.5–19
 – installation of Nara-Nārāyaṇa in 4,25*
 – invitation to 2,41.14–15
 – , sojourn of Śrī-Hari in 2,44.108–111
 – territory, initiation in 4,54.7–15
 – – , picture of Nara-Nārāyaṇa given for initiation in 4,54.16–21
 – welcome of Śrī-Hari in 2,44.1–10 4,25.48–57
 – *see also* Śrīpura, Śrīnagara
 Ailagītā of Bhāgavatapurāna 3,59.13
 air in breath-control, element of 5,59.12–13
 – , thirteen qualities of 4,69.20–27
 Ajaya [father of Rāmānanda] 1,14.3–6 4,61.34–38
 Ākhu [place name] 2,9.1–8
 Ākhyātakī-metre 3,1.3
 Akṛtavraṇa [Purāna expert] 4,5.24–33
 Akrūra [Kṛṣṇa's uncle] 1,24.30–38 2,21.1–6 4,36.36–48
akṣara see imperishable
 Akṣara-Dhāman 1,3.35–38
 Akṣarānanda as architect 4,27.9–18 .35–39
 Akṣaya-tṛtīyā 2,50.21–25
 alcohol, prohibition of drinking of 2,46.50
 – *see also* wine, liquor
 alcoholic drinks, arguments against 2,46.1–24
 allegory of unredeemed existence 2,18.53–54
 All-gods, regulations concerning offering to 5,17.63–65
 alliteration 2,18.42–45 3,17.25 3,63.2–7
 alms given to monks, regulations concerning 5,16.24–27
 – , ineffectiveness of 5,13.41–43
 – , regulations concerning acceptance of 4,64.37–38
 – , restrictions concerning acceptance of 5,13.33–38
 – – – donors of 5,13.33–38
 alternative for asceticism during rainy season, Kṛcchra-vow as 2,43.3–22
 alternatives to expiation by death 5,46.41–43
 Amarakośa 5,22.26–27
 Ambarīṣa 1,24.30–38 1,36.5–7
 – as model for householder 2,37.116–122
 – – – initiate 4,48.78–79
 – , episode of generosity of 2,39.37–38
 Ambaśaṃkara [Brahmin from Junāgaḍha] 4,23.17–19
 Ambikā 5,49.27–29
 Ānandamayī [cosmic river] 3,41.12–17
 Ānandānanda 3,39.24–40
 – as architect 4,25.9cd–11
 Anaṅgatrāyodaśī *see also* Dhanatrāyodaśī
 Ananta 1,1.10
ananvaya [figure of speech] 4,9.23–25
anāśramin, regulations concerning great initia-

- tion of 4,49*
- see also outcastes, social outsider
- Anasūyā 1,12.12–21
- ancestors punished for sins of descendants 3,25.55–57
- ancestral rites 2,16.5–6 5,20*
- – during eclipse, merit of 5,19.91–92
- – , eating of meat in 5,21.7
- – for Dharma 1,41.1–22
- – – father, regulations concerning 5,20.13–15
- – forbidden to renouncer 5,20.79–80
- – , Parāśara as authority of 5,20.41–45
- – , prohibition concerning 1,41.1–5
- – recommended to celibate 5,20.79–80
- – , regulations concerning 5,6.19–37 5,20.31–40
- – – – eating at 5,18.82
- – see also daily rites, ritual, sacramental rites, sacrament, satiatory offerings, rites
- – – – śrāddha, offering to ancestors
- Aṅga 1,54.12–19
- , episode of generosity of 2,39.11–14
- anger during worship, prohibition of 5,36.8
- , effects of 2,32.14–20
- , importance of control of 2,33.16–40
- , offences caused by 4,66.1–10
- animal, characteristics of person as 5,40.18
- , difference between human being and 5,12.58
- , expiation for killing of 5,45.60–66
- , prohibition of killing of 5,18.11
- , punishment by rebirth as 2,42.30–31 4,66.61–62 5,9.39–40 5,17.62 5,29.15–17 5,31.53–59 5,48.7–16
- , rebirth as 2,14.21–24
- , rejection of sacrifice of 2,16.15–24
- sacrifice, abandoning of 2,19.91–93
- – , advice against 2,19.70–77
- – , arguments in favour of 2,19.50–52 .66–68
- – , condemnation of 2,19.38–46
- – , effects of 2,19.70–77
- , sacrifice of 5,21.12
- sacrifice unworthy of Brahmins 2,19.16–23
- , scriptural arguments against killing of 2,47.16–44
- animals in forest, list of 1,42.49–55
- animal-slaughter deemed, non-Vedic 5,29.10
- Aniruddha 3,29.20–35 5,53.34–36
- in lotus of throat 5,53.34–36
- announcement of death of Śrī-Hari 5,68.27–29
- – dharma of women 5,30.1–3
- antigods, books written by 1,10.31
- born as enemies of Kṛṣṇa 1,10.10–13
- on earth, birth of 1,10.1–5 .10–13
- see also asura, demons
- Anūpasimha [king] 5,49.16–17a
- Anvayadīpikā 5,68.83–85
- Āpastamba [seer] 5,47.36–39
- appearance see also description, dress, ornaments, iconography, iconographic description, attire
- application of burnt mark 4,29.49–50
- – – – in Vādatāla 4,33.1–6 .16–26
- – – – , prescription of 4,46.84
- – sectarian mark 3,28.19–21 5,4.17–18
- appointment of Ācārya 4,40* .11–16 .21–29
- – successor of Śrī-Hari 4,24.10–14
- – temple priest 2,32.45
- appraisal of Śāktism 2,45.43–53
- appreciation of Pañcāla 4,20.8–11
- – Śrī-Hari 3,11.5–45
- approach of death, dreams as symptoms of 5,65.16–20
- – – , symptoms of 5,65.2–15
- Ārāvaṇa [place name] 4,29*
- architect, Adbhutānanda as 4,39.17–27
- , Akṣarānanda as 4,27.9–18 .35–39
- , Ānandānanda as 4,25.9cd–11
- , Brahmānanda as 4,39.17–27
- , Vaiṣṇavānanda as 4,26.6–11
- Ardhakṛcchra, vow of 5,47.40
- ardour of devoted wife 5,31.76
- arguments against alcoholic drinks 2,46.1–24
- – departure of Śrī-Hari 4,16.5–28
- – eating of meat 2,47.16–44
- – – – , scriptural 2,46.55–58
- – illicit intercourse, scriptural 2,46.52–54
- – killing of animal, scriptural 2,47.16–44
- – practices of Śāktism, scriptural 2,46.42–49
- based on authoritative texts 2,22*
- in favour of animal sacrifice 2,19.50–52 .66–68
- – – – departure of Śrī-Hari 4,16.30–47
- – – – practices of Śāktism 2,46.29–33
- – – – Śāktism, scriptural 2,47.2–7
- see also refutation
- Arjuna 1,20.16–21 1,24.30–38 1,36.44–45
- , regulations concerning celebration of birthday of 4,56.1–14 4,60.1–13
- arrangement of temple images 5,49.27–29

- arrangements for recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,4.16–18 4,9.3–7
- – settlement of disputes between territories 4,40.43–49
- arrival of Dvārikānātha in Vādatāla, date of 4,33.30–31
- – devotees at Food-festival 3,9.7–13
- – Nīlakaṇṭha in Loja 1,50.35
- – Śrī-Hari in Gadhaḍā, date of 5,49.38
- – – – Loja, date of 1,50.32–34
- – – – Pippala, date of 1,56.20–25
- artisans, donations to 4,27.35–39
- Arundhatī 1,12.12–21
- Āryā-metre 1,4.19–24
- Āryāvarta 5,1.27–30
- Āṣāḍha, regulations concerning festivals during 4,61*
- ascent to heaven 1,36.82–85
- ascetic, attributes of 1,44.26cd–31
- , description of 1,20.10–12
- – – Nārāyaṇa as 1,6.2–8
- , encounter between Dharma and 1,20.10–12
- , iconographic description of Śiva as 1,49.61–65
- *see also* hermit, monk, renouncer, sādhu, yoga, yogin
- asceticism, control of mind as 2,41.20–30
- – – senses as 2,41.20–30
- during rainy season, abandoning of 1,46.12–19
- – – – , Kṛcchra-vow as alternative for 2,43.3–22
- – – – , regulations concerning 2,41.16–18 .20–30
- , expiation by 5,45.93
- , heaven as reward for 5,38.42–43
- of diminution of food 5,38.24–29
- – Nara-Nārāyaṇa 1,4.55–62
- – Nārāyaṇa 1,3.1 1,7.16
- – Nīlakaṇṭha 1,44.9–12 .14–16 .35 1,50.15–28 1,52.45
- – – , practices of 1,54.4–11
- – Rṣyaśṛṅga 2,13.2–5
- , practices of 2,43.26–37 5,38.33–41
- recommended for stage of life of hermit, practices of 5,38.33–41
- ascetics advised to remain in hiding 2,34.44–46 .48
- as invitees for ancestral rites 5,20.29–30
- , Bharata as model for 2,37.116–122
- , boons granted to 4,22.36–44
- , characteristics of 2,33.16–40
- , devotees instructed by 4,43.1–9
- , display of achievements of 1,46.8–11
- , feeding of 3,56.33–38a
- invited by devotees 3,42.11
- , list of names of 3,58.14–35
- – – traditions of 1,46.3–7
- , mission of 2,33.2–7 .55–65 3,42.32
- , Nīlakaṇṭha teaching yoga to 1,55.45–48 1,56.1–3
- , names of 3,7.4–115 3,17*
- , practices of 1,4.40–47
- protected by governor 2,36.57–58
- sent out for teaching 2,32.21–32
- , Śrī-Hari counteracting magic of 1,46.36–39
- – praised by 3,17*
- to Pippala, travelling of 1,56.8–13
- – Śrī-Hari, hymn by 3,42.13–31 3,55.18–26
- , vision of Śrī-Hari granted to 4,22.8–10
- aspects of devotion, nine 4,72.14–20
- – knowledge 4,72.1–4
- – Person as Vairāja, three 4,69.39–57
- – speech, three 5,53.22–26
- – Viṣṇu 2,44.50–60
- assembly in Sāraṅapura, seating arrangements at 4,10.29cd–41
- of devotees 2,6.14–15 2,51.1–4
- – – , Śrī-Hari in 2,6.30–31
- – disciples of Rāmānanda 1,60.35
- – people 3,48.41–53
- – scholars 4,34.24–27
- , preaching in 2,49.1–2
- , qualifications of members of 3,62.21–28
- , questions and answers in 3,23.20–23
- , regulations concerning 3,62.21–40
- , singing in 3,56.39
- , sitting arrangement in 3,10*
- *see also* audience
- assistance of Brahmins for ritual of veneration 3,52.5–7
- assistants of king, qualification of 5,22.31–33
- aṣṭapadī* addressed by Lalitā to Kṛṣṇa 3,19.17–24
- astrologer, consultation of 3,56.27–28 4,1.12–14a 4,26.18–19 4,45.21–29 5,12.49 5,49.19–20 5,55.3–4
- , qualifications of 5,23.11
- *see also* Mayarāma [astrologer]
- astrological constellations at birth of Śrī-Hari 1,22.72–76
- – , favourable 5,13.60–63
- – for great initiation 4,47.1–5
- – – Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.19–27
- – – marriage, regulations concerning 5,13.60–63

- – – recitation of Purāṇa 4,1.12–14a
 – – specified 1,11.13–15 1,24.15–17 .25–29 1,28.1–7
 1,30.1–8 3,33.204 3,34.2–3 3,56.24–26 4,17.29–32
 4,55.1–15 4,56.1–14 .45–57 4,57.1–18 .24–29 4,58.1–14
 .20–31 4,59.13–27 .32–36 4,60.1–13 .22–33 .53–60
 5,3.77–82 5,10.45–51 5,12.42–48 5,13.60–64 5,69.73–79
 – – , unfavourable 5,13.60–63
 – factors concerning initiation 5,3.11–14
 Asura, list of characteristics of 2,17.14–22
asura *see also* demons, antigods
 Āsvatthāman, Śrī-Hari cursed by 1,20.22–30
 Āśvina, regulations concerning festivals during
 4,57*
 – , twelfth day of bright 5,55.3–4
 Atala [underworld] 5,62.3–7
 Atharvaveda, Sumantu as teacher of 4,2.24–26
 Atikṛcchra, vow of 5,47.35
 Ātmānanda [muni] 3,39.24–40
 – [yogin] 2,37.56–88
 – as yogin, characteristics of 1,14.16–21
 atrocities of opposition suffered by Rāmānanda
 1,15.1–7
 attachment, Dadhīci as model for subduing
 4,65.18–38
 – , effects of 2,14.21–25
 – , expiation for 4,65.39–43
 – , means of subduing 4,65.18–38 .44
 – of Bharata 2,14.10–20
 – , offences caused by 4,65.1–16
 – , origin of 1,35.10–14
 – , Priyavrata as model for subduing 4,65.18–38
 attack by Bhairava on Śrī-Hari 1,43.1–18
 – – demon on Śrī-Hari 1,42.20–28
 – – demoness, help by Hanumat against
 1,23.15–17
 – – demons on Nīlakaṇṭha 1,49.5–10
 – – Kālabhairava on Śrī-Hari 1,47.45–55
 – – Pibaika on Śrī-Hari 1,47.22–42
 – – Siddhas on Śrī-Hari 1,46.20–30
 – – Vaiṣṇavas on Nīlakaṇṭha 1,31.31–35
 attainment of Brahmapura, means of 3,41.57
 – – fourth state of consciousness, means of
 4,70.40–62
 – – higher world, meditation on wind as means
 of 5,63.35–37
 – – highest abode of Kṛṣṇa 4,72.44 4,73.1–4
 – – vision of Nārāyaṇa, means of 1,14.46–56
 attendants, list of names of 3,21.11–12a
 attire of monk, description of 4,29.49–50
 – – Śrī-Hari 3,54.6–14
 – *see also* appearance, description, dress, orna-
 ments, iconography, iconographic description
 attitudes recommended to celibate 5,52.18–23
 – to be avoided by renouncer 5,39.41–43
 – *see also* characteristics, characterization, dhar-
 mas, disqualification, qualification, qualities,
 attributes
 attributes in hands of Viṣṇu, placement of
 3,35.6–17
 – of ascetic 1,44.26cd–31
 – – Brahmapura 3,41.37–44
 – – Brahmin householder 5,13.2–5
 – – Dharma 1,13.1–7
 – – – as newborn child 1,11.25
 – – demons 3,29.84–87
 – – forbidden rosary 3,30.9–13
 – – imperishable abode of Kṛṣṇa 3,29.9–13
 – – pilgrim 5,10.35–36
 – – reciter determined by Darkness 4,5.3–5
 – – – – Goodness 4,5.9–14
 – – – – Passion 4,5.6–8
 – – self 3,52.1–4
 – – Śrī-Hari 3,42.17
 – *see also* attitudes, characteristics, characteriza-
 tion, dharmas, disqualification, qualification,
 qualities
 attribution of merit 3,30.48 4,1.85–86 4,23.48
 4,25.90–92 4,33.32 4,67.44 5,17.66 5,29.28 5,41.58
 5,48.20–22 .33 5,54.80 5,66.8 5,68.87 5,69.3–5 .141
 5,70.44–51
 – – – *see also* phalaśruti
 audience, music during 3,53.11–19
 – of Śrī-Hari, categories of devotees in 3,40.3–4
 – , singing during 3,55.10–13
 – *see also* assembly
 Apacchandāsika-metre 1,2.1–3 1,22.86 1,53.43
 2,14.25 2,45.92 2,47.104 2,51.30–36 .53 3,5.10–13 .15–19
 3,7.117 3,17.12 .19 4,7.29 4,37.88 4,40.54 5,12.58
 auspicious marks on body of Rāmānanda 1,14.7
 – signs indicating birth of Dharma 1,11.20–22
 auspiciousness of Mārgaśīrṣa 4,1.9–11
 austerity [constituent of dharma] 3,22.19–21
 – in Kṛta-period, merit of 5,10.57
 author, Śatānanda as 3,2.5–51
 authoritative text, Agnipurāṇa as 4,11.16–18
 – – , BḍP as 4,36.54–63

- , Bhagavadgītā as 3,24.29–49
- , Bhagavadgītā as 2,2.31–40
- , Bhāgavatapurāṇa as 3,22.2–7 3,24.13 3,29.130 4,68.29
- , Bhāgavatapurāṇa as 2,2.31–40
- , Brahmapurāṇa as 4,36.54–63
- , Brahmapurāṇa as 3,29.105–108
- , Brahmasūtras as 2,2.31–40
- concerning expiation, Manusmṛti as 3,62.19
- , Harivaṁśa as 3,33.159–163
- , Hemādrismṛti as 2,19.16–23
- , Mahābhārata as 3,29.39
- , Manusmṛti as 3,62.34
- , Mokṣadharmaparvan as 4,70.79
- , Padmapurāṇa as 4,14.1
- , Parāśarasṁṛti as 3,55.38 5,44.24–34 .47–59
- , Purāṇa as 3,29.39
- , Satsaṅgijīvanam as 4,24.10–14
- , Skandapurāṇa as 4,8.38 4,36.3–6 5,14.23
- , Śikṣāpatrī as 4,43.22–23 4,44.203–204 5,68.37–44
- , Vāsudevamāhātmya as 2,2.31–40 4,45.4–10
- , Vāyupurāṇa as 4,36.49–53
- , Veda as 2,2.31–40 3,22.40–44 4,44.93–102
- , Viduranīti as 2,2.31–40 3,40.10–16
- , Viṣṇu-sahasranāma as 2,2.31–40
- , Yājñavalkyasmṛti as 2,2.31–40
- texts 2,37.104–111 4,2.43–45 4,27.73–75 4,35.18–39 .44–51 4,38.37–44
- , arguments based on 2,22*
- as cause of success of dharma 3,26.39–41
- , Bhāgavatapurāṇa as essence of 4,2.43–45 4,3.1–4 .23–25
- , book of summaries of 1,42.15–19
- , characteristics of 2,2.26–27
- composed by Nīlakaṇṭha, summaries of 1,31.17–20
- , content of 3,26.39–41
- , copying of 4,24.15
- , effects of recitation of 1,19.42–44
- – – study of 2,2.28–30
- , eight 4,40.43–49 4,44.93–102
- , essence of 1,32.17
- , extract of 3,34.37
- , importance of 3,24.102–103 4,44.1–10
- kept by Nīlakaṇṭha, book of summaries of 1,31.21–25
- , list of 2,50.1–8 5,12.8–13
- – – eight 2,2.31–40 3,22.40–44
- of Uddhava-saṁpradāya 1,15.21–23
- , recitation of 1,18.11–19 3,28.55–56
- , reference to 4,11.1–3
- , regulations concerning recitation of 2,7.16–19
- , teaching about 1,29.16–23
- used by Śrī-Hari 5,66.22
- , Vaiṣṇava Purāṇas as 4,19.1
- see also holy scripture, scriptures, scriptural, texts, extract, summary
- authorities, criticism of 1,8.11–15
- of Vaiṣṇavism 2,22.31–38
- authority for council, local customs as 5,43.32–33
- of agriculture, Parāśara as 5,15.73
- ancestral rites, Parāśara as 5,20.41–45
- Ācārya 4,40.34cd–42
- dharma, Mahābhārata as 5,21.2–3
- – – , Manu as 5,43.32–33
- expiation, sages as 5,46.37
- – – , Vaiṣṇava monks as 4,66.53–60
- manuals of dharma 5,54.77–78
- scriptures 5,43.36 5,48.18–19
- seers 5,19.56
- Śrī-Hari 1,39.13–16
- – – , acknowledgement of 2,5.29–30
- , Veda as 5,58.15
- , Viṭṭhaleśa-Gosvāmin as 3,33.3–18 4,55.1–15
- avatāra of Uddhava, Rāmānanda as 1,14.2 1,52.9–15
- , purpose of 2,27.41–42
- , reasons for 2,22*
- , Śrī-Hari as 3,38.1–3 5,1.2–6
- considered as 2,23.13–22 2,24.26–34
- see also descent of Viṣṇu, incorporation, incarnation
- avatāras, enumeration of 1,19.7–15
- , killing of demons as function of 3,24.50–53
- , list of 2,18.16–23
- avoiding bad dreams, persons to be remembered for 5,18.37
- being touched by other men, recommendation concerning 5,31.64
- of blessing of widow 3,25.39–42
- see also condemnation, forbidden, interdiction, prohibited, prohibition, regulations, renunciation, restrictions, abandoning
- awakening from trance 5,60.46–47
- of Creative Energy 4,68.9–21

- idol 5,36.9–10
- Kṛṣṇa 3,28.34–35
- Person 4,68.9–21
- Viṣṇu, celebration of 3,32.70–72
- Ayodhyā [place name] 1,13.18–21 1,14.3–6
1,20.54–70 1,27* 2,24.8–25
- , description of 1,27.17–23
- Ayodhyāprāsāda [Rāmapratāpa's son] 3,49.7–10
4,40.17–20 4,45.11–13 4,54.7–15 .23–24 5,68.20–26
.37–44
- Āyurveda 5,61.12
- bad characteristics in people controlled by Śrī-
Hari 2,20.11
- contact hindering the success of dharma
3,26.58–65
- , warning against 2,51.40
- , distinction of good and 5,53.46–47
- dreams, purification after 5,19.1–2
- habits to be avoided by king 5,23.45
- monks, warning against contact with 3,59.5–12
- people, characteristics of 3,24.94–99 3,26.58–65
- good and 3,59*
- , conduct of 3,24.86–91
- , degradation by contact with 2,51.31–35
- , prohibition of contact with 3,24.100–101
- social contacts, warning against 5,53.46
- *see also* inauspicious, improper, illicit
- Bādarāyaṇa [seer] 4,1.32–34 4,2.24–26
- Badarī hermitage 1,4.30 1,32.39–45 1,60.1–5 3,22.8–10
3,32.24–25
- , description of 1,4.51–54
- , effects of 1,4.63
- , events and actions at 1,4.55–62
- , visit of Durvāsas to 1,9.1–7
- Badarikā as place of pilgrimage 1,2.24–26
- Badarīnātha [Icchārāma's son] 3,49.13–17
- baddha-padmāsana [posture] 1,60.1–5
- Bahvādara [Governor], donation of land by
5,49.33–35
- bail, definition of 5,26.24
- Balabhadra 1,20.16–21
- Bālaśarman 1,12.6–10
- [Dharma's father] 1,11.5–8
- , death of 1,12.52–53
- , instruction of Devaśarman by 1,12.28–39
- Bālā [Kṛṣṇaśarman's daughter] 1,12.1–5
- Bali 1,24.30–38 1,25.24–26 3,24.29–49
- Barhicara [Vaiśya devotee of Ahmedabad]
4,25.38–41
- Baroda [place name] 4,27.12–18 .66–71 4,32.40 4,41*
5,70.30
- , construction of temple in 4,27.12–18
- , dispute of Muktaṅgana in 4,34* 4,35*
- , welcome of Śrī-Hari in 4,41.15–28 4,42.1–11
- bath before mantra-recitation, obligation of
3,30.45–46
- given to image during veneration 3,34.22–24
3,52.18–22
- , occasions for purification by 5,19.1–2
- of Śrī-Hari in Unmattagaṅgā [river] 3,13.16–23
- performed by celibate, purification by
5,52.10–12
- , regulations concerning 5,4.2–12 5,31.28cd
5,54.26–34
- daily 3,28.13–15
- , six types of 5,4.13–16
- *see also* bathing, morning bath
- bathing of Kṛṣṇa and Lakṣmī, regulations con-
cerning festival of 4,57.24–29
- , celebration of festival of 2,52.41–44
- , regulations concerning festival of 4,61.8–12
- *see also* morning bath, bath
- battle, regulations concerning death in 5,19.46–49
- BḍP as authoritative text 4,36.54–63
- beating of cow, punishment for 5,15.22–30
- the husband, effects of 5,31.58
- begetting son with brother's wife 5,21.9
- beggar, sharing food with 3,28.53
- begged food, regulations concerning eating of
5,40.33–39
- begging as means of subduing addiction to
taste 4,64.14–36
- bowl, cleaning of 5,40.6
- , eight materials for 5,40.5
- for food, regulations concerning 3,28.47–49
4,64.14–36
- from four castes 5,21.21
- woman, permission of 5,40.47
- of renouncer, regulations concerning 5,40*
.20–30
- , regulations concerning time of 5,40.24–27
- beginning of eleventh day 3,33.3–18
- Kṛta-period, date of 4,39.33–38
- recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, verses for
4,5.19–20

- study of Veda, date for 5,3.77–82
- vow of Ekādaśī 3,33.60–62
- behaviour against opponents, good 2,33.15
- – , regulations concerning 2,33.8–14
- , eight criteria for proper 5,18.61
- , fault-finding as demoniac 3,29.98–108
- forbidden to widow, list of 5,33.3cd–40
- , list of improper 5,18.87–93
- of devotee, unconventional 1,36.75–80
- – king, improper 5,22.30
- – – , recommendation concerning 5,22.28–29 .34–39 5,23.8–9
- – student towards teacher 5,3.35–39 .48–59
- – widow, regulations concerning 5,33*
- – wife, regulations concerning 5,31.7–48
- , prohibitions concerning 5,18.38–59 .74–76
- towards teacher’s wife 5,3.60–64
- *see also* conduct, duties, good conduct, acts, action, activities
- beings created by Brahmā 4,70.1–12
- – – Person as Vairāja 4,69.39–57
- , list of kinds of 1,34.33–39
- belief in divine omnipresence [constituent of dharma] 3,22.35
- beliefs maintained by Dharma 1,16.52–57
- benefit of listening to Purāṇas 4,1.21–22
- *see also* influence, merit, reward, effects
- benevolence to living beings 5,10.6cd–9
- besmearing each other, playing by 4,55.63–66
- – – , prohibition of playing by 4,55.67–69
- betel-leaf, offering of 3,52.18–22
- betel-nut offered at Ekādaśī 3,33.119–121
- Bhādarā [place name] 2,17.1–6
- Bhadrā [river] 3,47.62
- [wife of Kṛṣṇa] 1,18.30
- Bhādrapada, regulations concerning festivals during 4,56*
- bhadrāsana [posture] 5,57.29–49
- Bhagas, six 1,1.7
- Bhagavadgītā 1,18.11–19 1,31.17–20 2,37.104–111 2,50.1–8 4,44.93–102 5,1.2–6
- as authoritative text 3,24.29–49
- – source of dharma 5,1.8–17
- for learning of yoga, study of 1,45.50–63
- , listening to 1,40.38–47 4,9.28ab
- , quotation of 1,59.37–47 2,12.5–8 2,19.66–68 2,22.24–30 3,29.109–116 4,22.48cd–53 4,35.18–39 4,36.54–63 4,37.7–32 .55–76 4,64.73 4,72.21–23
- , recitation of 1,60.23–34 4,6.28
- recited by initiate 4,51.11–18
- Bhagavadgītā 3,22.40–44
- as authoritative text 2,2.31–40
- Bhagavān, Brahmapura as residence of 5,62.32
- , Nīlakaṇṭha considered as 1,51.46–49
- Bhāgavata devotees, names of eighteen 1,24.30–38
- dharma, proclamation of 2,7.5
- Bhāgavatapurāṇa 1,18.11–19 1,22.36 1,31.17–20 2,37.104–111 2,50.1–8 4,35.40–43 4,44.93–102
- , arrangements for recitation of 4,9.3–7
- as authoritative text 3,22.2–7 3,24.13 3,29.130 4,68.29
- – essence of authoritative texts 4,2.43–45 4,3.1–4 .23–25
- – incorporation of Kṛṣṇa 4,3.33–35 4,4.19–24
- – means of establishing devotion in women 3,44.20–24
- – – – liberation 4,3.15–17 .64
- – nectar of immortality 4,3.29–32
- – source of dharma 5,1.8–17
- – – – teaching about eternal dharma 2,52.35–39
- , characteristics of 4,7.4cd–8
- compared to other texts 4,3.40–53
- , content of 4,3.1–6
- , days for donation of 4,7.2
- during seven-day reading, distribution of chapters of 4,8.7–11
- , effects of listening to 4,3.26–27 4,6.42
- – – reading of 4,8.5–6
- – – recitation of 4,3.15–17 .54–56 4,8.1–2
- , explanation of internal periods in 4,36.14–16
- – – Person in 4,68.29
- , function of 4,2.46
- , greatness of 4,3.33–35 .65
- , importance of 4,1.87–88 4,2.14–15 4,3*
- in temple, recitation of 4,25.93–94
- , intent of 4,3.64
- , listeners of 4,3.7–14
- , listening to 1,27.36–38 1,39.17–20 3,44.20–24 4,12.12 4,39.30–32 4,42.25–26 4,43.1–9 5,67.20–26
- , manuscript of 4,7.3–4ab
- , origin of 4,2*
- , praise of fifth skandha of 4,43.10–17
- – – tenth skandha of 4,43.10–17
- , quotation of 1,52.16–17 2,19.58–59 .70–77 2,22.14–20 2,29.28–29 2,46.25–26 .37–41 2,47.2–7 .16–44 2,49.34–45 3,22.8–10 3,26.7–13 3,29.20–35 .131–136

- 3,59.13 .57-59 4,2.14-15 4,3.64 4,35.18-39 .52-68
4,36.14-16 .32-35 4,37.7-32 .39-44 4,48.26 .72-77
4,72.33-40
– , reading of 1,50.15-28
– , recitation of 1,14.10-15 1,15.8-11 1,38.1-7
1,39.21-34 2,38.1-6 2,42.10-23 3,14.4-15 4,9.1-2
4,33.16-23
– – – fifth skandha of 3,40.19-20
– – – tenth skandha of 1,2.29-31
– , regulations concerning donation of 4,7*
– – – public recitation of 4,4*
– – – recitation of 4,8*
– – – veneration of 4,4*
– respected by sages 4,3.36-39
– , seating arrangements during recitation of
4,9.8-11
– , times for recitation of 4,1.14cd-17
– , transmission of 4,3.18-22
– , Vyāsa commanded to write 4,2.38-42a
– , women reciting the 3,44.25
Bhāgavatapurāṇa 1,2.21-22
– as authoritative text 2,2.31-40
Bhagīratha, episode of generosity of 2,39.21-24
Bhāgyavati [Dharma's mother] 1,11.5-8
Bhairava, description of 1,43.1-18
– , Hanumat defeating 1,43.1-18
– , Śrī-Hari attacked by 1,43.1-18
Bhaiṣṁī [Rukmiṇī, wife of Kṛṣṇa] 1,18.30
Bhajanānanda 5,68.58-67
Bhakti [mother of Śrī-Hari] 1,10.38 1,12* .1-5
1,13* 1,17* 1,18.11-19 1,19* 1,20.37 .51-53 .71-75 .79
1,22.27-28 .61-63 1,23.9-14 .30 1,24.1-3 1,25.37-38
1,26.39-41 1,29.14-15 1,30.35-37 1,44.14-16 2,24.1-7
3,42.31 3,45.45-50 .57-61 4,27.45-53a 4,28.1-10
5,69.19-21 5,70.10
– – – , characterization of 1,12.1-5
– [Śrī-Hari's mother] 1,11*
– as goddess 3,45.53-56 .66-67
– , birth of 1,10.38
– by father-in-law, instruction of 1,12.12-21
– , celebration of birthday of 3,40.22 4,40.57
– , Dharma and 4,58.32-48
– , date of death of 1,37.30-31
– , death of 1,37.27-29
– , funeral rites of 1,37.32-34
– , iconographic description of 2,3.22-24
3,45.14-22
– – – – Dharma with 4,22.23-25
– , illness of 1,31.36-39
– , initiation of Dharma and 1,16.1-4
– instructed by father-in-law 1,12.12-21
– , marriage of Devaśarman and 1,12.6-10
– , one hundred and eight names of 5,68.83-85
– , opposition suffered by Dharma and
1,13.18-21
– to Kṛṣṇa, hymn by 1,19.20-28 1,37.18-26
– , vision of 2,3.22-24
– see also Mūrti, Premavatī
bhakti and dharma, Śrī-Hari accompanied by
2,20.45-46
bhakti, etymology of 1,36.1-2
– see devotion
Bhakti-stotra [work by Śatānanda] 5,68.83-85
Bhāla [region] 3,47.62
Bhāṇḍīrapura, devotees of 2,16.1-4
Bharadvāja 5,29.18-23
Bharata 1,24.30-38 1,42.56 1,54.12-19 1,59.37-47
2,33.16-40
– and the deer, story of 2,14*
– as model for ascetics 2,37.116-122
– , episode of generosity of 2,39.18-20
– see also Jaḍa-Bharata
Bharuca [place name] 2,50.1-8
Bhavānī [Kṛṣṇaśarman's wife] 1,11.30-36
Bhaveśvara-Śiva venerated by Śrī-Hari 4,23.20-23
Bhīma 1,20.16-21
Bhīmanātha [place of pilgrimage] 1,50.1-14
Bhīṣma 3,24.29-49 5,21.2-3
Bhramaravilasita-metre 2,27.33
Bhrātr̥dvitīyā, celebration of 4,27.28-32
Bhṛḡu, Śaivites cursed by 2,15.18-19
Bhṛḡujit [Kṣatriya devotee] 4,40.1-10
Bhūcāu [place name] 2,20.1-8
Bhuja [place name] 1,52.23c-25 1,53.1-3 1,54.2-3
1,56.4-7 2,17.27-29 2,18* 4,1* 5,70.27
Bhūja [place name] 4,26*
– , construction of temple in 4,26.4-11
– , date of installation of temple in 4,26.18-19
– , installation of Nara-Nārāyaṇa in 4,26*
Bhujaṅgaprayāta-metre 2,18.16-23 2,27.30 .32
3,17.5 5,68.87
Bhūta-Bhaṭṭa-Parāśara [commentator of Viṣṇu-
sahasranāma] 4,9.31-32
Bhūtapura [place name] 1,49.22-28
Bhūtapurī [place name] 1,50.1-14
Bhuvanloka, location of 5,62.23

- , residents of 5,62.23
- bile, navel as location of 5,61.24-25
- Bilva-leaves 4,59.32-36
- Bindu [lake] 2,40.8-14
- biography of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,57.3-5 .23-27
 - Rāmānanda 1,14* 2,37.56-88
 - Śrī-Hari 2,24* 2,37.18-36
 - , summary of 5,69.6-68
- *see also* life-story
- birth episode of Kṛṣṇa, performance of 4,55.44-62
 - of antigods on earth 1,10.1-5 .10-13
 - Bhakti 1,10.38
 - Dharma 1,10.38 1,11.9-12
 - , date of 1,11.13-15
 - , divine celebration of 1,11.16-19
 - enemies of Kṛṣṇa 1,20.16-21
 - Icchārāma 1,28.8-9
 - Kṛṣṇa, listening to story of 4,11.49-51
 - Mūrti, celebration of 1,11.39
 - , date of 1,11.37-38
 - Nārāyaṇa as Kṛṣṇa 1,10.6-9
 - , prophecy of 1,9.25-33 .38-42
 - Rāmapratāpa 1,13.13
 - Rāmānanda, date of 1,14.3-6
 - sages on earth 1,9.45
 - seers on earth 1,13.12
 - Śrī-Hari 1,22.8-11 .14 5,69.24-28
 - as appearance of light 1,22.15-23
 - , astrological constellations at 1,22.72-76
 - , celebration of 1,22.77-84 .89-96
 - , date of 1,22.72-76
 - , presence of deities during 1,22.12-13
 - , prophecy of 1,19.32-41
 - , summary of episodes leading to 1,22.51-60
 - Uddhava 1,10.38
- birthday of Arjuna, regulations concerning celebration of 4,56.1-14 4,60.1-13
 - Bhakti, celebration of 3,40.22 4,40.57
 - Dharma 3,32.74
 - , celebration of 4,39.33-39
 - Gaṇeśa, regulations concerning celebration of 4,56.15-27
 - Hanumat, regulations concerning 4,57.24-29
 - Kṛṣṇa, celebration of 2,31.32-35
 - , date of 4,11.4
 - *see also* Janmāṣṭamī
 - Nara-Nārāyaṇa 3,56.22-26
 - , celebration of 4,20.23-33
 - naraśiṃha-avatāra, celebration of 4,45.30-33
 - Paraśurāma, regulations concerning celebration of 4,60.44-49
 - Rādhā, regulations concerning celebration of 4,56.28-44
 - Rāma, celebration of 4,45.14-20
 - , regulations concerning celebration of 4,60.22-33
 - *see also* Rāmanavamī
 - Rāmānanda, regulations concerning celebration of 4,61.34-38
 - Śrī-Hari, celebration of 2,31.12-18 4,9.28-32
 - Vāmana, regulations concerning celebration of 4,56.45-57
 - Viṣṇu, fasting on 5,52.13
- birth-rites of Śrī-Hari 1,22.86-96
- birth-scene of Kṛṣṇa, decoration of 4,11.30-37
 - , personages represented at 4,11.38-43
- bisexual men, prohibition of contact with 5,50.53
- blessedness of India 1,5.51
- blessing by Kṛṣṇa, prayer for 4,44.212
 - Śrī-Hari 5,70.68
 - of Ācārya by Śrī-Hari 4,40.56
 - family of devoted wife 5,31.69
 - widow, avoiding of 3,25.39-42
- bliss of Brahmapura, experience of 3,41.56
 - *brahman*, experience of 4,63.1-12 5,57.89
 - trance, experience of 5,60.46-47
- boar *see also* varāha
- boar-incarnation, festival of 4,9.38
 - , food-items offered to 4,61.20-26
 - , iconographic description of 4,61.20-26
 - , regulations concerning celebration of 4,61.20-26
- bodies, ten orbits of heavenly 5,62.25-26
- bodily offences, three 5,18.11
 - positions during recitation 5,5.19-23
- body and self, distinction of 3,40.24-26 4,71.21 5,53.41
 - as despicable, description of 4,3.58-63
 - , capacity of yogin to leave the 5,63.1-4
 - , centres of breath in 5,61.12
 - , characteristics of fourteen veins in 5,61.32-39
 - , constituents of 4,3.58-63 5,61.5-23
 - , elements as cause of 5,63.13-18
 - , enumeration of bones in 5,61.5-11

- , experience of light in 4,73.5–17
- , fourty veins in 5,61.13
- , function of fire in 5,63.19–23
- - - water in 5,63.19–23
- - - winds in 5,63.19–23
- , importance of existence in human 2,7.91–98
- , location of 'Knower of the Field' in 4,70.77–78
- , meditation on wind in 5,64.26–34
- , number of constituents of 5,61.16–17
- of Nīlakaṇṭha, marks on 1,24.39–41
- - Rāmānanda, auspicious marks on 1,14.7
- - Śrī-Hari, description of 2,16.7–11
- - - , physical marks on 3,49.19–20
- parts constituted by earth 4,70.17–20
- - - - light 4,70.17–20
- - - - space 4,70.17–20
- - - - water 4,70.17–20
- - - - wind 4,70.17–20
- , perception of constituents of 5,61.40
- , proportion of elements in 4,70.1–12
- , request for maintenance of 1,55.37–44
- , seven winds in 5,64.2–9
- , six sheaths in 5,61.1ab
- substances, food transformed into 5,61.1–4
- - , transformation of food into 5,61.21–23
- , twenty-four veins in 5,61.14–15
- *see also* human form, human being, subtle body
- body-consciousness in trance 5,60.48
- body-triad 1,51.27–28
- bondage of renouncer, six causes of 5,41.6–12
- bones in body, enumeration of 5,61.5–11
- book as possession of celibate 5,50.16–24
- - - - renouncer 5,39.34
- during recitation, placement of 4,1.44
- of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, donation of 4,7.17–19
- - summaries of authoritative texts 1,42.15–19
- - - - - kept by Nīlakaṇṭha 1,31.21–25
- , veneration of 4,1.45–47 4,7.17–19
- books by Rāmānuja, study of 1,14.40–56
- 1,16.48–49 .52–57
- , packing of 4,17.1–2
- written by antigods 1,10.31
- boon by Dvārikānātha to Saccidānanda 4,31.31–37 .39–45
- - Kṛṣṇa to devotees 1,19.29
- - Nārāyaṇa to Śātānanda 1,3.10 .15–19
- - Rāma to Hanumat 1,20.54–70
- - Rāmānanda to Sahajānanda 1,58.39–43
- 1,59.79–80 .87–89
- - Rāmānuja to Rāmānanda 1,14.46–56
- - Sahajānanda to Śātānanda 1,3.44–46
- - sun to Nīlakaṇṭha 1,44.25–26a .32cd–34
- - Śiva and Umā to Nīlakaṇṭha 1,49.84 .86–94
- - Śrī-Hari to governor 2,36.28–29
- - - - Śātānanda 5,66.23–24
- - Viṣṇu to Ekādaśī 3,32.51
- - - - Śakti 3,32.35–45
- granted by Śrī-Hari to Lalitā 3,1.13–16
- , request for 1,58.42–43 4,31.31–37
- boons granted to ascetics 4,22.36–44
- Boṭāda [place name] 2,22.5–13
- Brahmā 1,1.10 2,10.50–56 3,29.20–35
- , beings created by 4,70.1–12
- , demons created by 3,24.14–22
- , dharma created by 3,24.23–28
- , origin of 4,69.6–10 .58
- overcome by desire for Sarasvatī 2,12.1–12
- , unrighteousness created by 2,10.12–21
- , world of 5,41.40–41
- *see also* Viṣṇu, Śiva, trimūrti
- Brahmapurāṇa as authoritative text 4,36.54–63
- brahmacārin, conduct of Śrī-Hari as 1,31.26–30
- , daily duties of 1,30.18–19
- , description of Śrī-Hari as 1,30.38 1,37.2–7
- , equipment of 1,30.23–26
- , intentions of Śrī-Hari as 1,31.1–2
- , list of actions forbidden to 1,30.27–34
- , regulations concerning conduct of 1,30.27–34
- 1,33.15–23
- *see also* student, celibate
- Brahmakūrca, vow of 5,47.49–61
- brahman* and Kṛṣṇa, distinction of 4,21.54–59
- as formless, experience of 1,14.29cd–31
- , definition of 1,51.32–37
- during samādhi, experience of 4,21.16–19
- , experience of 4,72.41
- - - bliss of 4,63.1–12 5,57.89
- , identity of Śrī-Hari and 1,38.19–22
- in śruti, interpretation of 4,21.52–53
- known from texts 4,72.41
- learnt from teacher, knowledge of 5,39.25
- , Nīlakaṇṭha identified with 1,49.86–94
- perceived during samādhi 4,72.33–40
- , seeing Viṣṇu in human form as equivalent with realization of 4,35.44–51

- , unity of self and 5,53.41
- , vision of 1,51.38-39
- - - Kṛṣṇa in 1,15.12-15
- with form 1,14.33cd-35
- - - , Hari as 1,14.36-39
- *see also* imperishable *brahman*, Brahmapura
- Brahmānanda 3,27* 4,40.1-10 5,49.24
- as architect 4,39.17-27
- consulted by Śrī-Hari 4,15.25-39
- Brahmapura as abode of Acyuta 3,40.24-26
- - - destination after death 3,41.60-61
- - - residence of Bhagavān 5,62.32
- , attributes of 3,41.37-44
- , description of 3,41*
- , experience of bliss of 3,41.56
- in Chāndogya-Upaniṣad 3,41.1-4
- , means of attainment of 3,41.57
- , request for instruction about 3,40.28-30
- , secret of 3,41.58-59
- - - teaching about 3,41.1-4
- *see also* *brahman*, imperishable *brahman*
- - - Goloka, Vaikuṅṭha, Śvetadvīpa, heavenly worlds
- brahmapura*, meaning of 1,2.1-3
- Brahmapurāṇa 4,2*
- as authoritative text 3,29.105-108
- Brahmasūtras 2,37.104-111 3,22.40-44 4,44.93-102
- as authoritative text 2,2.31-40
- , listening to 4,13.22-23
- brahmātman*, Vāsudeva venerated as 3,63.27
- Brahmavaivartapurāṇa, listening to 4,39.28-29
- brahmavidyā*, Śrī-Hari teaching about 4,20.22
- *see also* knowledge of *brahman*
- Brahmayajña, performance of 5,9.18-23
- Brahmin, conversion of 1,47.45-55
- deserving donation, qualification of 5,11.52-54
- devotees, list of names of 2,8.5-6
- householder, attributes of 5,13.2-5
- - - , duties specific to 5,13.1
- - - *see also* householder
- selling forbidden goods 5,45.33-36
- to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 5,48.24-31
- Brahminhood caused by conduct 2,19.24-29
- Brahmin-murder 5,21.12
- as great sin 5,43.5-6
- committed by Brahmins, expiation for 5,44.1-7
- - - mentally, expiation for 5,44.14
- , expiation for 5,44.19
- - - participants in 5,44.11-13
- , sins equal to 5,44.21-23
- Brahmins, activities forbidden to 5,13.15-17
- - - prescribed for 5,13.12-13
- , agriculture as source of livelihood of 5,14.22-23 5,15.2-6
- , animal sacrifice unworthy of 2,19.16-23
- as invitees for ancestral rites 5,20.20-23
- - - representatives of Viṣṇu 5,10.22-25
- assisting in veneration 3,52.5-7
- , characteristics of 2,19.30-35 5,10.26-31 5,13.20 5,40.11-12
- , conversion of 2,44.81-85 .87-98
- cursed by Nandikeśvara 2,15.15-17
- , disqualification of 5,13.41-43
- , donation to 1,28.1-7 5,28.24-25
- , donations of Śrī-Hari to 4,23.38
- - - to 1,30.39 1,39.21-34 2,9.9-23 2,18.55-57 2,48.14-25 2,50.26-28 2,52.17-21 3,16.22-27 3,52.23-25 3,57.33-34 4,25.97 4,39.39 4,48.92-93 5,49.31-32 5,55.14-15
- during pilgrimage, generosity of 5,10.41-44
- , effects of disrespect for 5,28.4
- - - service to 5,28.1-3
- , eighty-four castes of 4,25.99
- , expiation for Brahmin-murder committed by 5,44.1-7
- - - stealing of gold of 5,44.38-45
- , feeding of 1,23.38 1,25.24-26 1,28.1-7 1,33.42-52 1,38.1-7 1,39.21-34 1,41.15-22 1,58.44-45 1,60.1-5 .23-34 2,18.58 2,24.36-44 2,40.1-7 2,41.5-13 2,42.10-23 2,44.11-12 2,45.8-18 2,48.14-25 4,6.12-14 4,8.30 4,9.38 4,11.49-51 .56-64 4,12.13 4,14.60-62 4,19.19-21 4,20.19-21 4,22.62 4,23.20-23 .40 4,24.16 4,25.20-25a .28-29 .97 .99-104 4,26.12-15 .20-26 4,27.19-22 .64-65 4,28.14-18 .38-42a 4,33.16-23 4,39.3-9 .30-38 4,40.57 4,43.10-17 4,45.30-33 4,46.61-64 4,48.92-93 4,53.90-91 4,54.1-3 4,58.1-14 .54-62 4,60.22-33 5,28.19-23 5,52.4-9
- , food distributed by 3,21.1-4
- for veneration of Śrī-Hari, reward of 2,50.29
- , forgiveness as characteristic of 2,11.29-33
- , functions of 2,49.15-31 5,28.7-15
- , greatness of 2,49* 5,10.22-25
- , honouring of twenty-four 4,11.56-64
- , importance of 2,38.39-43
- - - Veda-recitation for 5,13.40
- - - veneration of 2,39.53-54
- in emergency, livelihood of 5,14.11-16

- , instruction of initiate by 4,48.83-91
- invited to sacrifice 2,19.10-14
- , items of donations to 4,43.10-17
- , means of livelihood forbidden to 5,13.21
- - - - of 5,2.31-34 5,14.2-6ab .6cd-10
- , merit of feeding of 5,18.23
- on twelfth day, reward for feeding of 5,11.26-40
- practising agriculture, expiation for 5,15.7-10
- , prohibition of money-lending for 5,14.20-21
- , qualification of 5,20.20-23
- , recommendation concerning agnihotra for 5,21.25-27
- - - feeding of 5,28.28
- - - generosity to 5,10.18-21
- - - renunciation for 5,21.25-27
- - - respect for 5,28.5-6 .16-18
- - - support for 5,28.30-34
- , reward for donation to 5,11.23-25
- , sins equal to stealing of gold of 5,44.46
- , Śrī-Hari famous for support of 3,57.35
- - venerated by 2,3.25-28
- to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 2,44.76-80
- , twenty-four characteristics of 5,2.8-10
- , types of service to 5,28.19-34
- , veneration of 2,39.50-52
- branches of learning 2,44.13-27
- breach of celibacy, expiation for 5,38.30-32 5,45.71-79
- - - of man 3,25.25-27
- - - , punishment for 5,37.14-17
- - regulations, expiation for 1,33.80
- - vow committed by monk, expiation for 3,27*
- - - - unknowingly 3,27.4-5
- - - , expiation for 3,33.43
- - - of celibacy 5,3.91-98
- - - - Ekādaśī, effects of 3,33.40-42
- - - - Janmāṣṭamī, effects of 4,11.69
- breaking of fasting 3,33.196-200 4,12.14
- - - on Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.49-51
- breath, five functions of 4,70.23-30a
- - substrates of 4,70.23-30a
- , functions of 4,70.23-30a 5,63.24-30
- in body, centres of 5,61.12
- , three channels of 5,59.1-4
- *see also* winds
- breath-control 5,4.23cd-26
- , control of mind as effect of 5,58.37
- , element of air in 5,59.12-13
- - - earth in 5,59.5-7
- - - ether and 5,59.14-15
- - - fire in 5,59.10-11
- - - water in 5,59.8-9
- , emptying in 5,57.72-84 5,58*
- , exhaling in 5,57.72-84
- , five elements and 5,59.5-16
- , four parts of 5,57.72-84
- , gestures during 5,4.23cd-26
- , importance of emptying in 5,57.89
- in yoga, definition of 5,57.67-71
- - - , effects of 5,57.85-87
- , inhaling in 5,57.72-84
- , principles of 5,59.1-4
- , ranking of elements in 5,59.16
- , sustaining in 5,57.72-84
- , two types of 5,57.67-71
- Bṛhadraṇa 2,22.31-38
- Bṛhaspati 1,24.30-38 5,29.18-23
- Bṛhatī-metre 2,46.50
- bridegroom, disqualification of 5,13.59
- , qualifications of 5,13.58
- bright Āsvina, twelfth day of 5,55.3-4
- Mārgaśīrṣa, twelfth day of 5,11.28-40
- whiteness seen in vision 4,22.8-10
- brothers of Śrī-Hari 1,39.13-16
- , regulations concerning marriage of 5,45.37-39
- , Śrī-Hari recognized as Kṛṣṇa by 3,49.25-30
- - showing respect to his 3,49.23-24 .35cd-37
- brother's wife, begetting son with 5,21.9
- Buddha-avatāra 2,26.17 2,27.39 4,35.40-43
- bullock, defects of 5,15.10
- , qualities of 5,15.11
- burden of earth due to adharma 1,10.34-37
- burning of Khāṇḍava-forest 3,29.69-75
- - wife 5,32.21-27
- burnt mark 4,29.20-30
- - , application of 4,29.49-50
- - , cruelty of application of 4,29.31-35
- - denied to Saccidānanda 4,29.24-68
- - in Vadaṭāla, application of 4,33.1-6 .16-26
- - , prescription of application of 4,46.84
- - *see also* mark
- Bṛṭṭolapatana [place name] 1,45.24-37

- Caitanyānanda 3,39.24–40
- Caitra, celebration of fullmoon of 2,40.1–7
- , regulations concerning festivals during 4,60*
- Cakra [river] 1,44.1–8
- cakras, movement of life-forces in six 2,8.35–48
- see also centre, lotus
- Cāṇḍāla, characteristics of 5,40.19
- Caṇḍī-worship at Navarātra, expiation for 2,16.48–51
- Candrabhāgā [river] 1,50.1–14
- Cāndrāyaṇa, effects of vow of 4,19.15–16
- , expiation by vow of 3,33.189–190 4,19.17 5,35.61–64
- , fifteen prayer formulas during vow of 4,19.9–13
- , food prescribed during vow of 4,19.4cd–5
- , importance of vow of 4,19.17
- , method of vow of 5,47.2–13
- , practices during vow of 4,19.2–4ab
- , quantity of food eaten during vow of 4,19.6–8
- , regulations concerning vow of 4,19*
- , types of vow of 5,47.2–13
- , vow of 2,16.48–51 3,25.12–16 .43–49 3,62.13 4,17.29–32 4,25.28–29
- capacity of yogin to leave the body 5,63.1–4
- car-festival 4,39.10–13
- , celebration of 2,52.57 4,25.1–3
- of celebration of 2,41.5–13
- , regulations concerning 4,61.13–16
- Carmacāmuṇḍā [goddess] 2,45.38–42
- Carotara [place name] 2,49.55
- caste, differentiation of expiation according to 5,45.41–59
- not specific for evil people 2,17.9–10
- of widow, maintenance of 5,33.56
- castes and stages of life, dharma of 1,33.5–7
- , begging from four 5,21.21
- , livelihood of 1,33.13–14
- , marriage between 5,21.19
- , natural dharma of 1,33.10–12
- of Brahmins, eighty-four 4,25.99
- , origin of 5,2.1
- , regulations concerning dharma of 4,44.89–92
- cat [person], characteristics of 5,40.16
- categories of devotees 4,40.1–10 4,44.1–10
- – – in audience of Śrī-Hari 3,40.3–4
- cattle protected by sound of conch 1,45.45–49
- cause and effect 5,63.5–12
- of body, elements as 5,63.13–18
- – cosmic egg, elements as 5,63.13–18
- – descent of Viṣṇu, adhama as 2,22.14–20 .24–30
- causes for origin of beings, six 4,69.3
- – success of dharma 3,26*
- of bondage of renouncer, six 5,41.6–12
- – dharma, virtues as 2,47.85–87
- – downfall of renouncer 5,39.74
- – liberation 5,13.11
- – success of dharma, eight 3,26.3–6
- – – – mantra-recitation 3,30.33
- – vices 5,22.8
- causing of suicide, expiation for 5,44.15–18
- celebration, occasions for 3,46.15–19
- of awakening of Viṣṇu 3,32.70–72
- – Bhrātr̥dvitīyā 4,27.28–32
- – birth of Dharma, divine 1,11.16–19
- – – – Mūrti 1,11.39
- – – – Śrī-Hari 1,22.77–84 .89–96
- – birthday of Arjuna, regulations concerning 4,56.1–14 4,60.1–13
- – – – Bhakti 3,40.22 4,40.57
- – – – Dharma 4,39.33–39
- – – – Gaṇeśa, regulations concerning 4,56.15–27
- – – – Kṛṣṇa 2,31.32–35
- – – – Nara-Nārāyaṇa 4,20.23–33
- – – – narasiṃha-avatāra 4,45.30–33
- – – – Paraśurāma, regulations concerning 4,60.44–49
- – – – Rādhā, regulations concerning 4,56.28–44
- – – – Rāma 4,45.14–20
- – – – , regulations concerning 4,60.22–33
- – – – Rāmānanda, regulations concerning 4,61.34–38
- – – – Śrī-Hari 2,31.12–18 4,9.28–32
- – – – Vāmana, regulations concerning 4,56.45–57
- – boar-incarnation, regulations concerning 4,61.20–26
- – car-festival 2,52.57 4,25.1–3
- – of 2,41.5–13
- – Daśaharā 4,25.20–25a
- – Divālī 4,13.24
- – Dīpāvalī 3,10.1–8 3,14.16–54
- – descent of Gaṅgā, regulations concerning 4,61.1–2
- – Ekādaśī 2,22.21–23 2,38.1–6
- – – , description of 3,36*

- – – of dark Caitra 4,24.16
- – Flower-swing-festival 1,18.11–19 2,30.16–17
- – Food-festival 3,4* 3,15.22–25
- – festival of bathing of Kṛṣṇa 2,52.41–44
- – fish-incarnation, regulations concerning 4,60.16–21
- – fullmoon of Caitra 2,40.1–7
- – – Kārttika 2,9.9–23
- – Holī 2,30.18–30
- – Janmāṣṭamī 2,6.7–13 .26cd–27 2,9.34–38 2,21.1–9 2,23.4–6 2,24.26–34 2,32.1–7 2,38.1–6 2,44.11–12 3,3.26
- – – in Sāraṅgapura 4,10*
- – – , preparations for 4,55.20–35
- – – , regulations concerning 4,11* 4,55*
- – Makarasamkrānti, regulations concerning 4,59.5–7
- – Narasiṃha-avatāra, regulations concerning 4,60.53–60
- – Navarātra 2,16.26–28a
- – Prabodhinī-Ekādaśī 2,27.1–3 3,23.3–6 3,32.75–80 .91–97 4,13.24
- – Rāmanavamī 2,18.7–10
- – Rṣipaṅcamī 4,12.24
- – Spring-festival 4,28.14–18 4,43.10–17
- – Swing-festival 2,37.127 2,38.31–34 4,32.32–34 .44–45 4,45.4–10
- – – , regulations concerning 4,61.17–19
- – tortoise-incarnation, regulations concerning 4,60.37–43
- – Vasantapaṅcamī 2,17.1–6
- – Viṣṇu-sacrifice 2,28.35–40
- – Viṣṇu-yāga 2,9.9–23
- *see also* festival
- celibacy as constituent of dharma 3,22.25cd–27
- , breach of vow of 5,3.91–98
- , duration of 5,50.8–10
- , eightfold 5,39.48–49
- , expiation for breach of 5,38.30–32 5,45.71–79
- , four types of 5,50.8–10
- obligatory for teacher 2,7.29–38
- , occasions for impurity during 5,3.99–101
- of man, breach of 3,25.25–27
- – widow 3,25.23–24
- , punishment for breach of 5,37.14–17
- , twice-born castes eligible for 5,50.5–7
- , vow of 4,50.23
- *see also* life-long celibacy
- celibate, actions forbidden to 5,3.67–76
- , ancestral rites recommended to 5,20.79–80
- , attitudes recommended to 5,52.18–23
- , characteristics of 5,52.27
- , conduct of 4,50.10–20 5,3.24–31
- , daily conduct of 5,52.4–9
- , dharma of 5,50.3
- , end of stage of life of 5,3.85–86
- , equipment of 5,50.16–24
- , expiation for 5,51.45 5,52.24
- – – contact with woman committed by 5,50.43 5,52.12
- – – excessive possessions of 5,50.25
- for great initiation, qualifications of 4,50.10–20
- forbidden contact with woman 5,50.26–42
- , four types of 5,3.87–90
- in Uddhava-sampradāya, dharma of 5,50.13
- , list of twelve vices of 5,52.26
- – – – virtues of 5,52.25
- – – vices of 5,51.1–5
- , morning rites of 5,3.43–44
- , number of purifications of 5,54.17
- , offering of food performed by 5,52.4–9
- , possessions of 4,50.1–5 5,50.16–24
- , prohibitions concerning 5,3.67–76
- – – conduct of 5,51.6–44
- , purification by bath performed by 5,52.10–12
- purified by fasting 5,52.24
- , recommendation concerning conduct of 5,52.15–17
- , regulations concerning 2,7.57–59 4,44.175–187 .197–202
- – – conduct of 5,51.6–44 5,52.18–23
- – – great initiation of 4,50*
- , rites prescribed for 5,52.1
- , sacred thread worn by 5,52.4–9
- , sacrifice performed by 5,52.4–9
- , study of Veda prescribed for 5,53.1
- , twilight rites performed by 5,52.4–9
- , veneration of Viṣṇu performed by 5,52.4–9
- , vows observed by 5,52.15–17
- *see also* brahmacārin, student
- – – householder, hermit, renouncer, stages of life
- Central Region, names of people from 3,12.13–21
- centre of earth, Meru as 5,62.8
- *see also* lotus, cakras
- centres of breath in body 5,61.12
- Chāndogya-Upaniṣad 1,22.36

- , Brahmapura in 3,41.1-4
- , quotation of 4,21.1-6 4,72.24-32
- change of divine and demoniac nature 3,24.29-49
- - moon 4,1.41-42
- - name 1,20.71-75
- changing of effects of actions 1,17.29cd-31
- Chāñī [place name] 4,41.15-26
- channels, actions associated with 5,59.17-19
- in yoga, purification of 5,57.53
- of breath, three 5,59.1-4
- , sun and moon associated with dates and 5,59.20-23
- chanting, expiation by 5,21.15-17
- of mantra 5,36.7
- - name of Viṣṇu 5,35.40-42
- see also mantra-recitation, recitation, repetition, singing
- Chapaiyā [place name] 2,24.1-7 2,37.18-36
- chapters forbidden for interruption of recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,5.24-33
- of Bhāgavatapurāṇa during seven-day reading, distribution of 4,8.7-11
- characteristic of Brahmins, forgiveness as 2,11.29-33
- - devotion, companionship as 1,36.44-45
- - - , greeting as 1,36.38-39
- - - , hearing as 1,36.5-7
- - - , joy as 2,51.44
- - - , praising as 1,36.8-12
- - - , remembering as 1,36.13-15
- - - , self-surrender as 1,36.46-56
- - - , service of feet as 1,36.16
- - - - to feet as 1,36.17-18
- - - , servitude as 1,36.40-43
- - - , worship as 1,36.19-37
- - Uddhava-saṃpradāya, devotion and dharma as 1,15.24-25
- - yoga 5,56.12cd
- - yogin, endurance as 1,11.24
- characteristics in people controlled by Śrī-Hari, bad 2,20.11
- of Asura, list of 2,17.14-22
- - ascetics 2,33.16-40
- - authoritative texts 2,2.26-27
- - Ātmānanda as yogin 1,14.16-21
- - Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,7.4cd-8
- - Brahmins 2,19.30-35 5,10.26-31 5,13.20 5,40.11-12
- - - , twenty-four 5,2.8-10
- - bad people 3,24.94-99 3,26.58-65
- - Cāṇḍāla 5,40.19
- - cat [person] 5,40.16
- - celibate 5,52.27
- - chaste woman 5,30.19-23
- - concentration 5,60.3-4
- - cow 5,15.15-18
- - Dharma 2,10.25-34
- - Dvāpara-period 4,36.17-21
- - demons 2,17* 3,24.14-22
- - devotee 1,32.25-37 2,51.17-24 3,26.52-57 3,62.44-48
- - devotion 1,32.18-21 3,63.20-24
- - - , nine 2,51.8-16
- - dharma 3,24.23-28 5,9.1-3 .9
- - - , six 5,1*
- - disciple 4,47.10-21
- - elements 5,63.5-6
- - evil people 2,17.12-23 3,24.72-74
- - false witness 5,26.25-27
- - female devotee 4,53.9-18
- - - guru 4,53.9-18
- - five elements 4,69.20-27
- - - sense objects 4,69.28-35
- - fourteen veins in body 5,61.32-39
- - Goodness 4,68.30-33
- - general dharma 2,1.39-47
- - good and bad people 3,59*
- - - monk 3,59.12-22
- - - people 2,2.15-22 2,30.31-42
- - - - , thirteen 3,24.57-58
- - - place 5,10.26-31
- - - wife 5,32.10-18
- - highest renouncer 5,41.47-52
- - householder 5,10.1-4
- - ignorance 4,36*
- - inauspicious initiation 3,26.47-49
- - incarnations of Viṣṇu 4,37.36-38 .50-54
- - intellect 4,69.6-10
- - Kali-period 2,22.39-45 4,1.32-34 4,36.17-21 5,15.3-6
- - Kṛcchra-vows 5,70.35
- - Kṛta-period 4,36.17-21
- - Kṣatriya 5,40.13
- - listeners determined by Darkness 4,6.1-2
- - - - Goodness 4,6.5-7
- - - - Passion 4,6.3-4
- - low ranking wife 5,32.2-4

- Mlecha 5,40.17
- Mukṭānanda 1,51.5–10
- mantra inauspicious for success of dharma 3,26.51
- meditation 5,60.6–7
- middle type of wife 5,32.5–9
- mind, ten 4,69.1–2
- non-cognitive trance 5,60.44–45
- non-devotee, nine 4,73.18–22
- OM 5,58.16–20
- person as animal 5,40.18
- person deserving donation 5,11.57–63
- going to heaven 4,14*
- -- -- -- hell 4,14*
- recommended place 5,10.26–31
- sages 1,5.36–46
- satsaṅgin 3,22.48–49
- serpent power 5,61.28
- sinner 3,22.51–56
- Śrī-Hari 5,54.83–90
- Śūdra 5,40.15
- Tretā-period 4,36.17–21
- teacher 2,7.29–38
- three states of consciousness 4,70.40–62
- trance 5,60.22–24
- true witness 5,26.28–29
- twice-born 4,1.51–54
- unchaste woman 5,30.7–13
- unqualified disciple 4,47.22–24
- Vaiśya 5,40.14
- vows 5,47.2–48
- wife 1,12.12–21
- winds in cosmos 5,64.10–21
- withdrawal of senses 5,60.1–2
- women 3,25.2–7
- *see also* characterization, dharmas, disqualification, qualification, qualities, attributes, attitudes
- characterization of Bhakti [mother of Śrī-Hari] 1,12.1–5
- Dharma 1,29.24
- devotion 1,54.21–31
- happiness 4,42.12–22
- Nīlakaṇṭha 1,51.17–20 1,53.17–38
- Rāmānanda 1,13.26–28
- Satsaṅgijīvanam 1,1.17–22
- Suvrata 1,1.23–33
- Śātānanda 1,2.9
- *see also* dharmas, disqualification, qualification, qualities, attributes, attitudes, characteristics
- chaste woman 5,30.18–23
- , characteristics of 5,30.19–23
- *see also* married woman, unchaste woman, widow, woman
- chastity, merit of 5,31.65
- child, expiation for 5,43.12–13
- , half expiation for 5,43.14
- , intention of murder of Śrī-Hari as 1,21.20–21
- observed by substitute, expiation for 3,62.39
- , swinging of Kṛṣṇa as 4,11.48
- child-birth, regulations concerning impurity after 5,19.25–30
- children for touching of woman during menstruation, purification of 5,19.3–4
- choice of parents 1,9.43–44
- territory 4,40.30–34a
- chronology in Satsaṅgijīvanam 3,26.1
- Chuppayā [place name] 1,11.30–36 5,69.19–21
- churning of Milk Ocean 3,29.69–75
- Cinmayarāva [Kṣatriya] 4,34.3–8
- circumambulation, list of objects of 5,18.19–20
- circumstances modifying, expiation 5,46.18–22
- of life, ideal 5,18.111
- -- -- , unfavourable 5,18.112
- prohibiting self-immolation of widow 5,32.34–35
- which allow lying, eight 5,18.68
- *see also* conditions
- cities of gods, eight 5,62.9
- -- -- , three 5,62.8
- Citrugupta 1,35.30–31
- city and village, comparison of 4,20.8–11
- clan-name, utterance of 5,20.49–55
- classification by three constituents 2,46.35–36
- of actions 4,14.4–6
- deities, threefold 2,16.29–41
- dharmas 5,21.1
- liberated souls 4,21.39–48
- listeners 4,5.2–14
- -- -- of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,6.1–7
- mantras 1,16.7
- monks 3,59.30–31
- Purāṇas 4,2.5–6
- reciters 4,5.2–14
- sins 4,61.1–2

- clay pot, use of 5,21.9
 – , purification of body by 5,54.11–14
 cleaning of begging bowl 5,40.6
 – – garments 4,60.14–15
 – – teeth 3,28.11–12
 – – – , regulations concerning 5,17.45–49 5,54.22–25
 – – temple 4,55.20–35 4,60.14–15
 – , use of water for 3,28.57
 – *see also* cleansing, purification, purifying, purity
 cleansing of ornaments, regulations concerning
 festival of 4,57.19–23
 – – utensil used for purification 5,54.21
 – *see also* purification, purifying, purity, cleaning
 clothing of monks 4,62.35–46
 cognitive trance 5,60.25
 collection of flowers for Ekādaśī 3,36.11–13
 – – ritual ingredients 5,55.5–6
 colours at Swing-festival, play with 3,58*
 – , cows of specific 5,47.52–54
 – , play with 4,60.1–13
 comforting the frightened, recommendation
 concerning 5,18.77
 commentary on Śikṣāpatī 5,68.83–85
 common dharma *see also* general dharma, special dharma, dharma
 – dharmas, five 5,42.5
 – – , list of thirty-one 5,2.2–7ab
 – people, samādhi experienced by 4,37.45–48
 companion, dharma as 5,17.10–11
 companionship as characteristic of devotion
 1,36.44–45
 – with husband, regulations concerning 5,31.43
 company of king, improper 5,23.4–7
 comparison of city and village 4,20.8–11
 – – merit 3,30.42–43 3,31.20–28 4,1.31 .35 4,18.21–22
 4,27.57–62 5,11.26–27 5,12.23 .28–36 5,16.10–12
 – – Śrī-Hari and Jaḍa-Bharata 5,55.20–21
 compassion [constituent of dharma] 3,22.17–18
 – of the good 4,29.68
 competition between devotees 4,15.22cd–24
 completion of vow of Ekādaśī 3,33.192–195 3,34*
 5,49.37
 – – – – , conduct forbidden after 3,33.196–200
 – *see also* conclusion, end
 composition of Satsaṅgijvanam 4,24.10–14
 5,67.16–19
 concealing of divinity 4,36.36–48 .54–63
 – – menstruation 5,37.5–6
 – – religious affiliation 1,17.68–75
 concentration as qualification for meditation
 5,60.3–4
 – , characteristics of 5,60.3–4
 – on words spoken by Nārāyaṇa 1,8.28 1,9.1–7
 .19–23
 conception of daughter, days recommended for
 5,8.22–27
 – – son, days recommended for 5,8.22–27
 – – Śrī-Hari 1,20.79
 concepts of theology, explanation of 1,58.19–27
 conch, cattle protected by sound of 1,45.45–49
 – , Śrī-Hari fed with milk from 1,24.1–3
 conclusion of dharma section of Satsaṅgijvanam
 5,48.37
 – – Harijayantī, regulations concerning
 5,69.107–134
 – – reading of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, sacrifice at
 4,8.31–35
 – – Satīgītā 5,37.21
 – – sacred thread ceremony of Nīlakaṅṭha
 1,30.35–37
 – – vow of Janmāṣṭamī, regulations concerning
 4,11.56–64
 – – – , regulations concerning 2,42.32–34
 – to narration about Śrī-Hari 2,52.62
 – *see also* end, completion
 condemnation of animal sacrifice 2,19.38–46
 – – lack of experience of non-duality 4,21.49–51
 – *see also* forbidden, interdiction, prohibited,
 prohibition, regulations, renouncement, res-
 trictions, abandoning, avoiding
 condition of liberation, human birth as
 1,35.30–31
 conditions for entering in stage of life of hermit
 5,38.2–4
 – – – stage of life of renouncer 5,39.2
 – – liberation from cycle of rebirth 4,38.37–44
 – – meeting with Śrī-Hari 4,38.10–13
 – – practice of yoga, eight 5,66.1–4
 – of judgement 5,26.19
 – – ordeal 5,26.18
 – *see also* circumstances
 conduct, Brahminhood caused by 2,19.24–29
 – during completion of vow of Ekādaśī 3,34.4–6
 – – festivals 4,61.45–48

- observance of vow 2,43.3-22
 -- sacrifices 5,10.14-17
 -- vow of Ekādaśī, regulations concerning 3,33.63-67
 -- forbidden after completion of vow of Ekādaśī 3,33.196-200
 -- for vow of Harijantī 5,69.80-87
 -- of bad people 3,24.86-91
 -- brahmacārin, regulations concerning 1,30.27-34 1,33.15-23
 -- celibate 4,50.10-20 5,3.24-31
 -- , daily 5,52.4-9
 -- , prohibitions concerning 5,51.6-44
 -- , recommendation concerning 5,52.15-17
 -- , regulations concerning 5,51.6-44 5,52.18-23
 -- devotee 2,7.29-38 2,51.37-39 .48-49
 -- householder 1,13.1-7
 -- , regulations concerning 2,7.82-84
 -- initiate 4,51.19-27
 -- , regulations concerning 4,52*
 -- king, regulations concerning 2,7.85-86
 -- listeners of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, regulations concerning 4,6.8-22
 -- monks 4,66.22-34
 -- , regulations concerning 2,7.67-70 4,65.18-38
 -- reciter of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, regulations concerning 4,8.22
 -- , regulations concerning 4,5.15-18 .22 .35-42
 -- renouncer 5,39.44-45
 -- , prohibitions concerning 5,41*
 -- , regulations concerning 5,39.25-49
 -- Śrī-Hari as brahmacārin 1,31.26-30
 -- widow, regulations concerning 2,7.71-73
 -- widower 4,49.1-5 .21-25
 -- women, regulations concerning 2,7.74-77
 -- yogin 5,56.22 .28
 -- , prohibitions concerning 5,18.83
 -- *see also* duties, good conduct, acts, action, activities, behaviour
 confession to council 5,43.16
 confirmation of leadership for Sahajānanda 1,59.60
 conflict of sectarian traditions 1,48.18-28
 -- Vasiṣṭha and Nimi 2,11.8-15
 confusion of Kālidatta 1,26.57-58
 -- playmates of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,26.12-19
 -- *see also* difficulties, trouble, worry, affliction
 conquest in politics, means of 5,24.4-15
 consciousness, self as 4,71.15-17
 -- *see also* states of consciousness
 consolation of devotees 5,68.30-36
 constituent of dharma, celibacy as 3,22.25cd-27
 constituents, classification by three 2,46.35-36
 -- , cosmic periods characterized by three 4,36.17-21
 -- , devotion to Kṛṣṇa as free from 1,34.40-41
 -- of ancestral rites, purity of 5,20.48
 -- body 4,3.58-63 5,61.5-23
 -- , number of 5,61.16-17
 -- , perception of 5,61.40
 -- council, five 5,25.5-6
 -- court cases, four 5,26.5
 -- devotion 1,32.9-16
 -- dharma 3,22.11-15
 -- , thirty 3,22.17-39
 -- , three 1,33.1
 -- 'Field' 4,70.76
 -- kingdom 5,22.15 .26-27
 -- politics, six 5,24.2
 -- reality perceived in differentiated trance 4,21.33-36
 -- soul 4,70.21-22
 -- subtle body 4,70.37-39
 -- warfare 5,22.19
 -- worship 1,36.19-37
 -- , states of consciousness caused by three 4,70.63
 -- , twenty-four 4,69.36-38
 constitution of court 5,26.4
 construction of guest houses, merit of 5,12.18-22
 -- temple 4,24.10-14 5,12.14 5,69.59-65
 -- in Ahmedabad 4,25.5-19
 -- Baroda 4,27.12-18
 -- Bhūja 4,26.4-11
 -- Vāḍatāla 4,27.9-18
 -- , merit of 5,12.18-23
 -- of Kṛṣṇa in Dhorājī 4,39.14-16
 -- Vāḍatāla 4,27.1-9ab
 -- , request for 5,49.6-8
 -- Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa in Junāgaḍha 4,39.10-13
 -- Viṣṇu 5,12.1-5
 -- , praise of 5,49.24
 -- , supervision of 5,49.14-15
 -- wells, merit of 5,12.28-36
 consultation of astrologer 3,56.27-28 4,1.12-14a 4,26.18-19 4,45.21-29 5,12.49 5,49.19-20 5,55.3-4

- Brahmananda 4,15.25-39
- husband, regulations concerning 5,31.16-18
- Nityananda 4,15.25-39
- contact between householder and women, regulations concerning 2,7.78-81
- monks and householder, prohibition of 2,7.65-66
- , effects of 2,2.15-22
- hindering the success of dharma, bad 3,26.58-65
- of man and widow, occasions permitted for 3,25.38
- woman, expiation for 3,25.43-49
- , prohibition of 3,59.48-70
- , regulations concerning 3,25*
- widow with a man, occasions permitted for 3,25.28-37
- women and monks 3,59.27-46
- , warning against bad 2,51.40
- with bad monks, warning against 3,59.5-12
- people, degradation by 2,51.31-35
- , prohibition of 3,24.100-101
- bisexual men, prohibition of 5,50.53
- father, prohibition of 5,33.46
- good people 1,32.38 4,35.44-51
- , description of 1,32.39-45
- , devotion as result of 2,17.9-10
- , effects of 1,32.46
- , growth of detachment through 1,35.55-58
- , importance of 1,12.41-42 3,59.1-3
- persons, regulations concerning 2,7.20-21
- meat, expiation for 5,13.48-49
- men, exceptions to prohibition of 5,33.41-45
- mother, prohibition of 5,50.44-46
- practitioners of violence in rites, effects of 2,16.21-24
- sinner, expiation for 5,44.61-64
- six types of men, expiation for 5,35.43-48
- unbelievers, prohibition of 2,7.55
- , purification after 5,19.1-2
- widow, expiation for 3,25.12-16 1,19-22
- , regulations concerning 3,25.12-42
- wine, expiation for 5,13.48-49
- woman committed by celibate, expiation for 5,50.43 5,52.12
- , eight kinds of 1,33.15-23
- , exclusion from life-long celibacy after 5,50.55-58
- , expiation for monk for 3,27.6-32
- , list of kinds of 5,50.26-42
- , prohibition of 5,50.26-42
- womanizers, prohibition of 1,12.40
- women as obstacle to leadership 1,59.37-47
- , prohibition of 1,12.28-39 1,33.53-54 1,55.15-22 2,7.60-64
- , warning against 5,8.43
- *see also* good contact, social contacts, satsaṅga
- touching
- content of authoritative texts 3,26.39-41
- Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,3.1-6
- inauspicious texts 3,26.42-45
- Satsaṅgijīvanam 5,70.1-39
- vision during samādhi 2,8.25-34 2,44.50-60
- contentment [constituent of dharma] 3,22.29
- continuation of vow, obstacles of 3,33.44-46
- contradicting the husband, effects of 5,31.56
- contradiction in Smṛti-passages 5,27.2-6
- control of anger, importance of 2,33.16-40
- mind 4,62.32-34
- as asceticism 2,41.20-30
- effect of breath-control 5,58.37
- people, means of 5,23.25-26
- senses as asceticism 2,41.20-30
- , means of 4,62.32-34
- speech 5,39.30cd
- of renouncer 5,39.36
- conversation between Nīlakaṇṭha and Mukta-
ānanda 1,53.1-14
- of Śrī-Hari and governor 2,36.24-25
- with image of Kṛṣṇa 3,19.26-28a
- conversion effected by Śrī-Hari 5,69.29-46
- of adherents of other religions 2,20.30-31
- Brahmin 1,47.45-55
- Brahmins 2,44.81-85 .87-98
- devotees 2,5.25-28
- disputants 4,38.1-9
- Kīcaka 2,47.88-95a
- Moslems 2,5.34-38
- Siṃhajit 4,42.23-24
- Siddhas 1,47.43-44
- sages 2,6.28-29
- Śākta Brahmin 1,47.45-55
- Vaiṣṇavas of Śrīraṅgapatnam 1,49.16-21
- , samādhi experienced upon 2,33.55-65
- to Uddhava-saṃpradāya 1,16.52-57
- cooking arrangements 3,23.12-18

- for Food-festival 3,15*
- inspected by Śrī-Hari 3,38*
- , inspection of 3,6*
- of Śrī-Hari 4,17.18-21
- copies of Śikṣāpatrī, eight 4,45.1-3
- copying of authoritative texts 4,24.15
- correlation of elements and worlds 4,70.13-16
- senses and objects and deities 4,71.1-14
- cosmic consciousness in trance 5,60.49
- cycle of lotus 4,69.59
- egg, creation of 4,68.4-8 .44 4,69.36-38
- , eight elementary layers of 5,62.31
- , elements as cause of 5,63.13-18
- , origin of 5,63.7-12
- , structure of 5,62.1
- surrounded by six spheres 4,69.36-38
- , tortoise at bottom of 5,62.2
- eggs, multiplicity of 4,68.9-21
- period, dharma differentiated by 5,21.2-3
- see also Satya-period, Kṛta-period, Dvāpara-period, Tretā-period, period, yuga, Kali-period
- periods characterized by three constituents 4,36.17-21
- , meritorious acts in the four 5,10.57
- , two types of 4,36.14-16
- spheres, seven 3,41.5-11
- cosmology 1,34.16-41
- cosmos, characteristics of winds in 5,64.10-21
- , localization of winds in 5,64.22-24
- , seven winds in 5,64.2-9
- , shape of 1,22.15-18
- council, confession to 5,43.16
- , effect of untruth in 5,43.26-28
- , five constituents of 5,25.5-6
- , functions of 5,43.25
- , local customs as authority for 5,43.32-33
- , persons disqualified for 5,43.20-21
- qualified for 5,43.22-23
- recommended for pardon by 5,43.29-31
- , qualifications of members of 5,43.17-18
- , regulations concerning 5,25.7-9
- , size of 5,43.19
- counteraction against curse 1,21.16-19
- magic 1,46.36-39
- court cases, eighteen types of 5,26.6-9
- , four constituents of 5,26.5
- , functionaries in 5,26.20-21
- , local customs to be considered in 5,26.23
- , supervision of 5,26.3
- , two types of evidence in 5,26.10
- , constitution of 5,26.4
- decision by king 5,26.42
- , qualifications of members of 5,26.1-2
- cousin, marriage with 5,21.19
- covering of images 4,58.69-70
- cow [govrata], vow of 5,47.66-68
- , characteristics of 5,15.15-18
- , donation of 4,6.38ab
- , expiation for killing of 5,45.5-19
- , five products of 5,47.51
- , merit of worship of 5,15.21
- , proportion of five products of 5,47.52-54
- , punishment for beating of 5,15.22-30
- , reward for donation of 5,11.21-22
- , sipping of water left by 5,21.22
- cows, donation of ten types of 3,37.5-18
- for livelihood, keeping of 5,15.15-18
- of specific, colours 5,47.52-54
- , regulations concerning keeping of 5,15.19-20 .22-30
- cradle, swinging the image of Kṛṣṇa in 4,55.70-71
- , Śrī-Hari put in 1,24.1-3
- creation, explanation of 3,29.20-35
- from Ego-Consciousness 4,69*
- Person 4,68*
- of adharma by Brahmā 2,10.12-21
- beings by Brahmā 4,70.1-12
- cosmic egg 4,68.4-8 .44 4,69.36-38
- demons by Brahmā 3,24.14-22
- dharma as person 2,10.22-24
- by Brahmā 3,24.23-28
- Primordial Matter 4,68.9-21
- universe 1,34.16-41
- Creative Energy, awakening of 4,68.9-21
- see also māyā
- cremation of Dharma 1,40.23-37
- Kṛṣṇa 3,29.125-127
- Rāmānanda 1,60.6-15
- , practices after 1,40.38-48
- criteria for proper behaviour, eight 5,18.61
- criticism of authorities 1,8.11-15
- crop, distribution of 5,15.68-70
- cruelty of application of burnt mark 4,29.31-35
- officials at Dvārikā 4,30.16-18
- cumulation of impurities, regulations concern-

- ing 5,19.50–55
 curse by Durvāsas 1,9.1–12 2,6.4–6 2,32.8–9
 – , counteraction against 1,21.16–19
 – , Nārāyaṇa as cause of 1,9.35–36
 – of Brahmins by Nandikeśvara 2,15.15–17
 – – demons by goddess 1,21.7–15
 – – Śaivites by Bhṛṅgu 2,15.18–19
 – – Śrī-Hari by Aśvatthāman 1,20.22–30
 customs as authority for council, local 5,43.32–33
 – concerning expiation, local 3,62.35
 – , local 5,23.27
 – to be considered in court cases, local 5,26.23
 cutting of hair 5,41.1
 – – – , sacrament of 1,25.28–39
- Ḍabhāna [place name] 2,47.100–103 2,48* 2,49*
 – , invitation to 2,47.100–103
 Dadhīci as model for subduing attachment
 4,65.18–38
 daily bath, regulations concerning 3,28.13–15
 – conduct of celibate 5,52.4–9
 – duration of recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa
 4,6.26
 – duties of brahmacārin 1,30.18–19
 – life of householder, regulations concerning
 3,62.1–10
 – meditation 3,62.16
 – obligations, regulations concerning 4,44.49–65
 – – , six 5,4.1 5,13.1
 – reading of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, recommenda-
 tion concerning 4,8.3
 – recitation of hymn to Hanumat 1,17.53–54
 – – – prayer to Hanumat for protection
 1,17.63–64
 – rites, list of 2,7.6–9
 – – of monks, regulations concerning 3,28*
 – – , performance of 5,13.18–19
 – – performed by Śrī-Hari 3,16.1–5
 – – , regulations concerning 5,54.43–51
 – – *see also* ritual, sacramental rites, sacrament,
 satiatory offerings, rites, ancestral rites
 – routine of monks 3,28*
 Dakṣa [Prajāpati] 2,10.50–56 2,15* 2,19.81–90
 3,22.8–10 3,56.22–23
 – cursed by Nandikeśa 2,15.14
 – , daughters of 1,13.1–7
 Dāmodara, installation of image of 2,38.36–38
 – venerated by Śrī-Hari 4,23.20–23
- , worship of Rādā and 3,37.64
 – *see also* Dvārikānātha, Madanamohana, Vā-
 sudeva, Kṛṣṇa
 Daṇḍa, iconographic description of 5,27.14–16
 Daṇḍaka-metre 2,18.44–45 2,27.38 3,17.27
 Dānililā [Gujarati hymnal] 4,56.28–44
 Darbhāvātī [place name] 1,3.22–24
 – , Viṣṇu-yāga in 1,3.22–24
 Darkness, attributes of reciter determined by
 4,5.3–5
 – , characteristics of listeners determined by
 4,6.1–2
 – of Ego-Consciousness, products of 4,69.11–19
 – , seventeen characteristics of 4,70.72–75
 – *see also* *guṇa see* constituent, Goodness, Pas-
 sion
 darkness, removal of inner 1,44.26cd–31
 Daśaharā, celebration of 4,25.20–25a
 – festival 2,9.24–29
 date for beginning of study of Veda 5,3.77–82
 – of arrival of Dvārikānātha in Vaḍatāla
 4,33.30–31
 – – – – Śrī-Hari in Gaḍhaḍā 5,49.38
 – – – – – Loja 1,50.32–34
 – – – – – Pippala 1,56.20–25
 – – beginning of Kṛta-period 4,39.33–38
 – – birth of Dharma 1,11.13–15
 – – – – Mūrti 1,11.37–38
 – – – – Rāmānanda 1,14.3–6
 – – – – Śrī-Hari 1,22.72–76
 – – birthday of Kṛṣṇa 4,11.4
 – – death of Bhakti 1,37.30–31
 – – – – Rāmānanda 1,60.1–5
 – – Flower-spring-festival 5,49.1–2
 – – Food-festival 3,4.18–22
 – – initiation of Nilakaṇṭha 1,57.44–46
 – – installation of Nara-Nārāyaṇa in Ahmed-
 abad 4,25.73–75
 – – – – temple in Bhūja 4,26.18–19
 – – Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.5–18
 – – meeting between Śrī-Hari and Rāmānanda
 2,37.18–36
 – – pilgrimage to Dvārikā 4,28.53–59
 – – Swing-festival 3,56.21 .24–28
 – – sacrifice in honour of Viṣṇu 1,18.11–19 2,48.26
 – – sojourn of Śrī-Hari in Kāriyāṇī 4,13.19–21
 – – visit of Śrī-Hari to Matsya 2,38.23–24
 – – – to Rājakoṭa 2,36.59–61

- writing of Śikṣāpatrī 4,44.211
- dates and channels, sun and moon associated with 5,59.20–23
- for begin of seven-day reading of Bhāgavata-purāṇa 4,8.12–15
- great initiation 4,47.1–5
- Datta 1,44.13
- Dattātreyā 1,24.30–38 2,11.19–25 3,24.29–49
- as form of Śrī-Hari 2,27.24
- model of virtues 2,37.51–55
- daughter, days recommended for conception of 5,8.22–27
- , decoration of 5,13.51–55
- , prohibition of selling of 5,13.51–55
- daughters of Dakṣa 1,13.1–7
- Māndhātṛ, Saubhari and the 2,12.13–24
- days for donation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,7.2
- fasting 3,28.54
- multiplied merit, four 5,10.52–53
- vows 5,18.32–33
- of fasting, regulations concerning 2,7.10–15
- recommended for conception of daughter 5,8.22–27
- – – – son 5,8.22–27
- – meritorious acts 5,10.45–51 .54–56
- dealing with possessions, expiation for monk guilty of wrong 4,62.55–61
- – , prohibitions for monks concerning 4,62.50–54
- Death afraid of Śrī-Hari 1,23.18–19
- , punishment by 1,35.22–29
- see also Yama
- death, alternatives to expiation by 5,46.41–43
- at distant place, regulations concerning 5,19.46–49
- , Brahmapura as destination after 3,41.60–61
- by accident, regulations concerning 5,19.46–49
- , dreams as symptoms of approach of 5,65.16–20
- during meditation 1,45.50–63
- samādhi 1,60.1–5
- , fear of 1,38.19–22
- , foreknowledge of 1,38.1–7
- in battle, regulations concerning 5,19.46–49
- , knowledge of time of 5,32.21–25 5,65.1
- known by yogin, time of 5,65.1
- through dreams, time of 1,38.1–7
- – yoga, time of 1,38.1–7
- , objects of meditation at moment of 2,7.39–41
- of Abhaya 3,1.1–2
- – Bālāsarman [Dharma’s father] 1,12.52–53
- – Bhakti 1,37.27–29
- – – , date of 1,37.30–31
- – Dharma 1,38.8–18 1,40.12–14
- – Kālidatta 1,26.26–31 .59–60
- – Kṛṣṇa 3,29.120–124
- – Rāmānanda 1,60.1–5
- – – , date of 1,60.1–5
- – Śrī-Hari 5,68.58–67
- – – , announcement of 5,68.27–29
- – – , portents announcing 5,68.52–57
- – yogin 1,14.16–21 1,45.50–63 1,60.1–5
- , preparation for 5,65.21–23
- , regulations concerning period of impurity after 5,19.31–45
- , ritual practices in preparation of 1,40.1–11
- , symptoms of approach of 5,65.2–15
- , vision of Premavatī at time of 1,37.8–16
- – – Śrī-Hari at time of 2,24.61–68
- wish of Rāmānanda 1,59.15–17
- see also dying
- deathlike immobility during samādhi 2,5.6–9
- deceased person, effects of ancestral rites on 5,20.84–87
- , rites for 1,38.1–7
- decoration of birth-scene of Kṛṣṇa 4,11.30–37
- daughter 5,13.51–55
- temple 4,55.20–35
- venerated image 3,52.18–22
- deeds, memory of former 2,44.67–71
- of Kṛṣṇa, praise of 4,31.1–10
- – Śrī-Hari 5,68.1–19 5,69.29–46
- – – , innumerable 2,27.44
- deep sleep, happiness experienced in 4,21.40–41
- deer skin 5,3.22–23
- , story of Bharata and the 2,14*
- defeat of opponents by Muktaṇanda 4,32.40
- Pibaika by his own magic devices 1,47.22–42
- defecating and urinating, purification after 5,54.11–14
- – – – by gargling after 5,54.15–16
- – – , regulations concerning 5,17.23–40 5,54.3–21
- – – – directions for 5,54.3–10
- – – – locations for 5,54.3–10
- defects of bullock 5,15.10
- – husband 5,31.35–36

- *see also* faults, vices
- definition of bail 5,26.24
- – *brahman* 1,51.32–37
- – breath-control in yoga 5,57.67–71
- – detachment 1,35.1–4
- – devotion 1,36.1–2 3,44.6–13 4,67.17–20
- – expiation 5,43.2–4
- – five disciplines of yoga 5,57.6–12
- – – restraints of yoga 5,57.16–22
- – friend 4,16.43–47
- – good conduct 5,17.1
- – goodness of Śūdra 5,13.46
- – individual soul 1,51.27–28
- – *īśvara* 1,51.29
- – knowledge 1,34.1–2
- – liberated person 1,34.50
- – married woman 5,30.4
- – *māyā* 1,51.30–31
- – postures in yoga 5,57.26–28
- – six practices of purification in yoga 5,57.54–64
- – twice-born 5,2.18–19
- – widow 5,30.5
- – worthiness 2,19.36–37
- degradation by contact with bad people 2,51.31–35
- deities, correlation of senses and objects and 4,71.1–14
- during birth of Śrī-Hari, presence of 1,22.12–13
- for whom temples may be constructed 5,12.14
- of different traditions, list of 2,5.17–24
- – directions, origin of ten 4,69.4–5
- – trimūrti 2,27.18
- , offerings to 5,9.15–16
- , regulations concerning worship of five 4,44.84–86
- , threefold classification of 2,16.29–41
- without image, regulations concerning worship of 5,7.47–48
- deity of Nīlakaṇṭha, Kṛṣṇa as favourite 1,52.3–7
- delicacies, effects of eating of 5,31.59
- delivery, ritual for 1,22.8–11
- demon, rebirth as 1,7.11
- , Śrī-Hari attacked by 1,42.20–28
- demoness burnt by lustre of Śrī-Hari 1,23.20–25
- , description of 1,23.1–7
- , help by Hanumat against attack by 1,23.15–17
- , rebirth as 5,37.14–17
- , Śrī-Hari attacked by 1,23.9–14
- demonic behaviour, fault-finding as 3,29.98–108
- intellect, explanation of 3,29.109–116
- nature, change of divine and 3,24.29–49
- – , release from 4,37.77–82
- demons against Nīlakaṇṭha, enmity of 1,48.68–72
- , attributes of 3,29.84–87
- , characteristics of 2,17* 3,24.14–22
- created by Brahmā 3,24.14–22
- cursed by Goddess 1,21.7–15
- , fight among 1,48.46–67
- in dress of monks 4,37.55–76
- , killing of 1,49.11–15 1,50.1–14 3,42.28
- , Nīlakaṇṭha attacked by 1,49.5–10
- , opponents of devotion to Kṛṣṇa considered as 2,17.14–22
- , rebirth of 1,20.16–21
- , religious outrages committed by 1,10.14–30
- , two types of 4,37.55–76
- *see also* antigods, *asura*
- departure into homelessness 1,42.1–3 1,12–14
- of devotees 3,42.1–4
- – Śrī-Hari, arguments against 4,16.5–28
- – – in favour of 4,16.30–47
- – – from governor 2,36.38–52
- descendants, ancestors punished for sins of 3,25.55–57
- descent of Gaṅgā, regulations concerning celebration of 4,61.1–2
- – Viṣṇu, adharmā as cause of 2,22.14–20 2,24–30
- – – *see also* incorporation, incarnation, avatāra
- description of Ayodhyā 1,27.17–23
- – ascetic 1,20.10–12
- – attire of monk 4,29.49–50
- – Badarī hermitage 1,4.51–54
- – Bhairava 1,43.1–18
- – Brahmapura 3,41*
- – body as despicable 4,3.58–63
- – – of Śrī-Hari 2,16.7–11
- – celebration of Ekādaśī 3,36*
- – contact with good people 1,32.39–45
- – Dharma 1,8.18–19
- – demoness 1,23.1–7
- – detachment of devotee 1,36.68–74
- – devotees during samādhi 2,44.13–27
- – divinity of Kṛṣṇa 3,29.14–19
- – eating of Śrī-Hari 3,51.18–23
- – forest 1,42.49–55

- fourteen postures of Yoga 5,57.29–49
- Gaṅgā 1,5.19–26
- Goloka 3,41.21–30
- governor 2,34.31–43
- greed 2,21.15–22
- Himālaya 1,4.19–30
- heavenly worlds, recitation of 2,7.29–38
- highest self 1,34.8–15
- Jambū continent 5,62.10–13
- journey to Vādatāla 3,47.42–45
- Kālabhairava 1,47.45–55
- Kṛṣṇa 1,18.25–29 4,44.103–107
- limbs of Śrī-Hari as object of meditation 2,25.17–28
- Nara 1,5.27–32
- Nārāyaṇa 1,6.18 1,8.18–19
- -- as ascetic 1,6.2–8
- Nīlakaṇṭha 1,57.20–22
- night 1,42.64–67
- playfulness of Śrī-Hari as child 1,25.9–20
- Rāmānanda 1,54.43
- Sarayū 1,27.7–10
- six kinds of dharma 5,1.19–26
- Śrī-Hari 1,3.25–29 .35–38 3,6.8–9
- -- as brahmācārīn 1,30.38 1,37.2–7
- -- -- object of meditation 2,25.3cd–14
- -- -- departing into homelessness 1,42.15–19
- -- on horse-back 3,48.18–20
- Tāntrika 2,45.21–29
- travelling 4,17.7–11
- veneration of Kṛṣṇa by Śrī-Hari 3,52*
- white mountain 1,43.25–28
- *see also* dress, ornaments, iconography, iconographic description, attire, appearance
- desire for Sarasvatī, Brahmā overcome by 2,12.1–12
- vision of Kṛṣṇa 1,1.46cd–48
- desirelessness [constituent of dharma] 3,22.31
- , praise of 5,37.20
- desires, devotion without 1,36.60–74
- destination after death, Brahmapura as 3,41.60–61
- destruction, four kinds of 1,35.6–9
- of adharmā 2,52.58–60
- Mandeha demons 5,4.27–31
- mental flaws by yoga 5,56.13–14
- merit 5,16.32
- opponents, prophecy of 2,34.26cd–30
- sacrifice 2,19.81–90
- detachment as condition of devotion 1,35.55–58
- caused by devotion 2,5.42–45
- , definition of 1,35.1–4
- for renouncer, importance of 5,39.14–17
- in renouncer, effects of lack of 5,39.18–20
- of devotee, description of 1,36.68–74
- -- householder 3,62.10
- -- Nīlakaṇṭha 1,28.30 1,44.1–8 1,49.86–94 1,54.32–36
- -- Sahajānanda 1,59.61–71
- -- Śrī-Hari 2,3.5–6 3,43.24–25
- , three types of 5,39.9–13
- through contact with good people, growth of 1,35.55–58
- Devahūti [mother of Kapila] 1,12.1–5 1,20.79 2,27.23 2,40.8–14
- Devakīrtha [place name] 2,52.45–50
- Devaśarman [Dharmadeva, father of Ghanaśyāma] 1,11.26 2,24.1–7
- and Bhakti, marriage of 1,12.6–10
- , Dharma as name of 1,13.1–7
- instructed by father 1,12.28–39
- to Kṛṣṇa, hymn by 1,22.40–49
- *see also* Dharmadeva, Dharma
- Devayānī and Kaca 3,61.3–33
- , episode of troubles of 3,61*
- devoted wife, ardour of 5,31.76
- as merit earned by husband 5,31.70
- , blessing of family of 5,31.69
- , husband saved by 5,31.72
- , list of models for 1,12.12–21 5,31.77–78
- , merit obtained by 5,31.68
- -- of family of 5,31.71
- , purification by 5,31.75
- , purity of 5,31.73
- , rarity of 5,31.79
- , sanctity of 5,31.74
- devotee, characteristics of 1,32.25–37 2,51.17–24 3,26.52–57 3,62.44–48
- , conduct of 2,7.29–38 2,51.37–39 .48–49
- , description of detachment of 1,36.68–74
- , experiences of yoga attained by 1,36.81
- , list of good qualities of 2,7.29–38
- , nine qualifications of 4,73.18–22
- of Kṛṣṇa, superiority of 1,33.35–41
- -- , Vidura as 3,40.9
- , unconventional behaviour of 1,36.75–80
- *see also* absolute devotee
- devotees, accommodation of 2,38.10

- , affection of Śrī-Hari for 4,16.54
- , ascetics invited by 3,42.11
- , boon by Kṛṣṇa to 1,19.29
- , categories of 4,40.1-10 4,44.1-10
- , competition between 4,15.22cd-24
- consoled by Śrī-Hari 5,68.30-36
- , conversion of 2,5.25-28
- during samādhi, description of 2,44.13-27
- , equality of 2,51.31-35
- from the East 3,54.1-5
 - - - North 3,54.18-21
 - - - South 3,54.6-14
 - - - West 3,54.22-26
- , groups of 2,38.7-9
- in audience of Śrī-Hari, categories of 3,40.3-4
- , influence of Śrī-Hari on 5,69.66-68
- instructed by ascetics 4,43.1-9
 - - - Śrī-Hari 4,12.15-16
- , joy of 3,48*
- , lament of 5,68.30-36
- , list of names of 2,9.4-8 .24-29 3,50.1-4 4,40.1-10 5,68.20-26
 - , names of 2,3.7-12 2,9.30-33 2,17.1-6 2,18.1-6 2,20.1-8 2,21.1-6 2,27.5-9 2,30.7-15 2,41.5-13 2,44.13-27 2,45.1-18 2,48.1-13 2,50.14-20 3,2.5-51
 - - - ideal 1,36.5-7
 - of Bhāṇḍīrapura 2,16.1-4
 - , offering of food to 5,55.16
 - pledging devotion 5,68.45-49
 - , recommendation concerning meeting with 5,17.70
 - , Satsaṅgijīvanam as support of life of 5,66.28-33 5,70.43
 - , samādhi caused by 2,8.49-52
 - , seating arrangement of 3,53.2-10
 - , seven kinds of 4,28.19-24
 - , sweets provided by 3,50.21-23
 - , Śrī-Hari engaged in feeding of 3,50*
 - - - venerated by 2,6.32-33 3,53.23-27 3,54*
 - , three supports for 4,24.10-14
 - , two kinds of 1,36.57 2,37.116-122
 - , virtues of 4,37.49
 - , vision of Śrī-Hari granted to 4,22.45-48a .48cd-53
 - see also women devotees
- devotion [constituent of dharma], ninefold 3,22.36-39
- and dharma as characteristic of Uddhava-
sampradāya 1,15.24-25
 - as effect of practice of dharma 4,22.54-59
 - - - means of salvation 2,36.18-23
 - - - - subduing greed 4,62.65
 - - - to leave *māyā* 1,31.40-43
 - - - result of contact with good people 2,17.9-10
 - , characteristics of 1,32.18-21 3,63.20-24
 - , characterization of 1,54.21-31
 - , constituents of 1,32.9-16
 - , definition of 1,36.1-2 3,44.6-13 4,67.17-20
 - , detachment as condition of 1,35.55-58
 - - - caused by 2,5.42-45
 - , distractions of 2,51.50
 - , effects of 2,51.8-16 .41-43 3,62.49-50
 - , exclusiveness of 1,36.60-67 1,59.37-47
 - , expiation for faults of 4,52.18-20
 - , fifteen obstacles of 2,21.23-26
 - , happiness caused by 5,55.19
 - , importance of 2,7.99-101 2,51.41-43 3,44.6-13 .18-19 5,7.6-7
 - in women, Bhāgavatapurāṇa as means of establishing 3,44.20-24
 - increased by meditation 5,60.12
 - , inner organs immobilized through 4,72.14-20
 - , joy as characteristic of 2,51.44
 - , Kṛṣṇa as object of 2,51.25
 - - - pleased by 2,51.46
 - , nine aspects of 4,72.14-20
 - - - characteristics of 2,51.8-16
 - , ninefold 1,1.42-43 1,16.39 1,36.3-4 2,10.25-34 3,2.52 3,43.13-15 4,52.1-17 5,32.36 5,65.21-23
 - , obstacles of 1,55.23-26
 - of Abhaya, practices of 2,22.21-23
 - - - Bharata 2,14.1-9
 - - - governor 2,36.26-27a
 - - - Nīlakaṇṭha 1,57.23-27
 - - - parents of Śrī-Hari 5,69.19-21
 - - - Rāmānanda 1,14.10-15
 - - - Uttama [king] 5,55.18
 - , pledge of 5,68.45-49
 - , practices of 2,26.20-29 2,51.28-29
 - - - ninefold 2,51.26-27
 - practised by Śrī-Hari as child 1,27.30-35
 - , propagation of 2,33.2-7
 - , protection against obstacles of 3,43.59-60
 - , reward for 2,51.45
 - - - ninefold 5,32.37-38
 - , spread of 1,14.62 1,15.21-23

- , symptoms of 2,23.23–24
- , Śrī-Hari teaching about 4,17.14–16
- taught by Sāmkhya 4,72.21–23
- - in Epics and Purāṇas 4,22.54–59
- , teaching of 2,33.50–51
- , three parts of 2,7.29–38
- to husband 5,31.1
- - - , regulations concerning 5,31.35–36
- - Kṛṣṇa 2,51.36
- - - as free from constituents 1,34.40–41
- - - - means of liberation 1,32.9–16
- - - considered as demons, opponents of 2,17.14–22
- - - , method of 4,42.27–31
- - Rād̥hā-Kṛṣṇa 2,2.23–25
- - Viṣṇu 5,52.15–17
- - - as means of liberation 5,29.14
- - - , renouncer characterized by 5,41.53–56
- , twenty-eight faults of 4,52.1–17
- , union with Kṛṣṇa in 2,51.29–30
- , Viṣṇu as object of 2,51.8–16
- , wishfulfilment through 1,36.58–59
- without desires 1,36.60–74
- Dhamaḍakum̐ [place name] 2,19.79–80
- Dhanatrayodaśī 5,67.1–7
- see also Anaṅgatrayodaśī
- dhanurāsana [posture] 5,57.29–49
- Dhanurmāsa, food-items offered during 4,59.1–4
- , regulations concerning festival of 4,59.1–4
- Dhanvantari as form of Śrī-Hari 2,27.33
- Dharampur [place name] 2,52*
- dhāraṇā*, techniques of 2,8.35–48
- Dhāraṇāpāraṇa, vow of 3,27.35–37
- Dharma [Devaśarman, father of Ghanaśyāma] 1,1.49cd–54 1,8.20–23 1,44.14–16
- , ancestral rites for 1,41.1–22
- and ascetic, encounter between 1,20.10–12
- - Bhakti 4,58.32–48
- - - , initiation of 1,16.1–4
- - - , opposition suffered by 1,13.18–21
- - Mūrti, welcome of 1,8.24–25
- - Nara-Nārāyaṇa, encounter between 1,8.20–23
- - Rāmānanda, encounter between 1,15.26
- - seers, agreement between 1,20.1–4
- as name of Devaśarman 1,13.1–7
- - newborn child, attributes of 1,11.25
- , attributes of 1,13.1–7
- , auspicious signs indicating birth of 1,11.20–22
- , beliefs maintained by 1,16.52–57
- , birth of 1,10.38 1,11.9–12
- , birthday of 3,32.74
- , celebration of birthday of 4,39.33–39
- , characteristics of 2,10.25–34
- , characterization of 1,29.24
- , cremation of 1,40.23–37
- , date of birth of 1,11.13–15
- , death of 1,38.8–18 1,40.12–14
- , description of 1,8.18–19
- , dharma-rules taught by 1,29.3–8
- , divine celebration of birth of 1,11.16–19
- , education of 1,11.29
- , encounter between Hanumat and 1,20.41–48
- , equalmindedness of 1,17.10–17
- , funeral rites for 1,40.15–22
- , generosity of 1,17.7–9
- , gifts offered to 1,29.2
- , hospitality of 1,30.40
- , iconographic description of 2,3.19–21 4,58.32–48
- initiated by Rāmānanda 1,57.6–9
- instructed by Rāmānanda 1,16.50–51
- , introduction of 1,20.13–14
- , Mārkaṇḍeya welcomed by 1,24.6–8
- named Hariprasāda 1,20.71–75
- , old age of 1,31.10–16
- , one hundred and eight names of 5,68.83–85
- , opposition suffered by 1,13.14–17
- , parents of 1,11.5–8
- , qualifications of 1,16.42–47
- , religious practices of 1,13.8–11 1,38.1–7
- reproached by Premavatī 1,17.10–17
- , respect for 1,29.1
- , retinue of 2,10.25–34
- , sons of 3,24.23–28 4,22.30–35
- to Hanumat, hymn by 1,17.37–52 .55–62
- - Kṛṣṇa, hymn by 1,19.1–16
- - Vṛndāvana [place name], travelling by 1,17.68–75
- , travelling of 1,13.22–25 1,27.1–4 .11–14
- , twelve wives of 1,26.42–46
- , vision of 2,3.19–21
- with Bhakti, iconographic description of 4,22.23–25
- , wives of 4,22.30–35
- see also Devaśarman, Dharmadeva
- dharma according to Nārāyaṇagītā, effect of

- practice of 2,7.108
- after initiation, Śrī-Hari instructed about 1,58.28cd-35
 - and adharma, opposition of 2,10.35-41 .59
 - as characteristic of Uddhava-sampradāya, devotion and 1,15.24-25
 - - companion 5,17.10-11
 - - highest goal of life 2,1.10-36 5,9.4-8
 - - person, creation of 2,10.22-24
 - , authority of manuals of 5,54.77-78
 - , Bhagavadgītā as source of 5,1.8-17
 - , Bhāgavatapurāṇa as source of 5,1.8-17
 - , causes for success of 3,26*
 - , celibacy as constituent of 3,22.25cd-27
 - , characteristics of 3,24.23-28 5,9.1-3 .9
 - common to mixed castes 5,42.2-4
 - , constituents of 3,22.11-15
 - created by Brahmā 3,24.23-28
 - , description of six kinds of 5,1.19-26
 - , devotion as effect of practice of 4,22.54-59
 - differentiated by cosmic period 5,21.2-3
 - , disciplines and restraints as 5,17.6
 - , effects of 2,1.10-36
 - - - learning about 5,54.80
 - - - practice of 5,54.81
 - , eight causes of success of 3,26.3-6
 - , eightfold celibacy as practice of 2,5.42-45
 - enhanced by purity of place 5,1.27-31
 - , faith as condition of 2,2.1-7
 - , fourteen sources of 5,1.8-17
 - , Gopālānanda as supervisor of 5,55.22-26
 - , importance of 1,33.2-4 2,7.99-101 2,44.100-107
 - , kings as enemies of 1,10.32-33
 - , liberation attained through 5,54.79
 - , list of teachers of 5,1.8-17
 - , Mahābhārata as authority of 5,21.2-3
 - , Manu as authority of 5,43.32-33
 - , Mokṣadharmaparvan as source of 5,1.8-17
 - maintained by punishment 5,27.7-9
 - - by fear of punishment 5,27.17-19
 - , moderate practice of 5,39.77
 - , non-violence as highest 5,29.2
 - observed by king, importance of 5,24.1
 - - - Śrī-Hari 3,63.25-26
 - of castes and stages of life 1,33.5-7
 - - - , regulations concerning 4,44.89-92
 - - celibate 5,50.3
 - - - in Uddhava-sampradāya 5,50.13
 - - donation 3,63.20-24
 - - householder for preceptors 5,21.28-29
 - - - , regulations concerning 5,7.52 5,8*
 - - king 3,63.20-24
 - - liberation 3,63.20-24
 - - mixed castes, regulations concerning 5,42*.6-13
 - - monks 3,63.20-24 4,62* 4,63* 4,64* 4,65* 4,66* 4,67*
 - - service 3,36.8-10
 - - wife, reward for 5,32.37-38
 - - - , two types of 5,32.36
 - - women 3,63.20-24
 - - - , announcement of 5,30.1-3
 - - - taught by Satī 5,30.1-3
 - , opposition of violence and 2,16.29-41
 - practised by Śrī-Hari 3,36.50
 - , preaching of 2,44.108-110
 - , propagation of 2,3.1-4
 - protected by satsaṅga 3,24.3-8
 - , re-establishment of 2,20.34-44
 - , regulations concerning general 4,44.11-122
 - - - practice of 2,7.29-38 4,43.18-21
 - , request for instruction about 2,7.2-3
 - , reward for practice of 5,48.34-35
 - section of Satsaṅgijīvanam, conclusion of 5,48.37
 - - - - , recitation of 5,48.36
 - , seven sources of 2,2.13-14
 - , six characteristics of 5,1*
 - - daily practices of 2,7.99-101
 - - divisions of 2,1.37-38
 - , sources of 3,22.8-10
 - special to woman-preceptors 5,32.40-41
 - , strengthening of 2,52.61
 - , superiority of 5,9.4-8
 - , Śrī-Hari accompanied by bhakti and 2,20.45-46
 - - as child learning about 1,27.36-38
 - - instructing about 5,50.1
 - - pleased by observance of 2,7.88-90
 - - teaching about 4,13.19-21 4,14.2 4,17.14-16
 - , thirty constituents of 3,22.17-39
 - , three constituents of 1,33.1
 - to be observed by widow 5,34.26
 - - women, teaching of 1,29.14-15
 - , twelve practices of 4,22.54-59
 - , two types of 1,33.5-7

- , virtues as causes of 2,47.85–87
- *see also* common dharma, general dharma, special dharma
- Dharmadeva *see also* Dharma, Devaśarma
- dharma-rules taught by Dharma 1,29.3–8
- dharmas, classification of 5,21.1
- , distinctive 5,2.7cd–17
- , five common 5,42.5
- , list of thirty-one common 5,2.2–7ab
- *see also* disqualification, qualification, qualities, attributes, attitudes, characteristics, characterization
- Dharma-stotra [work by Śātānanda] 5,68.83–85
- Dhātṛī-Ekādaśī 4,33.30–31
- Dhorājī [place name] 2,2.45 2,3.1–4 4,39.3–9
- , construction of temple of Kṛṣṇa in 4,39.14–16
- , installation of image of Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa in 4,45* .30–33
- – – – Viṣṇu at 4,45.21–29
- , teaching of Śrī-Hari in 4,45.21–29
- Dhṛtarāṣṭra instructed by Vidura 3,40.10–16
- Dhruva 1,36.5–7 1,44.13 2,27.25
- dialogue between Suvrata and Pratāpasimha 5,70.59–66
- – Śrī-Hari and Śātānanda 5,56.1–8
- difference between human being and animal 5,12.58
- – internal and external parts of yoga 5,60.29–30
- – meditation and trance 5,60.26–28
- *see also* distinction
- differentiated trance, experience of constituents of reality in 4,21.33–36
- differentiation of expiation according to caste 5,45.41–59
- difficulties, hymn as means to resolve 2,26.6–8
- of Kali-period 2,32.14–20
- *see also* trouble, worry, affliction, confusion
- difficulty of three means of salvation 4,35.15–17
- – visit of Dvārikā 4,31.31–37
- , singing of names of Śrī-Hari in 3,55.28
- dīkṣā*, etymology of 4,46.9–12
- Dilīpa, episode of generosity of 2,39.25–28
- diminution of food, asceticism of 5,38.24–29
- Dinamānā [Nandarāma's wife] 3,49.7–10
- Dīnānātha [Brahmin devotee] 4,40.1–10
- Bhaṭṭa [Brahmin of Śrīpura] 3,16.22–27
- to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 3,14.42–49
- Dīpālī [woman devotee of Ahmedabad] 4,25.38–41
- Dīpāvalī, celebration of 3,10.1–8 3,14.16–54
- , duration of 4,58.1–14
- , regulations concerning festival of 4,58.63–68
- *see also* festival of lamps, Dīvālī
- directions, eight lords of 3,60.72–76
- for defecating and urinating, regulations concerning 5,54.3–10
- of sitting during donation 4,7.20
- disabled persons, list of 5,15.64–67
- discharge of semen, expiation for 5,45.69 .71–79
- – – – involuntary 5,50.54
- disciple after initiation, practices to be observed by 4,48.46–71
- , Ācārya worshipped by 4,46.33–42
- , characteristics of 4,47.10–21
- – – unqualified 4,47.22–24
- of Rāmānanda, Nīlakaṇṭha as 1,52.21b–22b
- to master, prayer of 4,48.26
- – Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa, hymn by 4,48.28–35
- disciples of Rāmānanda, assembly of 1,60.35
- – – , meeting with 1,51.1–20
- – – , Nīlakaṇṭha as teacher of 1,55.27–28
- – – respected by Nīlakaṇṭha 1,54.20
- discipline as foundation of faith 2,2.8–12
- , importance of 5,18.78
- disciplines and restraints as dharma 5,17.6
- , list of ten 5,17.8
- of yoga, definition of five 5,57.6–12
- – – , effects of 5,57.13–15
- to be studied by king 5,23.52–53 5,24.3
- disobedience to Śrī-Hari 3,59.61
- display of achievements of ascetics 1,46.8–11
- disputants, conversion of 4,38.1–9
- dispute of Muktānanda in Baroda 4,34* 4,35*
- , prohibition of 5,16.17–19
- disputes between territories, arrangements for settlement of 4,40.43–49
- with Śrī-Hari 2,20.28
- disqualification for understanding of yoga 5,59.26
- of Brahmins 5,13.41–43
- – bridegroom 5,13.59
- – employees 5,23.22–24
- – teacher 5,18.4
- *see also* qualification, qualities, attributes, attitudes, characteristics, characterization, dharmas

- disregard for husband's consent, effects of 5,31.49
 -- others, regulations concerning 5,31.42
 -- parents, retribution for 5,16.4
 -- teacher 5,16.4
 -- -- , sinfulness of 5,16.10-12
 disrespect for Brahmins, effects of 5,28.4
 -- husband, effects of 5,31.60
 -- king 5,22.10-14
 -- Tāntrika 2,45.30-33a .33b-35
 -- Veda, expiation for 5,45.70
 dissolution, final 4,21.13-15
 -- , steps leading to final 4,21.21-28
 distant place, regulations concerning death at 5,19.46-49
 distinction of body and self 3,40.24-26 4,71.21 5,53.41
 -- *brahman* and Kṛṣṇa 4,21.54-59
 -- good and bad 5,53.46-47
 -- highest self and individual self 4,72.42
 -- right and wrong 5,53.47
 -- self and Person and Kṛṣṇa 4,72.24-32
 -- *see also* difference
 distinctive dharmas 5,2.7cd-17
 distractions of devotion 2,51.50
 distribution of chapters of Bhāgavatapurāṇa during seven-day reading 4,8.7-11
 -- crop 5,15.68-70
 -- food 3,20.19-22 3,58.43
 -- -- by Brahmins 3,21.1-4
 -- -- -- monks 3,20.1-15
 -- -- -- Śrī-Hari 3,21.5-10 4,27.64-65
 -- gifts by Śrī-Hari 3,12.92-97
 -- -- of grace 3,12.59-62 3,42.1-4
 -- offerings as donations 2,18.55-57
 -- -- , regulations concerning 2,7.42-43
 -- presents 4,41.1-13 4,43.1-9 4,45.11-13
 Divālī, celebration of 4,13.24
 Dīvālī *see also* Dīpāvalī, festival of lamps
 divine abodes seen in vision, list of 2,20.13-24
 -- and human form of Kṛṣṇa, non-duality of 3,29.69-83 .137-142
 -- celebration of birth of Dharma 1,11.16-19
 -- forms of Śrī-Hari 2,18.29-35 .37-39
 -- functions, pairs of 4,36.8-13
 -- nature changed to demoniac 3,24.29-49
 -- omnipresence [constituent of dharma], belief in 3,22.35
 -- powers displayed by Śrī-Hari 2,20*
 -- -- *see also* powers
 divinity, abodes of Śrī-Hari as 2,18.29-35
 -- , concealing of 4,36.36-48 .54-63
 -- , functions of 3,29.76-87
 -- of Kṛṣṇa 3,29.143 4,46.6
 -- -- , description of 3,29.14-19
 -- Nīlakaṇṭha 1,49.86-94
 -- Śrī-Hari 3,29.145 3,43.8-11
 -- -- declared by Hanumat 1,23.31-33
 -- , six functions of 3,29.20-35
 division of territory 4,40.23-29
 doctrine of Vaiṣṇavas 3,29.8
 doctrines of Śākta, refutation of 2,47*
 Dodhaka-metre 2,27.21
 doer, explanation of 3,29.131-136
 dog, rebirth as 3,33.40-42
 donating, procedure of 5,11.55-56
 donation [constituent of dharma] 3,22.28
 -- at ancestral rites, regulations concerning 5,20.64-66
 -- vow of Janmāṣṭamī, objects for 4,11.56-64
 -- , characteristics of persons deserving 5,11.57-63
 -- , dharma of 3,63.20-24
 -- , directions of sitting during 4,7.20
 -- for listening to Purāṇa 4,1.55
 -- , importance of faith in 5,19.90
 -- , list of objects for 5,19.86-89
 -- , merit of 5,16.29-31 5,19.86-89
 -- , objects for 3,36.47-49 5,11.23-25
 -- of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, days for 4,7.2
 -- -- , effects of 4,7.26-29
 -- -- , prayer formula for 4,7.21-23
 -- -- , regulations concerning 4,7*
 -- book of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,7.17-19
 -- cow 4,6.38ab
 -- -- , reward for 5,11.21-22
 -- favourite thing, reward for 5,11.47
 -- food *see also* feeding, offering of food
 -- gems 5,12.50
 -- gold as substitute for offering of food 5,20.61-63
 -- grains, regulations concerning 5,15.60-67
 -- house, reward for 5,11.19-20
 -- idol of Nara-Nārāyaṇa 3,58.42
 -- image of Kṛṣṇa 3,56.1-3
 -- -- -- lion 4,6.35-37
 -- images 4,12.13

- land 4,25.62–65
- by Bahvādara [Governor] 5,49.33–35
- for temple 4,25.13–19
- , importance of 5,11.13–18
- , reward for 5,11.13–18
- medicine, reward for 5,11.44
- money 4,7.24–25
- as substitute for rites 4,6.40
- , merit of 5,18.107
- sesame 4,17.29–32
- , effects of 4,18.23
- ten types of cows 3,37.5–18
- -- mountains 3,37.5–11 .19–22
- texts, reward for 5,11.45
- warm clothes, reward for 5,11.46
- , persons disqualified for 5,11.64
- , preparation of mountains for 3,37.23–62
- , prohibitions concerning 5,18.80
- , qualification of Brahmin deserving 5,11.52–54
- recommended to householder 5,11.65
- , six objects for 3,34.28–29
- specific for a month, reward for 5,11.48–51
- to Brahmins 1,28.1–7 5,28.24–25
- , reward for 5,11.23–25
- reciter of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, substitution for 4,8.27–28
- Śrī-Hari, items of 4,12.17–19 4,13.25
- *see also* offerings, sacrifice
- donations acceptable to renouncer 5,39.35
- after Māgha-bath, items of 4,18.24–28
- at completion of vow of Ekādaśī 3,34.30–36a
- conclusion of Harijantī 5,69.116–134
- Harijantī, regulations concerning 5,69.98–100
- recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, regulations concerning 4,6.29–41 4,7.14–16
- sacred thread ceremony 1,30.39
- by widow 5,34.6–9
- , distribution of offerings as 2,18.55–57
- given by Śrī-Hari 4,23.20–23
- of Śrī-Hari to Brahmins 4,23.38
- , substitution for 4,8.30
- , Śrī-Hari indifferent towards 3,53.29
- to artisans 4,27.35–39
- Brahmins 1,30.39 1,39.21–34 2,9.9–23 2,18.55–57 2,48.14–25 2,50.26–28 2,52.17–21 3,16.22–27 3,52.23–25 3,57.33–34 4,25.97 4,39.39 4,48.92–93 5,49.31–32 5,55.14–15
- , items of 4,43.10–17
- Mārkaṇḍeya 1,24.42–43
- reciter 4,26.12–15 4,27.19–22 4,43.10–17
- , items of 4,39.30–32
- of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,8.24–26 4,9.6–7 .23–25
- -- Purāṇa 4,1.80–83
- Śrī-Hari, items of 4,20.26–29 4,42.27–31
- *see also* offering, presents, gifts
- donors, motives of 5,11.52–54
- of alms, restrictions concerning 5,13.33–38
- food, restrictions concerning 5,13.22–24
- double expiation for celibate 5,44.20
- intentional sin 5,43.9–10
- -- Kṣatriya 5,44.19
- downfall of renouncer, causes of 5,39.74
- Draṇi 1,25.24–26
- Draupadī 1,12.12–21 1,13.18–21 1,36.44–45
- dream about male expiated by vow of Pā-dakṛcchra 5,35.38
- experience of Dvārikānātha coming to Vaḍa-tāla 4,32.24–36
- , vision in 1,16.1–4 1,17.65 1,21.1–6
- dreams as symptoms of approach of death 5,65.16–20
- , persons to be remembered for avoiding bad 5,18.37
- , purification after bad 5,19.1–2
- , time of death known through 1,38.1–7
- dress of parting student 5,8.1–5
- *see also* ornaments, iconography, iconographic description, attire, appearance, description
- drinking of alcohol, prohibition of 2,46.50
- liquor, expiation for 5,44.24–34
- wine 5,21.5
- -- in Sautrāmaṇī rites 5,21.6
- water, purity of 3,62.8–9
- Droṇa 3,24.29–49
- dropping of rosary, expiation for 3,30.20–23
- Drutavilambita-metre 1,1.21–22 1,7.1–8 .18 1,49.95 2,34.48 2,51.25 .41–43 3,17.6 3,19.1–5 3,42.32 3,44.29 3,52.1–4 4,15.40 4,40.56 5,54.82 5,69.22–23
- duality and non-duality 4,21*
- duration of absorption 1,18.35
- celibacy 5,50.8–10
- Dīpāvalī 4,58.1–14
- fasting on Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.19–21
- recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, daily 4,6.26
- samādhi 2,5.3–5 2,8.15–24

- – travelling of Nīlakaṅṭha 1,50.32–34
- Durgā Kanyā, worship of 1,50.1–14
- Durgapattana [place name] 1,3.44–46
- , sojourn of Śrī-Hari in 2,32*
- *see also* Gaḍhaḍā, Durgapura
- Durgapura *see also* Durgapattana, Gaḍhaḍā
- Dūrva grass 4,56.15–27
- Durvāsas 2,10.50–56
- , curse by 1,9.1–12 2,6.4–6 2,32.8–9
- , pacification of wrath of 1,9.18
- , story of pride of 2,15.40–72
- visiting Badarī hermitage 1,9.1–7
- , wrath of 1,9.13–17 .25–31
- Duryodhana 3,24.29–49
- duties and observances of householder 1,12.24–50
- of king 2,49.5 5,22.17–40
- specific to Brahmin householder 5,13.1
- *see also* good conduct, acts, action, activities, behaviour, conduct
- duty of king, feeding as 5,28.35–43
- – – , protection as 5,27.43
- – – – of property as 5,22.16
- – – , respect for Brahmins as 2,49.34–45
- – – , service to Brahmins as 2,49.9–32
- – – , water supply as 5,23.28
- – – , welfare of others as 5,22.9
- *see also* obligation
- Dvāpara-period, characteristics of 4,36.17–21
- , merit of worship in 5,10.57
- *see also* Tretā-period, period, yuga, Kali-period, cosmic period, Satya-period, Kṛta-period
- Dvāravatī [place name] 1,16.50–51 1,32.39–45
- *see also* Dvārikā
- Dvārikā as city of liberation 4,28.31–35
- – place of pilgrimage, recommendation concerning 4,28.31–35
- , date of pilgrimage to 4,28.53–59
- , difficulty of visit of 4,31.31–37
- , greatness of 4,23.41–45
- , identity of Śrī-Hari and Lord of 4,30.19–26
- in Vāḍatāla, presence of 4,33.1–6 .8cd–15
- , prescription of pilgrimage to 4,46.84
- , presence of Kṛṣṇa in 3,29.119
- , request for guide to 4,28.43–45
- , rites performed during pilgrimage to 4,28.38–42a
- , Saccidānanda as guide to 4,28.48–52
- visited by Icchārāma 4,23.41–45
- – – Rāmapratāpa 4,23.41–45
- *see also* Dvāravatī
- Dvārikānātha coming to Vāḍatāla, dream experience of 4,32.24–36
- , hymn by Saccidānanda to 4,31.1–10 .23–37
- in Vāḍatāla, date of arrival of 4,33.30–31
- , Lakṣmī-Nārāyaṇa as 4,32.41–43
- present in image in Vāḍatāla 4,31.39–43
- , Śrī-Hari as 4,32.44–45
- to Saccidānanda, boon by 4,31.31–37 .39–45
- , vision of 4,31.17–46 4,32.25–31
- *see also* Dvārikeśa
- – – Lord of Dvārikā
- – – Madanamohana, Vāsudeva, Kṛṣṇa, Dāmodara
- Dvārikeśa 5,49* .27–29
- *see also* Dvārikānātha
- dwarf incarnation, episode of 3,29.69–75
- *see also* vāmana
- dwelling, explanation of 3,29.131–136
- dying, Sāṃkhya-Yoga as preparation for 1,31.10–16 .40–43
- *see also* death
- early rising, regulations concerning 5,17.14–16
- ears, sacrament of perforation of 1,25.3–4
- earth, birth of antigods on 1,10.1–5
- , body parts constituted by 4,70.17–20
- in breath-control, element of 5,59.5–7
- , incorporation of Kṛṣṇa on 1,1.1–6
- , Meru as centre of 5,62.8
- , sacrament of stepping on 1,25.1–2
- , ten qualities of 4,69.20–27
- East, devotees from the 3,54.1–5
- , list of people from the 3,47.32–35a
- , names of people from 3,12.22–27
- eating after offering of food to Viṣṇu 3,28.50–52
- arrangement at Ekādaśī 3,39.4–9
- – for Śrī-Hari 3,56.5–7 .9–13 .33–38a
- as means of subduing addiction to taste, restriction of 4,64.69–72
- at ancestral rites, regulations concerning 5,18.82
- habits of Śrī-Hari 3,13.41 5,55.20–21
- image of Kṛṣṇa, miracle of the 3,19.11
- in house of householder, regulations concerning 5,40.45

- preparation of fasting 3,50.55–57 .59–66
- invitation of Śrī-Hari for 3,56.30–31
- of begged food, regulations concerning 5,40.33–39
- delicacies, effects of 5,31.59
- fish, prohibition of 2,46.59–60
- meat, arguments against 2,47.16–44
- , effects of 2,47.45–55
- in ancestral rites 5,21.7
- , reproach of 5,29.3–7
- , scriptural arguments against 2,46.55–58
- sanctified food 5,52.14
- Śrī-Hari, description of 3,51.18–23
- regulations concerning 5,13.29–32 5,18.24–31 5,31.7 .12–15 5,54.69–71
- slowly, advice for 3,20.27
- time of widow 5,33.3ab
- *see also* fasting, food, meal
- eclipse, impurity caused by 5,19.70–93
- , merit of ancestral rites during 5,19.91–92
- , regulations concerning fasting during 5,19.71–78
- purification after 5,19.81–85
- economic transactions, recommendation concerning openness in 5,18.81
- editor, Śatānanda as 3,2.5–51
- education of Dharma 1,11.29
- Nilakaṅṭha 1,28.1–7
- effect, cause and 5,63.5–12
- of breath-control, control of mind as 5,58.37
- false witness 5,26.33–35
- grace of Viṣṇu 5,61.41
- practice of dharma according to Nārāyaṇagītā 2,7.108
- , devotion as 4,22.54–59
- Śrī-Hari on followers 5,69.47–50
- others 3,16.8–16
- unjust behaviour of king 5,27.36–42
- untruth in council 5,43.26–28
- effects of abandoning greed 4,62.20
- actions 5,48.1–4 .17
- at place of pilgrimage, increase of 2,40.25–30
- , changing of 1,17.29cd–31
- addiction to taste 4,64.1–13
- adultery 5,31.53–55 .57
- on others 5,31.62–63
- ancestral rites on deceased person 5,20.84–87
- anger 2,32.14–20
- animal sacrifice 2,19.70–77
- attachment 2,14.21–25
- Badarī hermitage 1,4.63
- beating the husband 5,31.58
- breach of vow of Ekādaśī 3,33.40–42
- -- -- -- Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.69
- breath-control in yoga 5,57.85–87
- contact 2,2.15–22
- with good people 1,32.46
- -- practitioners of violence in rites 2,16.21–24
- contradicting the husband 5,31.56
- devotion 2,51.8–16 .41–43 3,62.49–50
- dharma 2,1.10–36
- disciplines of yoga 5,57.13–15
- disregard for husband's consent 5,31.49
- disrespect for Brahmins 5,28.4
- -- husband 5,31.60
- donation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,7.26–29
- -- sesame 4,18.23
- eating of delicacies 5,31.59
- -- meat 2,47.45–55
- encounter with Nārāyaṇa 1,7.14–15
- evil, sharing of 5,43.11
- evils committed at place of pilgrimage 2,40.38–40
- expiation 3,62.41
- five vices 4,66.61–62
- greed 2,11.8–15 .40–41 2,21.15–22 4,62.21
- improper worship 1,21.7–15
- initiation 4,46.9–12
- for women 4,53.2–8 .36–38
- interruption of listening to Purāṇa 4,1.69
- jealousy against co-wives 5,31.60
- Kṛcchra-vow 4,17.33 5,47.72–75
- knowledge 4,73* .23
- about Kṛṣṇa 3,29.146
- lack of detachment in renouncer 5,39.18–20
- learning about dharma 5,54.80
- listening to Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,3.26–27 4,6.42
- -- Purāṇas 4,1.23–24 .26–27
- looking at other men 5,31.58 .61
- lust 2,12.51
- mantra-recitation 3,30.48
- meditation on Viṣṇu 5,60.13–16
- misconduct during recitation of Purāṇa 4,1.73–76
- Nārāyaṇagītā 2,7.105–107

- name of Viṣṇu 4,38.37–44
- narration about Śrī-Hari 2,52.63 4,23.48
- observance of vow 2,42.35
- omission of ancestral rites 5,20.81 .83
 - expiation 5,47.76–77
 - morning rites 5,17.58–60
 - recitation of texts 5,17.61
 - veneration of Viṣṇu 5,17.62
- performance of ancestral rites 5,20.82
- pilgrimage 4,28.29–30
- places of pilgrimage 2,40.15–19
- postures 5,57.52
- practice of dharma 5,54.81
- practices of purification in yoga 5,57.65–66
 - Śāktism 2,45.56–91
- pride 4,66.1–10
- reading of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,8.5–6
- recitation of authoritative texts 1,19.42–44
 - Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,3.15–17 .54–56 4,8.1–2
 - Satsaṅgijīvanam 5,70.44–51
- speech of Śrī-Hari 3,29.146
 - Yogaśāstra 5,66.8
- rejection of instruction by Śrī-Hari 2,19.91–93
- restraints of yoga 5,57.23–25
- reverence for elders 5,18.9
- ritual use of sesame 4,18.19
- satsaṅga 3,22.61
- service to Brahmins 5,28.1–3
- sight of Śrī-Hari 4,23.9–11
- story of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,26.78
- study of authoritative texts 2,2.28–30
- success of dharma 3,26.75–78
- sweat in yoga 5,57.51
- Śrī-Hari on people 2,20.11
- Śūnyaka 5,58.2–6
- teaching of Nārāyaṇa 1,4.31–39
- transgressions committed by wife 5,31.49–64
- true knowledge 4,21.60
- unchastity 5,31.50
- vision of OM 5,58.21
 - Śrī-Hari 2,6.21–26a
- visit to temple 4,25.90–92
- vow in Kārttika 2,43.53–54
 - of Cāndrāyaṇa 4,19.15–16
 - Harijayantī 5,69.69–72 .135–136
 - Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.52–55 .68
- vows 2,41.31–34
 - withdrawal of senses 5,60.1–2
 - *see also* benefit, influence, merit, reward
 - Ego-Consciousness, creation from 4,69*
 - eight authoritative texts 4,40.43–49 4,44.93–102
 - , list of 2,2.31–40 3,22.40–44
 - causes of success of dharma 3,26.3–6
 - circumstances which allow lying 5,18.68
 - cities of gods 5,62.9
 - conditions for practice of yoga 5,66.1–4
 - copies of Śikṣāpatrī 4,45.1–3
 - criteria for proper behaviour 5,18.61
 - elementary layers of cosmic egg 5,62.31
 - kinds of abstinence 4,50.6–9
 - contact with woman 1,33.15–23
 - limbs, prostration with 3,33.165–169
 - longlived persons 1,25.24–26
 - lords of directions 3,60.72–76
 - materials for begging bowl 5,40.5
 - idol 5,36.12
 - names of absolute devotee 4,66.63–67
 - parts of yoga 1,45.24–37
 - , list of 5,57.1–3
 - , practice of 4,37.45–48
 - qualities of space 4,69.20–27
 - supernatural powers 5,60.31–32
 - syllables, mantra of 1,58.14–18 4,48.36–45
 - types of images of Kṛṣṇa 3,28.36
 - marriage 5,8.12–13
- eighteen Bhāgavata devotees, names of 1,24.30–38
- questions about Śrī-Hari 2,37.8–14
- types of court cases 5,26.6–9
- eightfold celibacy 5,39.48–49
 - as practice of dharma 2,5.42–45
- eighty types of Ekādaśī 3,33.3–18
- eighty-four castes of Brahmins 4,25.99
- Ekādaśī, activities, forbidden to women during 3,33.180–185
 - as Śakti of Viṣṇu 3,32.33–34
 - Yoganidrā 3,32.53–59
 - , beginning of vow of 3,33.60–62
 - , boon by Viṣṇu to 3,32.51
 - , celebration of 2,22.21–23 2,38.1–6
 - , collection of flowers for 3,36.11–13
 - , completion of vow of 3,34* 5,49.37
 - , conduct during completion of vow of 3,34.4–6
 - forbidden after completion of vow of 3,33.196–200
 - , description of celebration of 3,36*

- , donations at completion of vow of 3,34.30–36a
- during śrāddha-period 3,33.48–49
- , eating arrangement at 3,39.4–9
- , eighty types of 3,33.3–18
- , expiation for forbidden actions during 3,33.25–39
- , fasting on 5,52.13
- , lords of 3,33.68–118
- , observance of 1,2.32
- observed by Rāmānanda 1,57.1–2
- – – substitute, vow of 3,33.50–53
- – – Śrī-Hari, vow of 3,38.27
- , obstacles of vow of 3,33.54–59
- of dark Caitra, celebration of 4,24.16
- , origin of 3,32*
- – – vow of 3,32.46–49
- , places for completion of vow of 3,34.7–21
- , preparations for 3,36.4–7
- , regulations concerning conduct during vow of 3,33.63–67
- – – vow of 3,33* 3,34.37
- residing in eyes of Viṣṇu 3,32.53–59
- , Śrī-Hari distributing food at 3,39.24–40
- , ten objects recommended for vow of 3,33.191
- , times for completion of vow of 3,34.2–3
- , twenty-four forms of 3,32.41–45
- , twenty-six names of 3,33.68–118
- , vow of 3,33.2 5,47*
- , work forbidden during vow of 3,33.180–185
- *see also* Prabodhinī, eleventh day
- – – Śakti of Viṣṇu
- ekādaśī*, meaning of 3,33.19–24
- elders, effects of reverence for 5,18.9
- , reverence for 5,18.1–3
- element of air in breath-control 5,59.12–13
- – earth in breath-control 5,59.5–7
- – ether and breath-control 5,59.14–15
- – fire in breath-control 5,59.10–11
- – water in breath-control 5,59.8–9
- elementary layers of cosmic egg, eight 5,62.31
- elements and breath-control 5,59.27
- – – , five 5,59.5–16
- – worlds, correlation of 4,70.13–16
- as cause of body 5,63.13–18
- – – – cosmic egg 5,63.13–18
- , characteristics of 5,63.5–6
- – – five 4,69.20–27
- in body, proportion of 4,70.1–12
- – breath-control, ranking of 5,59.16
- , knowledge about five 5,63.1–4
- , offerings to 5,9.17
- , origin of 5,53.10–11
- eleven materials for veneration 4,11.44–46
- qualities of touch 4,69.28–35
- – – Vaiśya 5,2.15–16
- eleventh day, beginning of 3,33.3–18
- – , fasting on 3,32.81–84
- – , greatness of 3,32.5–6
- – , importance of vow of 3,31.35
- – , merit of fasting on 3,31.20–28 .30
- – – – vigil on 3,31.29
- – – – vow of 3,31.34
- – obligatory in Uddhava-movement, fasting on 3,32.98
- – *see also* Ekādaśī, Prabodhinī
- emaciation of Nīlakaṇṭha, weakness due to 1,56.14–19
- emergency, livelihood of Brahmins in 5,14.11–16
- , purification in 5,54.18–20
- , regulations concerning 4,44.48
- , theft forbidden in 5,21.18
- eminence of guru 5,16.5–8
- employees, disqualification of 5,23.22–24
- , qualifications of 5,23.22–24
- employment of spies 5,22.22–25
- emptying in breath-control 5,57.72–84 5,58*
- – – , importance of 5,57.89
- *see also* Śūnyaka
- encounter between Dharma and ascetic 1,20.10–12
- – – – Nara-Nārāyaṇa 1,8.20–23
- – – – Rāmānanda 1,15.26
- – Hanumat and Dharma 1,20.41–48
- – Rāmānanda and Nīlakaṇṭha 1,56.27–36
- – sages and Nara 1,5*
- – – – Nārāyaṇa 1,6.9–13 1,7.18 1,8.1
- – Śrī-Hari and Himālaya 1,43.29–34
- with cursed sages 2,6.4–6
- – Kapila 1,48.11–15
- – Nārāyaṇa, effects of 1,7.14–15
- – Pībaika, [a Śakta] 1,47.1–12
- – Siddhas 1,48.1–6
- end of stage of life of celibate 5,3.85–86
- – studentship 5,8.1–5
- *see also* completion, conclusion
- endurance as characteristic of yogin 1,11.24

- , mythic models of 1,17.19–27
- enemies of dharma, kings as 1,10.32–33
- – Kṛṣṇa, antigods born as 1,10.10–13
- – – , birth of 1,20.16–21
- – Śrī-Hari killed by king 1,50.1–14
- – – – – Satradharman 1,49.11–15
- enemy, hospitality for 5,18.14
- enmity of demons against Nīlakaṅṭha 1,48.68–72
- *see also* opposition, opponents, oppression
- entering of fourth stage of life, regulations concerning 5,39.21–24
- stage of life of renouncer, conditions for 5,39.2
- entertainment by Halliṣaka songs 4,22.4–7
- entourage of Kṛṣṇa 1,18.31–32
- – Śrī-Hari seen in vision 4,22.30–35
- enumeration of actions punished in hell 4,14.7–25
- – – rewarded in heaven 4,14.27–57
- – avatāras 1,19.7–15
- – bones in body 5,61.5–11
- – four ancestral rites 5,20.5
- – twelve ancestral rites 5,20.3–4
- – virtues 3,33.19–24
- *see also* list
- Epics and Purāṇas, devotion taught in 4,22.54–59
- episode of dwarf incarnation 3,29.69–75
- – generosity of Ambariṣa 2,39.37–38
- – – – – Aṅga 2,39.11–14
- – – – – Bhagīratha 2,39.21–24
- – – – – Bharata 2,39.18–20
- – – – – Dilīpa 2,39.25–28
- – – – – Gaya 2,39.42–45
- – – – – Māndhātṛ 2,39.29–33
- – – – – Sagara 2,39.46–49
- – – – – Suhotra 2,39.8–10
- – – – – Śaśabindu 2,39.39–41
- – – – – Śibi 2,39.15–17
- – – – – Yayāti 2,39.34–36
- – Nṛga 2,49.33
- – Prācīnabarhiṣa 2,19.70–77
- – Pṛthu 2,46.37–41
- – Reṇukā and Jamadagni 3,61.34–35
- – Syamantaka-jewel 4,56.15–27
- – sacrifice of Marutta 2,39.4–7
- – Śibi 2,49.7–8
- – Śiśupāla 3,29.89–104
- – temptation of Nārada and Parvata 3,60.7–79
- – troubles of Devayānī 3,61*
- – Vasu Uparicara 2,19.61–65a
- *see also* narration, story
- episodes leading to birth of Śrī-Hari, summary of 1,22.51–60
- of Kṛṣṇacaritam 1,19.20–28
- epithets of Kṛṣṇa 3,29.9–13 4,4.25
- – Śrī-Hari 3,44.1–5
- equality of devotees 2,51.31–35
- – householder and monk 4,48.103
- – Kṛṣṇa and Lakṣmī-Nārāyaṇa 4,27.57–62
- – Nara and Nārāyaṇa 1,5.48–50
- equal-mindedness of Śrī-Hari 3,54.27–30
- equalmindedness of Dharma 1,17.10–17
- – renouncer 5,39.27
- *see also* indifference
- equipment for reciter of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,8.16–18
- of brahmacārin 1,30.23–26
- – celibate 5,50.16–24
- – initiate 1,58.14–18
- – parting student 5,8.1–5
- – renouncer 5,39.28–30a
- *see also* possessions
- escort for transport of food for Śrī-Hari 3,51.14–17
- essence of authoritative texts 1,32.17
- – – – – , Bhāgavatapurāṇa as 4,2.43–45 4,3.1–4 .23–25
- establishment of hereditary rank of teacher 5,69.59–65
- – Sanskrit school in temple 4,44.123–132
- eternal dharma 2,52.30–33 .35–39
- – , Bhāgavatapurāṇa as source of teaching about 2,52.35–39
- *see also* absolute, imperishable
- ether and breath-control, element of 5,59.14–15
- etymology of *bhakti* 1,36.1–2
- – *dīkṣā* 4,46.9–12
- – *bemanta* 4,16.21
- – *māṃsa* 2,47.56–61
- – *nārāyaṇa* 1,22.33–34
- – *uttama* 4,16.42
- evening rites performed by Śrī-Hari 3,50.68–69
- routines 5,54.75
- – for putting Kṛṣṇa to sleep 3,28.58–61
- events and actions at Badarī hermitage 1,4.55–62
- evidence in court cases, two types of 5,26.10
- *see also* witness
- evil effects of violence in rites 2,19.60

- habits, list of 5,45.82–88
- omens 1,23.1–7
- people, caste not specific for 2,17.9–10
- – , characteristics of 2,17.12–23 3,24.72–74
- renounced through refuge to Śrī-Hari 4,37.83–87
- , sharing of effects of 5,43.11
- *see also* sinful, sin
- evils committed at place of pilgrimage, effects of 2,40.38–40
- , list of 1,35.15–21
- to be avoided at place of pilgrimage 2,40.41–45
- evolution of Golden Embryo 4,68.34–43
- exception for observance of vow, regulations concerning 2,43.23–24
- exceptions to actions prescribed during Māgha-bath 4,18.17–18 .20
- – impurity caused by touching 5,19.5–6
- – one meal per day 4,64.59
- – prohibition of contact with men 5,33.41–45
- exchange of merit 5,9.35–38
- *see also* transfer
- exclusion from life-long celibacy after contact with woman 5,50.55–58
- – status of monk 4,63.53–87
- – Uddhava-movement 5,50.55–58
- *see also* excommunication
- exclusiveness of devotion 1,36.60–67 1,59.37–47
- excommunication, punishment by 3,25.58–61
- *see also* exclusion
- exhaling in breath-control 5,57.72–84
- existence as human being importance of 4,42.12–22
- in human body, importance of 2,7.91–98
- expenditure for festivals, advice concerning 3,4.30–47
- – – , regulations concerning 4,61.40–44
- from royal treasury, regulations concerning 5,24.38–42
- of king, private 5,24.24
- experience of bliss of Brahmapura 3,41.56
- – – – *brahman* 4,63.1–12 5,57.89
- – – – trance 5,60.46–47
- – *brahman* 4,72.41
- – – as formless 1,14.29cd–31
- – – during samādhi 4,21.16–19
- – constituents of reality in differentiated tran-
ce 4,21.33–36
- – highest abode 4,73.5–17
- – light in body 4,73.5–17
- – non-duality, condemnation of lack of 4,21.49–51
- – samādhi 2,44.42–49
- – – , qualification for 2,44.35–41
- – – , test of 2,44.28–34
- – sound 4,73.5–17
- – trance 5,60.50
- – undifferentiated reality 4,21.37–38
- – unity during samādhi 1,14.24–29a
- – yoga as sign of power of Śrī-Hari 2,8.53–54
- *see also* perception
- experiences of yoga 2,8.35–48
- – – attained by devotee 1,36.81
- expiation according to caste, differentiation of 5,45.41–59
- as substitute of punishment 5,46.38–40
- by asceticism 5,45.93
- – chanting 5,21.15–17
- – death, alternatives to 5,46.41–43
- – fasting 4,48.1–7 4,65.39–43
- – – for four days 3,27.34 5,35.37
- – – – one day 3,27.6–32 4,52.18–20 5,35.2–36 5,52.24
- – – – three days 3,27.33
- – Gāyatrī-mantra 5,46.32–36
- – listening to Syamantaka-episode 4,56.15–27
- – pilgrimage 2,11.29–33
- – recitation 5,46.32–36
- – – of name of Viṣṇu 5,46.23–25 .32–36
- – repetition of Kṛṣṇa-mantra 3,33.25–39
- – self-immolation 5,21.13–14
- – vow of Cāndrāyaṇa 3,33.189–190 4,19.17
5,35.61–64
- – – – Pādakṛcchra 4,62.55–61
- – – – vows 5,46.2–17
- , circumstances modifying 5,46.18–22
- , definition of 5,43.2–4
- , effects of 3,62.41
- – – omission of 5,47.76–77
- for addiction to taste, means of 4,64.62–68
- adultery 5,45.41–54
- attachment 4,65.39–43
- Brahmin-murder 5,44.19
- – – committed by Brahmins 5,44.1–7
- – – – mentally 5,44.14
- – Brahmins practising agriculture 5,15.7–10
- – breach of celibacy 5,38.30–32 5,45.71–79

- – – – regulations 1,33.80
- – – – vow 3,33.43
- – – – committed by monk 3,27*
- – Caṇḍī-worship at Navarātra 2,16.48–51
- – causing of suicide 5,44.15–18
- – celibate 5,51.45 5,52.24
- – , double 5,44.20
- – child 5,43.12–13
- – , half 5,43.14
- – – observed by substitute 3,62.39
- – contact of man and woman 3,25.43–49
- – with meat 5,13.48–49
- – – sinner 5,44.61–64
- – – six types of men 5,35.43–48
- – – widow 3,25.12–16 .19–22
- – – wine 5,13.48–49
- – – woman committed by celibate 5,50.43 5,52.12
- – discharge of semen 5,45.69 .71–79
- – disrespect for Veda 5,45.70
- – drinking of liquor 5,44.24–34
- – dropping of rosary 3,30.20–23
- – excessive possessions of celibate 5,50.25
- – extreme sins 5,46.26–28 .30–31
- – faults of devotion 4,52.18–20
- – felling of tree 5,45.67–68
- – forbidden actions during Ekādaśī 3,33.25–39
- – hermit, triple 5,44.20
- – illicit intercourse 5,44.60 5,45.81
- – impurity of renouncer 5,40.31–32
- – intentional sin, double 5,43.9–10
- – intercourse with teacher's wife 5,44.47–59
- – involuntary discharge of semen 5,50.54
- – Kṣatriya, double 5,44.19
- – killing of animal 5,45.60–66
- – – cow 5,45.5–19
- – – woman 5,45.55–59
- – learning against payment 5,45.40
- – minor sins 5,45.1 .82–88
- – miscellaneous sins 5,46.1
- – monk for contact with woman 3,27.6–32
- – – intercourse with woman 3,27.35–37
- – – masturbation 3,27.34
- – – walking with woman 3,27.33
- – – guilty of stealing 4,62.62–64
- – – – wrong dealing with possessions 4,62.55–61
- – – with great initiation, means of 4,66.46–50
- – negligence 5,8.14–21
- – offences caused by lust 4,63.53–87
- – omission of twilight rites 5,6.1–2
- – participants in Brahmin-murder 5,44.11–13
- – pride, means of 4,66.35–45
- – renouncer 5,40.42–44
- – , quadruple 5,44.20
- – – , regulations concerning 5,41*
- – sale of forbidden goods, regulations concerning 5,45.33–36
- – – pond 5,45.80
- – – self 5,45.80
- – – son 5,45.80
- – – wife 5,45.80
- – secretly committed sins 3,62.37 5,35.49–53
- – seeing of sinner 5,46.29
- – sick person, half 5,43.14
- – stealing of gold of Brahmins 5,44.38–45
- – teaching against payment 5,45.40
- – telling a lie 5,45.69
- – the aged, half 5,44.37
- – theft, regulations concerning 5,45.23–32
- – touching of man 5,35.40–42
- – – sinner 5,46.29
- – travelling together of man and widow 3,25.43–49
- – unintentional sin 5,43.15
- – unknowingly committed sins 3,62.19
- – Vaiśya, triple 5,44.19
- – Vratya 5,45.20–22
- – woman for company of male 5,35.37
- – – , half 5,43.14 5,44.37
- – – , methods of 5,37.7–13
- , heaven as reward for 5,35.70 .72–75
- , importance of 5,18.60 5,48.18–19
- in Kali-period 5,35.54–59
- private 5,43.35
- stage of life of hermit, regulations concerning 5,38.30–32
- Uddhava-movement, regulations concerning 3,27.41
- , local customs concerning 3,62.35
- , Manusmṛti as authoritative text concerning 3,62.19
- , methods of 4,66.53–60
- , minimal age for 3,62.38
- , occasions requiring 4,65.39–43
- of widow 5,35.1–36 .38–39

- , practices of 4,63.53-87
- , punishment avoided by 5,48.18-19
- - for omission of 5,45.93
- , recommendation concerning 3,62.18
- , regulations concerning 2,7.87 3,62.31-43 3,63.20-24 5,31.45-47
- , request for instruction about 5,42.16-19
- , sages as authority of 5,46.37
- , self-immolation as 5,21.11
- , substitute 5,43.12-13
- , Vaiṣṇava monks as authority of 4,66.53-60
- valid for all sins, means of 5,46.44
- *see also* punishment, retribution
- explanation of concepts of theology 1,58.19-27
- - creation 3,29.20-35
- - demonic intellect 3,29.109-116
- - doer 3,29.131-136
- - dwelling 3,29.131-136
- - faith 3,29.131-136
- - food 3,29.131-136
- - happiness 3,29.131-136
- - internal periods in Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,36.14-16
- - knowledge 3,29.131-136
- - name of Satsaṅgijīvanam 5,70.43
- - *nara-nārāyaṇa* 4,25.82-89
- - Person in Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,68.29
- - *rājan* 5,22.1
- - *saṅga* 3,22.45-47
- - *satsaṅga* 3,22.2-7
- - *śrāddha* 5,20.2
- expressions used to stop distribution of food 3,20.19-22
- expulsion from Uddhava-movement 5,51.46
- external parts of yoga, difference between internal and 5,60.29-30
- - - , internal and 5,57.4
- extract of authoritative texts 3,34.37
- *see also* summary, authoritative texts, holy scripture, scriptures, scriptural, texts
- extreme sins, expiation for 5,46.26-28 3,30-31
- - , list of thirteen 5,46.26-28
- eyes of Viṣṇu, Ekādaśī residing in 3,32.53-59

- faith as condition of dharma 2,2.1-7
- , discipline as foundation of 2,2.8-12
- , explanation of 3,29.131-136
- , importance of 2,2.1-7
- in donation, importance of 5,19.90
- falling of tree, Śrī-Hari protected by 1,26.25
- false teachers, opposition to 3,42.20
- - , trust in 1,16.58
- - *see also* heretics
- witness, characteristics of 5,26.25-27
- - , effect of 5,26.33-35
- fame of Śrī-Hari 2,28.41 5,67.41
- *see also* popularity
- family members of Abhaya 2,22.5-13
- - , sacramental rites for 5,13.50
- of devoted wife, blessing of 5,31.69
- - - - , merit of 5,31.71
- - Śrī-Hari, visit of 3,49*
- farewell to devotees 3,42.7-10
- fasting, actions forbidden during 3,33.25-39
- , breaking of 3,33.196-200 4,12.14
- , celibate purified by 5,52.24
- day, list of food-items prepared for 3,51.2-4
- - , meal on 3,51*
- , days for 3,28.54
- during eclipse, regulations concerning 5,19.71-78
- - menstruation 3,33.47
- - rainy season 3,32.62-65
- , eating in preparation of 3,50.55-57 5,59-66
- , expiation by 4,48.1-7 4,65.39-43
- for four days, expiation by 3,27.34 5,35.37
- one day, expiation by 3,27.6-32 4,52.18-20 5,35.2-36 5,52.24
- three days, expiation by 3,27.33
- in Uddhava-movement, obligation of 3,32.81-84
- on birthday of Viṣṇu 5,52.13
- - Ekādaśī 5,52.13
- - eleventh day 3,32.81-84
- - - - obligatory in Uddhava-movement 3,32.98
- - Janmāṣṭamī, breaking of 4,11.49-51
- - - , duration of 4,11.19-21
- - Prabodhinī-Ekādaśī, substitutes for 3,32.85-90
- - twelfth day, regulations concerning 2,5.10-16 3,33.201-204
- , regulations concerning 2,41.20-30 5,18.32-33
- - - days of 2,7.10-15
- - - overlapping occasions for 5,35.65-69
- *see also* food, meal, eating
- father, Devaśarman instructed by 1,12.28-39

- , prohibition of contact with 5,33.46
- , regulations concerning ancestral rites for 5,20.13–15
- to sons, knowledge transferred by 1,38.28
- father-in-law, Bhakti instructed by 1,12.12–21
- fault-finding as demoniac behaviour 3,29.98–108
- faults of devotion, expiation for 4,52.18–20
- - - , twenty-eight 4,52.1–17
- - king 5,23*
- - - , fourteen 5,23.1–3
- - mantra-recitation 3,30.30–31
- *see also* vices, defects
- favourable astrological constellations 5,13.60–63
- favourite deity, vision of 2,5.10–16
- thing, reward for donation of 5,11.47
- favours by king, regulations concerning 5,23.20–21
- fear of death 1,38.19–22
- - separation from Kṛṣṇa 1,38.19–22
- feeding *see also* offering of food, donation of food
- feeding as duty of king 5,28.35–43
- by householder, persons recommended for 5,16.28
- of ascetics 3,56.33–38a
- - Brahmins 1,23.38 1,25.24–26 1,28.1–7 1,33.42–52 1,38.1–7 1,39.21–34 1,41.15–22 1,58.44–45 1,60.1–5 2,3–34 2,18.58 2,24.36–44 2,40.1–7 2,41.5–13 2,42.10–23 2,44.11–12 2,45.8–18 2,48.14–25 4,6.12–14 4,8.30 4,9.38 4,11.49–51 .56–64 4,12.13 4,14.60–62 4,19.19–21 4,20.19–21 4,22.62 4,23.20–23 .40 4,24.16 4,25.20–25a .28–29 .97 .99–104 4,26.12–15 .20–26 4,27.19–22 .64–65 4,28.14–18 .38–42a 4,33.16–23 4,39.3–9 .30–38 4,40.57 4,43.10–17 4,45.30–33 4,46.61–64 4,48.92–93 4,53.90–91 4,54.1–3 4,58.1–14 .54–62 4,60.22–33 5,28.19–23 5,52.4–9
- - - , merit of 5,18.23
- - - on twelfth day, reward for 5,11.26–40
- - - , recommendation concerning 5,28.28
- - devotees 3,56.1–3
- - - , Śrī-Hari engaged in 3,50*
- - monks 4,53.90–91
- others by one's own flesh 5,29.8
- , persons recommended for 5,18.22
- , recommendation concerning 5,18.22
- falling of tree, expiation for 5,45.67–68
- female devotee, characteristics of 4,53.9–18
- guru, characteristics of 4,53.9–18
- - , female initiate instructed by 4,53.26–35
- - , initiated women instructed by 4,53.72–86
- - *see also* guru, Ācārya, preceptors, teacher
- initiate instructed by female guru 4,53.26–35
- festival of bathing of Kṛṣṇa and Lakṣmī, regulations concerning 4,57.24–29
- - - - - , celebration of 2,52.41–44
- - - - - , regulations concerning 4,61.8–12
- - boar-incarnation 4,9.38
- - cleansing of ornaments, regulations concerning 4,57.19–23
- - Dhanurmāsa, regulations concerning 4,59.1–4
- - Dīpāvalī, regulations concerning 4,58.63–68
- - Gopāṣṭamī, regulations concerning 4,58.15–19
- - investiture with sacred thread, regulations concerning 4,61.27–33
- - kūrma-avatāra 4,9.33–34
- - lamps, regulations concerning 4,57.30–44
- - - *see also* Dīvālī, Dīpāvalī
- - marriage of Tulasī, regulations concerning 4,58.54–62
- - Prabodhinī-Ekādadaśī 3,42.41–44
- - Prabodhinī-Ekādāśī 2,9.4–8 3,35* 4,1.1–4
- - Raivata, food-items offered during 4,59.13–27
- - - , regulations concerning 4,59.8–27
- - Rakṣābandhana 4,9.39–40
- - Rāsalīlā, regulations concerning 4,57.7–18
- - Śivarātrī, regulations concerning 4,59.32–36
- - tortoise-incarnation 4,39.3–9
- - Victory, regulations concerning 4,57.1–6
- *see also* celebration
- festivals, advice concerning expenditure for 3,4.30–47
- celebrated by Śrī-Hari 5,69.51–58
- , conduct during 4,61.45–48
- during Āṣāḍha, regulations concerning 4,61*
- - Āśvina, regulations concerning 4,57*
- - Bhādrapada, regulations concerning 4,56*
- - Caitra, regulations concerning 4,60*
- - Jyeṣṭha, regulations concerning 4,61*
- - Kārttika, regulations concerning 4,58*
- - Māgha, regulations concerning 4,59*
- - Mārgaśīrṣa, regulations concerning 4,59*
- - Pauṣa, regulations concerning 4,59*
- - Phālguna, regulations concerning 4,60*
- - Śrāvaṇa, regulations concerning 4,61*
- - Vaiśākha, regulations concerning 4,60*
- , list of 3,46.1–11

- , observance of 1,12.43-46
- , regulations concerning 4,44.40-46 4,54.27
- - - expenditure for 4,61.40-44
- - - participation of women in 3,61.36-56
- , repetition of 3,46.1-11
- festivities, supervision of 3,3.20cd-23
- 'Field', constituents of 4,70.76
- fifteen obstacles of devotion 2,21.23-26
- prayer formulas during vow of Cāndrāyaṇa 4,19.9-13
- fifth skandha of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, praise of 4,43.10-17
- - - - , recitation of 3,40.19-20
- fifty-six food-items, offering of 3,58.41
- fight among demons 1,48.46-67
- final dissolution 4,21.13-15
- - , steps leading to 4,21.21-28
- fingers as substitute for rosary 3,30.17
- for eating use of 5,18.24-31
- fire in body, function of 5,63.19-23
- - breath-control, element of 5,59.10-11
- , regulations concerning worship of 5,8.14-21
- firmness of meditation of Nilakaṇṭha 1,52.1
- fish, prohibition of eating of 2,46.59-60
- fish-incarnation, iconography of 4,60.16-21
- , regulations concerning celebration of 4,60.16-21
- see also matsya-avatāra
- five common dharmas 5,42.5
- constituents of council 5,25.5-6
- daily sacrifices 2,7.82-84
- deities, regulations concerning worship of 4,44.84-86
- disciplines of yoga, definition of 5,57.6-12
- elements and breath-control 5,59.5-16
- - , characteristics of 4,69.20-27
- - , knowledge about 5,63.1-4
- forbidden food-items 5,18.17
- functions breath 5,63.24-30
- - of breath 4,70.23-30a
- Great Sacrifices performed by householder 5,9.10-14
- great sins 5,43.5-6
- inner enemies 2,10.42-46
- kinds of nescience 3,24.14-22
- limbs, prostration with 3,33.165-169
- products of cow 5,47.51
- - - - , offering of 5,47.57-61
- - - - , proportion of 5,47.52-54
- restraints of yoga, definition of 5,57.16-22
- sacrifices 5,13.6-8
- sense objects 4,69.11-19
- - - , characteristics of 4,69.28-35
- states of mind 5,60.41-43
- substrates of breath 4,70.23-30a
- subtle elements 4,69.11-19
- types of images of Kṛṣṇa 4,55.72-86
- - - musicians 3,50.28
- vices 4,62.4-9
- - , effects of 4,66.61-62
- fivefold nescience 3,42.19
- flattery, warning against 5,24.51
- flesh, feeding others by one's own 5,29.8
- flowers for Ekādaśī, collection of 3,36.11-13
- - worship, use of 5,7.24-33
- forbidden for ancestral rites, six 5,20.57
- , Lakṣmī venerated with ten 4,61.4-7
- prescribed for Ekādaśī 3,33.68-118
- recommended for ancestral rites, six 5,20.56
- Flower-spring-festival 5,49.3
- , date of 5,49.1-2
- Flower-swing-festival 1,18.1-6
- , celebration of 1,18.11-19 2,30.16-17
- see also Swing-festival, Holī
- followers of Rantideva becoming yogins 2,29.33-35
- , vision granted by Śrī-Hari to gain 2,5.14-16
- fondness of women, punishment for 5,8.31-40
- food acceptable to monk 4,64.39-47
- , asceticism of diminution of 5,38.24-29
- distributed by Brahmins 3,21.1-4
- - - monks 3,20.1-15
- - - Śrī-Hari 3,21.5-10 4,27.64-65
- , distribution of 3,20.19-22
- , donation of gold as substitute for offering of 5,20.61-63
- eaten during vow of Cāndrāyaṇa, quantity of 4,19.6-8
- , explanation of 3,29.131-136
- for Śrī-Hari, escort for transport of 3,51.14-17
- - - , offering of 3,56.33-38a
- - - , transport of 3,51.6-13 .18-19
- forbidden to householder 3,62.3
- - - widow 5,33.64
- from Śūdra, prohibition of acceptance of 5,21.20

- , image of Kṛṣṇa eating offering of 3,19.11
- , importance of offering of 5,11.1-12 5,17.67-68 5,28.35-43
- into body substances, transformation of 5,61.21-23
- , joking about 3,20.28-34
- , mountain of 3,18*
- of initiate, regulations concerning 4,52.21-23
- - listeners of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, regulations concerning 4,6.19-22
- - monks, prohibitions concerning 4,64.54-58
- - reciter, regulations concerning 4,5.41
- - student, regulations concerning 5,3.45-47
- - widower, regulations concerning 4,49.6-20
- - yogin, regulations concerning 5,56.23-27
- offered at ancestral rites 5,20.41-45
- - - Ekādaśī 3,33.68-118
- - to Brahmins 2,41.5-13
- - - Viṣṇu, regulations concerning 5,54.66-68
- , offering of 3,52.18-22
- on plate, placement of 5,13.29-32
- performed by celibate, offering of 5,52.4-9
- , praise of offering of 5,12.53-54
- prescribed during vow of Cāndrāyaṇa 4,19.4cd-5
- , recommendation concerning little 5,13.47
- recommended for ancestral rites 5,20.46-47
- , regulations concerning 2,7.10-15
- - - begging for 3,28.47-49 4,64.14-36
- , restrictions concerning donors of 5,13.22-24
- , sacrament of giving of 1,25.5-8
- to devotees, offering of 5,55.16
- - guests, serving of 3,50.30-48
- - Viṣṇu, eating after offering of 3,28.50-52
- transformed into body substances 5,61.1-4
- *see also* meal, eating, fasting
- food-distribution [constituent of dharma] 3,22.34
- Food-festival 3,18* 4,1.1-4 4,27.23-27
- , arrival of devotees at 3,9.7-13
- , celebration of 3,4* 3,15.22-25
- , cooking arrangements for 3,15*
- , date of 3,4.18-22
- , preparations for 3,5.4-13
- , reception of devotees at 3,8.15-31 3,9.34-40
- food-items in food-mountain, list of one hundred and one 3,18.7-36
- offered during Dhanurmāsa 4,59.1-4
- - - festival of Raivata 4,59.13-27
- - to boar-incarnation 4,61.20-26
- - - Kṛṣṇa 3,34.25-27 3,36.32-45 4,60.50-52 4,61.8-16
- - - - , list of 3,19.17-24
- - - Lakṣmī 4,57.30-44
- - - tortoise-incarnation 4,60.37-43
- , offering of one hundred and one 3,18.5-6 3,19.6-8
- prepared for Ekādaśī 3,38.11-24
- - - fasting day, list of 3,51.2-4
- , prohibition of 5,18.17
- forbearance [constituent of dharma] 3,22.22
- , Jaḍa-Bharata as model for 4,66.22-34
- forbidden actions 5,16.21-23
- - during Ekādaśī, expiation for 3,33.25-39
- - in Uddhava saṃpradāya 1,16.9-25
- - , list of 5,18.38-59 .95-106
- - , ten 5,18.10
- food-items, five 5,18.17
- intoxicants 3,62.5
- items for Kṛcchra-vow 2,43.44-49
- mental acts, three 5,18.13
- rosary, attributes of 3,30.9-13
- *see* interdiction *see also* prohibition, restriction
- social contacts 5,13.14
- to women during Ekādaśī, activities 3,33.180-185
- *see also* interdiction, prohibited, prohibition, regulations, renouncement, restrictions, abandoning, avoiding, condemnation
- foreign politics, means of 5,22.20
- foreknowledge of death 1,38.1-7
- forest, description of 1,42.49-55
- , list of animals in 1,42.49-55
- forgiveness as characteristic of Brahmins 2,11.29-33
- , praise of 2,33.41-51
- form, *brahman* with 1,14.33cd-35
- , Hari as *brahman* with 1,14.36-39
- , sixteen qualities of 4,69.28-35
- former actions, influence of 1,17.19-27
- existences, means of memory of 5,13.39
- - , memory of 1,18.1-6 1,20.5
- formless, experience of *brahman* as 1,14.29cd-31
- , Viṣṇu as 1,14.32-33a
- forms of Ekādaśī, twenty-four 3,32.41-45
- - Kṛṣṇa 2,37.89-103

- – – , multiplicity of 4,44.108–121
- – – seen by Sahajānanda 1,58.46–50
- – Śrī-Hari 2,24.45–60
- – Viṣṇu, meditation on 4,34.9–12
- – – , twenty-four 3,32.41–45 3,34.7–21
- – worship 3,24.54–56
- formula addressed to Tulasī-leaves 5,7.34–36
- for tilling 5,15.33–59
- of initiation uttered in left ear 4,53.70–71
- *see also* prayer formula, mantra
- fort on Satyadvīpa 3,41.18–20
- fortress, types of 5,25.10
- four ancestral rites, enumeration of 5,20.5
- constituents of court cases 5,26.5
- days, expiation by fasting for 3,27.34 5,35.37
- – for multiplied merit 5,10.52–53
- inner organs, functions of 4,70.34–36
- kinds of destruction 1,35.6–9
- manifestations of Kṛṣṇa 1,1.1–6
- obstacles of meditation 5,60.17–21
- parts of breath-control 5,57.72–84
- stages of life 5,3.1–2
- types of celibacy 5,50.8–10
- – – celibate 5,3.87–90
- – – hermit 5,38.44–47
- – – renouncer 5,39.3–8
- – – untouchable women 5,37.1–4
- – – vow of Prājāpatyakṛcchra 5,47.36–39
- verbal offences 5,18.12
- fourfold Nārāyaṇa as 5,53.34–36
- fourteen faults of king 5,23.1–3
- postures of Yoga, description of 5,57.29–49
- sources of dharma 5,1.8–17
- veins in body, characteristics of 5,61.32–39
- fourth stage of life, regulations concerning entering of 5,39.21–24
- state of consciousness, means of attainment of 4,70.40–62
- fourty veins in body 5,61.13
- free from constituents, devotion to Kṛṣṇa as 1,34.40–41
- friend, definition of 4,16.43–47
- , qualifications of 5,25.3–4
- friendship between Rāmānanda and Sahajānanda 1,59.1–6
- fruitful life, maxim on 5,13.9
- fruits offered at Ekādaśī 3,33.68–118
- fulfilment of wishes, Kṛṣṇa granting 3,29.116c–118
- fullmoon of Caitra, celebration of 2,40.1–7
- – Kārttika, celebration of 2,9.9–23
- *see also* moon
- function of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,2.46
- – fire in body 5,63.19–23
- – water in body 5,63.19–23
- – winds in body 5,63.19–23
- functionaries in court cases 5,26.20–21
- functions of Brahmins 2,49.15–31 5,28.7–15
- – breath 4,70.23–30a 5,63.24–30
- – council 5,43.25
- – divinity 3,29.76–87
- – – , six 3,29.20–35
- – four inner organs 4,70.34–36
- – ten senses 4,70.30cd–33
- – trimūrti 1,22.15–18 1,51.29
- funeral rites for Dharma 1,40.15–22
- – – Premavatī 1,38.1–7
- – – Rāmānanda 1,60.6–15 .23–34
- – of Bhakti 1,37.32–34
- – performed during initiation of monk 4,51.1–3
- Gaḍhaḍā [place name] 2,21.38 2,22.1–4 2,30* 2,52.45–50 4,13.24 5,49.1–2
- , date of arrival of Śrī-Hari in 5,49.38
- , instructions about temple of Kṛṣṇa in 5,49.9–12
- , sojourn of Śrī-Hari in 2,31.5–7 2,36.62 3,1.1–2 .28–30
- , welcome of Śrī-Hari in 4,25.108–109
- *see also* Durgapura, Durgapattana
- Gaṇapati [Brahmin of Ahmedabad] 4,25.38–41
- , vow for 1,12.43–46 1,20.31–36
- *see also* Gaṇeśa
- Gaṇḍakī [river] 1,44.9–12
- Gaṇeśa 1,28.1–7
- , hymn by Śrī-Hari to 1,42.4–11
- , invocation of 1,1.16
- , performance of vow of 1,21.23–24
- , regulations concerning celebration of birthday of 4,56.15–27
- , Tulasī-leaves used for veneration of 4,56.15–27
- , veneration of 4,4.4 4,16.48–53 4,39.30–32
- , worship of 1,42.1–3
- *see also* Gaṇapati
- Gaṇeśa-caturthī 1,12.43–46 4,39.28–29
- *see also* Gaṇeśotsava

- Gaṇeśotsava 4,39.30–32
 – *see also* Gaṇeśa-caturthī
 Gaṅgā 1,48.7–10
 – [Brahmin woman, cook] 3,23.12–18
 – [woman devotee of Ahmedabad] 4,25.38–41
 – , description of 1,5.19–26
 – , iconographic description of 4,61.4–7
 – , regulations concerning celebration of descent of 4,61.1–2
 – , veneration of 4,9.35–36 4,25.20–25a
 – – – image of 4,61.4–7
 Gaṅgā-festival 4,60.37–43
 Gāṅgeya [devotee from Bhūja] 4,26.1–3
 – [wrestler] 3,16.28–32
 gardens and trees, importance of 5,12.37–39
 gargling after defecating and urinating, purification by 5,54.15–16
 garments, cleaning of 4,60.14–15
 – considered as nakedness, impropriety of 5,54.40–42
 – presented to Śrī-Hari 3,53.30
 – , regulations concerning 5,54.35–39
 gates to heaven, seven 2,33.16–40
 Gaya, episode of generosity of 2,39.42–45
 Gayā as place for ancestral rites 5,20.8
 – , times for ancestral rites in 5,20.17–19
 Gāyatrī as Lakṣmī, meditation on 3,28.28–31
 Gāyatrī-mantra 2,50.1–8 4,8.31–33 5,9.18–23
 5,44.65–66 5,54.43–51
 – , expiation by 5,46.32–36
 – in temple, recitation of 4,25.93–94
 – , repetition of 4,6.15–17 4,8.29 5,5.24
 – , significance of 5,5.1–9
 gems, donation of 5,12.50
 – , list of 5,12.50
 general dharma, characteristics of 2,1.39–47
 – – , regulations concerning 1,33.8–9 2,7.5–56
 4,44.11–122
 – – *see also* special dharma, dharma, common dharma
 – initiation of women, regulations concerning 4,53.1–45
 generosity differentiating human being from animal 5,12.58
 – in Kali-period, merit of 5,10.57
 – of Ambarīṣa, episode of 2,39.37–38
 – – Aṅga, episode of 2,39.11–14
 – – Bhagīratha, episode of 2,39.21–24
 – – Bharata, episode of 2,39.18–20
 – – Dharma 1,17.7–9
 – – Dilīpa, episode of 2,39.25–28
 – – Gaya, episode of 2,39.42–45
 – – Māndhātṛ, episode of 2,39.29–33
 – – Sagara, episode of 2,39.46–49
 – – Suhotra, episode of 2,39.8–10
 – – Śaśabindu, episode of 2,39.39–41
 – – Śibi, episode of 2,39.15–17
 – – Yayāti, episode of 2,39.34–36
 – to Brahmins during pilgrimage 5,10.41–44
 – – – , recommendation concerning 5,10.18–21
 gestures during breath-control 5,4.23cd–26
 Ghanaśyāma as name of Śrī-Hari 5,69.16–18
 – *see also* Nilakaṇṭha, Sahajānanda, Swaminarayana, Śrī-Hari
 gifts distributed by Śrī-Hari 3,12.92–97
 – of grace, distribution of 3,12.59–62 3,42.1–4
 – offered to Dharma 1,29.2
 – , wealth acquired by 1,17.1–6
 – *see also* donations, offering, presents
 girdle 5,2.27–30
 – , regulations concerning 5,3.21
 girl for marriage, age of 5,13.56–57
 Girnar [place name] 1,14.16–21
 Gitagovinda 1,18.11–19 1,19.20–28
 Gīti-metre 1,4.6–18
 giving way while walking 5,18.21
 glory as reward of king 5,27.45
 – of Hanumat 1,20.38–40
 – – Śrī-Hari, miracle of samādhi spreading the 3,63.16–17
 goal of life, dharma as highest 2,1.10–36 5,9.4–8
 – – yogin, highest Puruṣa as 5,63.38
 goals of life, three 5,10.5–6ab
 – – yoga achieved by devotees 2,8.49–52
 Gobhila 1,28.1–7 1,30.1–8
Gobhilapaddhati 1,22.87
 Goddess, demons cursed by 1,21.7–15
 goddess, Bhakti as 3,45.53–56 .66–67
 – created from senses of Viṣṇu 3,32.27–31
 – , Mura [demon] killed by 3,32.27–31
 – , regulations concerning worship of 2,47.97–99
 5,7.40–45
 – , vision of 1,21.1–6
 – , worship of 1,21.1–6 2,47.95cd–96
 gods, eight cities of 5,62.9
 – , three cities of 5,62.8

- to Nārāyaṇa, hymn by 1,22.19–23
- , veneration of 5,55.10
- gold as substitute for offering of food, donation of 5,20.61–63
- of Brahmins, expiation for stealing of 5,44.38–45
- – – , sins equal to stealing of 5,44.46
- Golden Embryo, evolution of 4,68.34–43
- golden egg, origin of 5,53.10–11
- image of Nara-Nārāyaṇa venerated on swing 3,57.8–11
- Goloka 1,3.35–38
- , description of 3,41.21–30
- *see also* Vaikuṇṭha, Śvetadvīpa, heavenly worlds, Brahmapura
- Gomatī [river] 4,28.38–42a
- , meeting of Nandarāma and Saccidānanda at 4,32.1–23
- Gomukha-Gaṅgā visited by Śrī-Hari 4,23.20–23
- gomukhāsana [posture] 5,57.29–49
- good and bad, distinction of 5,53.46–47
- – – people, characteristics of 3,59*
- behaviour against opponents 2,33.15
- compassion of the 4,29.68
- conduct, definition of 5,17.1
- – , importance of 5,17.3–5 .12–13
- – , merit of 5,19.94
- – , reward for 5,17.2
- – *see also* acts, action, activities, behaviour, conduct, duties
- contact, importance of 2,2.23–25
- – *see also* social contacts, satsaṅga, contact
- monk, characteristics of 3,59.12–22
- people, characteristics of 2,2.15–22 2,30.31–42
- – , contact with 1,32.38 4,35.44–51
- – , description of contact with 1,32.39–45
- – , devotion as result of contact with 2,17.9–10
- – , effects of contact with 1,32.46
- – , growth of detachment through contact with 1,35.55–58
- – , importance of contact with 1,12.41–42 3,59.1–3
- – , respect for 2,30.43–44
- – , thirteen characteristics of 3,24.57–58
- – , two types of 3,24.59–67
- persons, regulations concerning contact with 2,7.20–21
- place, characteristics of 5,10.26–31
- qualities of devotee, list of 2,7.29–38
- wife, characteristics of 5,32.10–18
- *see also* proper
- Goodness, attributes of reciter determined by 4,5.9–14
- , characteristics of 4,68.30–33
- – – listeners determined by 4,6.5–7
- of Ego-Consciousness, products of 4,69.1–2
- , thirty characteristics of 4,70.64–67
- goodness of Śūdra, definition of 5,13.46
- Gopāla [Icchārāma’s son] 3,49.13–17 4,28.11–13 4,29.12–19
- [yogin] 1,45.50–63
- , meeting with 1,45.24–37
- Gopāladāsa 1,46.3–7
- Gopālānanda 1,14.16–21 3,28* 3,39.24–40 4,40.1–10 5,68.58–67
- as supervisor of dharma 5,55.22–26
- Gopāṣṭamī, regulations concerning festival of 4,58.15–19
- Govardhana-festival 3,18.37–41
- , regulations concerning 4,58.1–14
- governor, achievements of 2,36.2–13
- , boon by Śrī-Hari to 2,36.28–29
- , conversation of Śrī-Hari and 2,36.24–25
- , departure of Śrī-Hari from 2,36.38–52
- , description of 2,34.31–43
- , devotion of 2,36.26–27a
- , meeting of Śrī-Hari and 2,35.23–34
- of Gujarat 4,25.5–7
- – Saurāṣṭra 5,49.33–35
- , protection of ascetics by 2,36.57–58
- , Śrī-Hari honoured by 2,50.21–25
- – invited by 2,35.12–16a
- Govindā [Tḥākura’s daughter] 3,49.11–12
- Govindarāma [Brahmin devotee] 2,9.30–33
- grace of Viṣṇu as qualification of natural samādhi 5,58.30–33
- – – , effect of 5,61.41
- grains, regulations concerning donation of 5,15.60–67
- grass, ritual use of kinds of 5,6.19–37
- Great Person residing on Lokāloka [mountain] 5,62.21–22
- – *see also* Vairāja, Person, highest Person
- Sacrifice, hospitality as 5,9.26–34
- Sacrifices performed by householder, five 5,9.10–14

- , punishment for neglect of 5,9.39–41
- *see also* sacrifice
- great initiation, astrological constellations for 4,47.1–5
- , Ācārya punished for neglect of qualifications for 4,47.25
- , dates for 4,47.1–5
- , means of expiation for monk with 4,66.46–50
- of *anāśramin*, regulations concerning 4,49*
- -- celibate, regulations concerning 4,50*
- -- householder, regulations concerning 4,48*
- -- monk, regulations concerning 4,51*
- -- Śūdra, regulations concerning 4,48.98–102
- -- twice-born, regulations concerning 4,48.1–97
- , punishment of Ācārya for neglect of qualifications for 4,47.25
- , qualifications for 4,47.6–21 4,48.1–7
- -- of celibate for 4,50.10–20
- -- monk for 4,51.4–10
- *see also* initiation
- sin, Brahmin-murder as 5,43.5–6
- sins, five 5,43.5–6
- greatness of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,3.33–35 .65
- Brahmins 2,49* 5,10.22–25
- Dvārikā 4,23.41–45
- Ekādaśī sung by Vasiṣṭha 3,38.1–3
- eleventh day 3,32.5–6
- OM 5,58.15
- Prabodhinī-Ekādaśī 3,32.73–74
- Satsaṅgijīvanam 5,70.40–42
- Śrī-Hari as teacher 2,23.7–9
- *see also* importance
- greed, description of 2,21.15–22
- , devotion as means of subduing 4,62.65
- , effects of 2,11.8–15 .40–41 4,62.21
- -- abandoning 4,62.20
- , means of subduing 4,62.22–31
- , offences caused by 4,62.12–19
- greeting as characteristic of devotion 1,36.38–39
- *see also* prostration
- ground, sleeping on 5,39.35
- groups of devotees 2,38.7–9
- -- followers of Uddhava-movement 2,1.1–5
- growth of adharma 1,8.11–15 .26–27
- detachment through contact with good people 1,35.55–58
- guest at ancestral rites, importance of 5,20.78
- houses, merit of construction of 5,12.18–22
- , regulations concerning welcome of 5,12.55–57
- guests, kinds of 5,9.26–34 5,13.25–28
- , Nilakaṇṭha serving the 1,52.43–44
- , serving of food to 3,50.30–48
- Gugguli [Brahmins at Gomatī] 4,29.1–5
- from Dvārikā] 4,30.5–15
- Guha 1,28.17
- guide to Dvārikā, request for 4,28.43–45
- -- , Saccidānanda as 4,28.48–52
- guideline for actions, request for 3,40.7–8
- Gujarat, praise of 3,47.46–57
- guṇa see* constituent *see also* Goodness, Passion, Darkness
- guru, Ācārya as 4,40.23–29
- , eminence of 5,16.5–8
- of women, wife of Ācārya as 4,40.34cd–42
- , qualifications of 2,51.51–52
- , Sahajānanda accepted as 2,2.46
- , Śrī-Hari as 4,40.11–16
- , veneration of 4,48.80–82
- *see also* Ācārya, preceptors, teacher, female guru
- Gurugītā of Skandapurāṇa 4,36.3–6
- hair, cutting of 5,41.5
- , sacrament of cutting of 1,25.28–39
- style of widow 5,33.1–2
- half expiation for child 5,43.14
- -- sick person 5,43.14
- -- the aged 5,44.37
- -- woman 5,43.14 5,44.37
- Halliṣaka songs, entertainment by 4,22.4–7
- handling of rosary 3,30.20–23
- hands of Viṣṇu, placement of attributes in 3,35.6–17
- Hanumat 1,24.30–38 1,25.24–26
- and Dharma, encounter between 1,20.41–48
- , boon by Rāma to 1,20.54–70
- called by remembrance, service of 1,42.43–45
- defeating Bhairava 1,43.1–18
- for protection, daily recitation of prayer to 1,17.63–64
- , glory of 1,20.38–40
- helping against attack by demones 1,23.15–17
- , hymn by Dharma to 1,17.37–52 .55–62
- , longevity of 1,17.41 1,20.51–70

- offering service to Nīlakaṅṭha 1,42.37–42
- , performance of vow of 1,21.23–24
- , protection granted by 1,17.66–67 5,69.22–23
- , regulations concerning birthday of 4,57.24–29
- , rescue from oppression by worship of 1,17.32–36
- searching for Nīlakaṅṭha 1,42.29–36 .69
- , Śrī-Hari declared divine by 1,23.31–33
- – protected by 1,43.19–24
- – rescued by 1,23.26–29
- – served by 1,42.46–48
- , veneration of 1,26.72–76 1,28.27–29 4,39.30–32
- , vision of 1,17.65
- , worship of 1,12.47–50
- Hanumat-mantra, recitation of 2,16.66–67
- happiness caused by devotion 5,55.19
- , characterization of 4,42.12–22
- experienced in deep sleep 4,21.40–41
- – – waking state 4,21.42–45
- , explanation of 3,29.131–136
- , refuge to Kṛṣṇa as source of true 4,42.12–22
- , sharing of 4,16.43–47
- hardship of winter 4,16.14–20 4,17.3
- – – , Śrī-Hari accustomed to 4,17.4–5ab
- Hari as *brahman* with form 1,14.36–39
- – name of Śrī-Hari 1,24.25–29 5,69.16–18
- , iconography of 1,2.1–3
- , prayer to 1,2.4
- , veneration of 1,2.1–3 4,55.36–43
- *see also* Kṛṣṇa, Nara-Nārāyaṇa, Nārāyaṇa, Śrī-Hari, Vāsudeva, Viṣṇu
- Hariḡitā 1,32* 1,33* 1,34* 1,35* 1,36* 2,50.1–8
- Hariharācārya [south Indian scholar] 4,34.3–8
- Harijayantī, conduct forbidden for vow of 5,69.80–87
- , donations at conclusion of 5,69.116–134
- , effects of vow of 5,69.69–72 .135–136
- recommended by Rāmaśarman, vow of 5,69.6–14
- , regulations concerning conclusion of 5,69.107–134
- – – donations at 5,69.98–100
- – – preparation for 5,69.80–87
- – – veneration of Śrī-Hari for 5,69.88–97
- – – vow of 5,69* .69–104
- , sharing of merit of 5,69.101–104
- , vow of 5,47*
- , wishfulfilment by vow of 5,69.137–140
- Harijayantī-vidhi [work by Śatānanda] 5,68.83–85
- Harikṛṣṇa as name of Śrī-Hari 5,69.16–18
- Hari-Nārāyaṇa, meditation on 1,36.94
- Hariṇī-metre 1,7.17 2,30.45 2,49.55 2,51.44 3,17.14 4,23.47
- Hariprasāda [father of Śrī-Hari] 2,37.18–36
- , Dharma named 1,20.71–75
- , manifestation of Viṣṇu in heart of 1,20.76–78
- , wealthiness of 1,20.71–75
- Hariśarman [Veda expert from Umareṭha] 4,27.40–41
- as name of Śrī-Hari 1,44.35
- Hariścandra [Brahmin physician] 4,34.3–8
- as model for subduing pride 4,66.11–21
- Harisimha [king of Sindh] 2,37.5–7
- Hārīta [Purāṇa expert] 4,5.24–33
- Hariṅvākyasudhāsindhu [work by Śatānanda] 5,68.79–82
- Harivaṃśa as authoritative text 3,33.159–163
- , quotation of 4,37.7–32
- Haṭhī [devotee] 4,45.14–20
- Hayagrīva 2,26.9
- hayagrīva-avatāra 2,27.28
- hearing as characteristic of devotion 1,36.5–7
- of internal sound 2,8.35–48 5,58.2–6
- heart as location of mind 5,61.24–25
- – – – phlegm 5,61.24–25
- , lotus of 2,7.6–9
- of Hariprasāda, manifestation of Viṣṇu in 1,20.76–78
- , Saṃkarṣaṇa in lotus of 5,53.34–36
- heaven as goal for absolute devotee 4,52.24–26
- – – of satsaṅgin 3,22.50
- – – reward for asceticism 5,38.42–43
- – – – expiation 5,35.70 .72–75
- – – – life-long celibacy 5,50.59
- – – – widow 5,34.27
- – – of king 5,27.44 5,28.44 5,29.13
- – – – renouncer 5,41.40–41
- – – – widow 5,34.28
- – – – wife 5,32.31cd–32
- , ascent to 1,36.82–85
- , characteristics of persons going to 4,14*
- , enumeration of actions rewarded in 4,14.27–57
- , seven gates to 2,33.16–40
- heavenly abodes of Śrī-Hari 2,24.45–60
- beings participating in Holī 3,57.23–24

- bodies, ten orbits of 5,62.25–26
- worlds, recitation of description of 2,7.29–38
- – *see also* Brahmaṇḍa, Goloka, Vaikuṅṭha, Śvetadvīpa
- hell as goal of sinner 3,22.57–59
- – punishment of unchaste woman 5,30.17
- , characteristics of persons going to 4,14*
- , enumeration of actions punished in 4,14.7–25
- , list of tortures in 1,35.38–46
- , punishment in 3,24.92 .102–103 3,25.58–61 5,48.5–6
- , purification in 5,35.75
- , tortures in 5,37.14–17
- – on way to 1,35.22–29
- hells, multitude of 1,35.32–33
- , names of 1,35.34–37
- help by Hanumat against attack by demoness 1,23.15–17
- to others, importance of 2,29.4–8
- Hemādriṣṭi as authoritative text 2,19.16–23
- hemanta*, etymology of 4,16.21
- Hemantarāma [Brahmin of Ahmedabad] 4,25.38–41
- Hemantasimha [king] 3,23.23 4,15* 4,39.3–9
- to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 4,23.1–8 .30–35
- , welcome by 5,49.22
- hereditary rank of teacher, establishment of 5,69.59–65
- heretical teachers 3,22.57–59
- heretics, opposition to 3,42.18 3,43.33–35
- *see also* false teachers
- hermit, conditions for entering in stage of life of 5,38.2–4
- for king, recommendation concerning stage of life of 5,29.11–12
- forbidden in Kali-period, stage of life of 5,21.11
- , four types of 5,38.44–47
- in Kali-period, prohibition of stage of life of 1,33.68–79 5,38.1
- , initiation of householder as 4,49.26–29
- , persons entitled for stage of life of 5,38.5
- , practices of asceticism recommended for stage of life of 5,38.33–41
- , regulations concerning expiation in stage of life of 5,38.30–32
- – stage of life of 1,33.60–63 5,38.6–23
- , renunciation of 5,38.48
- , triple expiation for 5,44.20
- *see also* monk, renouncer, sādhu, yoga, yogin, ascetic
- – – renouncer, stages of life, celibate, householder
- hermitage of Pulaha 1,42.56 1,43.38
- hiding, ascetics advised to remain in 2,34.44–46 .48
- hierarchy of living beings 1,33.35–41
- – respected persons 5,16.5–8
- higher world, meditation on wind as means of attainment of 5,63.35–37
- highest abode, experience of 4,73.5–17
- – of Kṛṣṇa 1,32.9–16
- – – – , attainment of 4,72.44 4,73.1–4
- – *see also* abode, house
- Person, Śrī-Hari identified with 3,43.28
- – , ten names of 4,68.4–8
- – , vision of 4,72.14–20
- – *see also* Great Person, Vairāja, Person
- Puruṣa as goal of yogin 5,63.38
- renouncer, characteristics of 5,41.47–52
- self and individual self, distinction of 4,72.42
- – , description of 1,34.8–15
- – , knowledge of 1,34.49
- – *see also* self, individual self
- Himālaya, description of 1,4.19–30
- , encounter between Śrī-Hari and 1,43.29–34
- Hiracandra [Vaiśya devotee of Ahmedabad] 4,25.38–41
- Hiraṇyagarbha as author of Yogaśāstra 5,56.11–12a
- Hiraṇyakaśipu 2,21.15–22 2,26.12
- Hitopadeśa 2,1.10–36
- Holi, celebration of 2,30.18–30
- , heavenly beings participating in 3,57.23–24
- , prohibition of indecent words on 3,56.44
- , red powder thrown during 3,57.22
- *see also* Flower-swing-festival, Swing-festival
- holy places visited by initiate 4,48.95–97 4,51.46
- – *see also* places of pilgrimage
- scripture *see also* scriptures, scriptural, texts, extract, summary, authoritative texts
- scriptures, recitation of 5,54.72–74
- home, necessity of wife in a 4,16.22–28
- homelessness, departure into 1,42.1–3 .12–14
- , description of Śrī-Hari departing into 1,42.15–19

- of renouncer 5,39.75
- honouring of listeners of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,4.53
- – reciter of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,4.50–51
- – twenty-four Brahmins 4,11.56–64
- horse-back, description of Śrī-Hari on 3,48.18–20
- , Śrī-Hari on 3,58.39–40
- – travelling on 3,47.17–22 .25–29
- *see also* riding
- hospitality as Great Sacrifice 5,9.26–34
- for enemy 5,18.14
- , importance of 2,29.9–35
- of Dharma 1,30.40
- offered at Pañcāla 4,20.5–7
- , punishment for neglect of 5,9.35–38
- , regulations concerning 5,31.14–15
- house, reward for donation of 5,11.19–20
- , Śrī-Hari taken out of the 1,24.4–5
- *see also* highest abode, abode
- household list of activities in 3,48.4–14
- regulations concerning activities in 4,44.66–77
- householder, Ambarīṣa as model for 2,37.116–122
- and monk, equality of 4,48.103
- – women, regulations concerning contact between 2,7.78–81
- as hermit, initiation of 4,49.26–29
- , characteristics of 5,10.1–4
- , conduct of 1,13.1–7
- , detachment of 3,62.10
- , donation recommended to 5,11.65
- , duties and observances of 1,12.24–50
- , five Great Sacrifices performed by 5,9.10–14
- , food forbidden to 3,62.3
- for preceptors, dharma of 5,21.28–29
- , persons recommended for feeding by 5,16.28
- , prohibition of contact between monks and 2,7.65–66
- , regulations concerning 1,33.24–34 .42–52 4,44.135–156
- – – conduct of 2,7.82–84
- – – daily life of 3,62.1–10
- – – dharma of 5,7.52 5,8*
- – – great initiation of 4,48*
- , religious practices of 1,33.42–52
- , social duties of 2,7.82–84
- , special cases of initiation of 4,49.30
- *see also* Brahmin householder
- – – hermit, renouncer, stages of life, celibate
- houses from which renouncer should beg 5,40.24–27
- – – – not beg 5,40.28
- human being and animal, difference between 5,12.58
- – importance of existence as 4,42.12–22
- – manifestation of the absolute as 3,29.36–38
- – Śrī-Hari acting like 4,15.31–36
- – *see also* subtle body, body, human form
- birth as condition of liberation 1,35.30–31 .51–54
- – , praise of 4,14.58–59
- body, importance of existence in 2,7.91–98
- evidence, importance of 5,26.13–17
- – , types of 5,26.11
- form, liberation through seeing Viṣṇu in 4,35.7–14
- – of Kṛṣṇa, non-duality of divine and 3,29.69–83 .137–142
- – – Śrī-Hari, purpose of 3,43.33–35
- – , salvation by seeing God in 4,34.20–23
- – , Śrī-Hari as Nārāyaṇa in 4,35.18–39
- – – – Viṣṇu in 4,1.62–63
- – *see also* human being, subtle body, body
- humors in body, transport of 5,61.13
- husband, defects of 5,31.35–36
- , devotion to 5,31.1
- , effects of disrespect for 5,31.60
- , recommendation concerning relation of wife to 5,31.66–67
- , regulations concerning companionship with 5,31.43
- – – consultation of 5,31.16–18
- – – respect for 5,31.41
- – – welcome of 5,31.39–40
- saved by devoted wife 5,31.72
- hygiene, prohibition concerning 3,28.6–10
- hymn as means to resolve, difficulties 2,26.6–8
- by Abhaya to Śrī-Hari 2,28.9–22 2,31.24–31
- – ascetics to Śrī-Hari 3,42.13–31 3,55.18–26
- – Bhakti to Kṛṣṇa 1,19.20–28 1,37.18–26
- – Brahmin to Śrī-Hari 5,48.24–31
- – Brahmins to Śrī-Hari 2,44.76–80
- – Devaśarman to Kṛṣṇa 1,22.40–49
- – Dharma to Hanumat 1,17.37–52 .55–62
- – – – Kṛṣṇa 1,19.1–16
- – Dīnānātha to Śrī-Hari 3,14.42–49
- – disciple to Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa 4,48.28–35
- – gods to Nārāyaṇa 1,22.19–23

- Hemantasimha to Śrī-Hari 4,23.1-8 .30-35
 -- Jayā to Śrī-Hari 3,43.8-17
 -- Khaṭvāṅga to Śrī-Hari 2,26.9-19 2,27.15-44
 -- Kuśalā to Śrī-Hari 2,52.24-29
 -- Lalitā to Śrī-Hari 3,43.28-39
 -- Mukundānanda to Śrī-Hari 5,54.83-90
 -- Nilakanṭha to Śiva 1,49.67-74
 -- -- Umā 1,49.76-83
 -- Prayāgajit to Śrī-Hari 2,18.16-23
 -- Ramā to Śrī-Hari 3,43.19-26
 -- Saccidānanda to Dvārikānātha 4,31.1-10
 .23-37
 -- Sundarajit to Śrī-Hari 2,18.37-39
 -- Suvrata to Śrī-Hari 1,4.1-5
 -- seers to Nārāyaṇa 1,7.1-17
 -- Śātānanda to Śrī-Hari 5,66.12-22
 -- Śrī-Hari to Gaṇeśa 1,42.4-11
 -- -- sun 1,44.20-24
 -- Uttama [king] to Śrī-Hari 3,16.8-16
 -- woman initiate to Kṛṣṇa 4,53.65-69
 -- to Hanumat, daily recitation of 1,17.53-54
 -- Śrī-Hari 2,18.42-46
 -- see also praise, prayer, salutation
 hymns as texts to be studied 5,6.15-18
 -- , recitation of 3,28.46
 -- , regulations concerning recitation of 4,44.49-65

 Icchārāma [Śrī-Hari's brother] 3,49* 3,53.2-10
 4,28.11-13 4,40.1-10 5,68.20-26
 -- , birth of 1,28.8-9
 -- , Dvārikā visited by 4,23.41-45
 iconographic description of Bhakti 2,3.22-24
 3,45.14-22
 -- -- boar-incarnation 4,61.20-26
 -- -- Daṇḍa 5,27.14-16
 -- -- Dharma 2,3.19-21 4,58.32-48
 -- -- -- with Bhakti 4,22.23-25
 -- -- Gaṅgā 4,61.4-7
 -- -- Kṛṣṇa 1,37.8-16 2,6.17-20 2,31.19-21
 3,33.159-163 3,41.50-53 4,4.19-24 4,31.17-22
 4,44.103-107 4,72.6-9
 -- -- -- as Yogeśvara 4,58.20-31
 -- -- Lakṣmī 3,28.28-31
 -- -- Nara-Nārāyaṇa 3,57.26-30
 -- -- -- narasiṃha-avatāra 4,60.53-60
 -- -- Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa 4,48.28-35
 -- -- Rāma 4,60.22-33
 -- -- Rāmānanda 4,61.34-38

 -- -- Śiva as ascetic 1,49.61-65
 -- -- Śrī-Hari 1,22.64-71 3,17.3-4 .6-7 .26 3,54.17
 3,63.2-7 3,64.24 4,10.17 4,22.23-25 4,23.1-8 4,25.51-56
 4,39.33-38 4,41.27-28 5,55.10 5,66.12
 -- -- Vāsudeva 5,60.8-9
 -- -- Viṣṇu 2,3.16-18 3,32.15-18 5,36.14-18
 -- -- -- as tortoise 4,60.37-43
 -- -- see also attire, appearance, description,
 dress, ornaments, iconography
 iconography of fish-incarnation 4,60.16-21
 -- -- Hari 1,2.1-3
 -- -- Kṛṣṇa with Lakṣmī 4,22.11-22
 -- -- Nārāyaṇa 1,2.33-35
 -- -- twenty-four images of Viṣṇu 3,35*
 -- see also iconographic description, attire, ap-
 pearance, description, dress, ornaments
 Iḍā [bodily channel] 5,57.72-84 5,59.1-4 .17-19
 ideal circumstances of life 5,18.111
 -- king, Yudhiṣṭhira as 5,27.45
 identity of Śrī-Hari and *brahman* 1,38.19-22
 -- -- -- Kṛṣṇa 1,39.2-12
 -- -- -- Lord of Dvārikā 4,30.19-26
 -- -- -- temple images 5,68.37-44
 -- -- Veda and Nārāyaṇa 5,53.1
 -- -- Viṣṇu and Śiva 4,44.47
 -- see also unity, non-duality, oneness
 idol, awakening of 5,36.9-10
 -- , eight materials for 5,36.12
 -- , meditation on 5,36.13
 -- of Nārāyaṇa, veneration of 1,2.27-28
 -- , placement of 5,36.11
 -- , Śrī-Hari identical with 5,68.37-44
 -- see also image
 ignorance, characteristics of 4,36*
 -- see also nescience
 illicit intercourse 5,8.31-40
 -- -- , expiation for 5,44.60 5,45.81
 -- -- , scriptural arguments against 2,46.52-54
 -- see also bad, inauspicious, improper
 illness cured by Kṛṣṇa-mantra 1,46.40-45
 -- of Bhakti 1,31.36-39
 illumination for woman 1,32.18-21
 image accepting food, miracle of 3,1.19-20
 -- in temple in Vaḍatāla, installation of 5,49.24-30
 -- Vaḍatāla, Dvārikānātha present in 4,31.39-43
 -- of Dāmodara, installation of 2,38.36-38
 -- Gaṅgā, veneration of 4,61.4-7
 -- Kṛṣṇa as Vāsudeva 4,55.72-86

- — — , conversation with 3,19.26–28a
- — — , donation of 3,56.1–3
- — — eating offering of food 3,19.11
- — — placed in lotus of twelve petals 3,34.7–21
- — — , request for installation of 5,49.17cd–18
- — — , veneration of 4,11.44–46
- — Lakṣmī-Nārāyaṇa 4,55.72–86
- — lion, donation of 4,6.35–37
- — Nara-Nārāyaṇa 4,55.72–86
- — Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa 4,55.72–86
- — — given to initiated women 4,53.39–44
- — — in Dhorājī, installation of 4,45* .30–33
- — — , installation of 2,32.43–44
- — Rāma-Kṛṣṇa 4,55.72–86
- — Śrī-Gopinātha, Uttama requesting installation of 5,55.1–2
- — Viṣṇu 4,6.23–25
- — — at Dhorājī, installation of 4,45.21–29
- — — , worship of 3,24.100–101
- , procedure of installation of 5,55.11–13
- , regulations concerning worship of deities without 5,7.47–48
- , reward for installation of 5,12.24–25
- *see also* idol
- images, covering of 4,58.69–70
- , donation of 4,12.13
- for worship, regulations concerning number of 5,7.12–16
- — — — position of 5,7.12–16
- in temple, installation of 5,12.6–7
- , material of 5,7.5
- of Kṛṣṇa, eight types of 3,28.36
- — — , five types of 4,55.72–86
- — — , miracles wrought by 5,67.20–26
- — Viṣṇu, iconography of twenty-four 3,35*
- , oneness of 5,67.35–40
- , persons qualified for worship of 5,7.8–9
- placed in maṇḍala 3,52.8–11
- venerated in Uddhava-movement 2,37.89–103
- immobilization during samādhi 2,5.3–5 .34–38
- of inner organs through devotion 4,72.14–20
- impartiality of king 5,27.1
- imperishable abode of Kṛṣṇa, attributes of 3,29.9–13
- *brahman* as residence of Kṛṣṇa 3,41.21–30
- — attained by yogin, vision of 3,41.31
- — *see also* Brahmapura, *brahman*
- Kṛṣṇa as 4,21.30
- nature of the 4,72.33–40
- *see also* eternal, absolute
- importance of agriculture in Kali-period 5,15.71–72
- — authoritative texts 3,24.102–103 4,44.1–10
- — Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,1.87–88 4,2.14–15 4,3*
- — Brahmins 2,38.39–43
- — contact with good people 1,12.41–42 3,59.1–3
- — control of anger 2,33.16–40
- — detachment for renouncer 5,39.14–17
- — devotion 2,7.99–101 2,51.41–43 3,44.6–13 .18–19 5,7.6–7
- — dharma 1,33.2–4 2,7.99–101 2,44.100–107
- — — observed by king 5,24.1
- — discipline 5,18.78
- — donation of land 5,11.13–18
- — emptying in breath-control 5,57.89
- — existence as human being 4,42.12–22
- — — in human body 2,7.91–98
- — expiation 5,18.60 5,48.18–19
- — faith 2,2.1–7
- — — in donation 5,19.90
- — gardens and trees 5,12.37–39
- — good conduct 5,17.3–5 .12–13
- — — contact 2,2.23–25
- — guest at ancestral rites 5,20.78
- — help to others 2,29.4–8
- — hospitality 2,29.9–35
- — human evidence 5,26.13–17
- — intelligence 3,24.59–67
- — internal cosmic period 4,36.22–24
- — knowledge 3,44.14–17
- — lotus of navel 5,60.13–16
- — milk-rice 5,20.46–47
- — morning prayer 5,17.22
- — non-violence 2,16.15–17
- — offering of food 5,11.1–12 5,17.67–68 5,28.35–43
- — public work, Śrī-Hari teaching about 4,25.67
- — qualifications for initiation 4,52.32
- — regulations concerning initiation 4,46.100
- — self-knowledge 4,35.52–68
- — service of Brahmins 2,49.46–51
- — speaking of truth 5,18.65–67
- — teacher of yoga 5,56.15–16
- — truth 5,43.24
- — twelfth day 5,11.41–43
- — Veda 5,53.2–3
- — Veda-recitation for Brahmins 5,13.40

- veneration of Brahmins 2,39.53-54
- virtues of wife 5,31.52
- vow of Cāndrāyaṇa 4,19.17
- eleventh day 3,31.35
- water supply 5,28.26-27
- *see also* greatness
- impregnation of Primordial Matter by Person 4,68.22-28
- Puruṣa 5,53.5-7
- improper behaviour, list of 5,18.87-93
- of king 5,22.30
- company of king 5,23.4-7
- conduct of begging renouncer 5,40.29
- worship, effects of 1,21.7-15
- *see also* illicit, bad, inauspicious
- impropriety of garments considered as nakedness 5,54.40-42
- impurities, regulations concerning cumulation of 5,19.50-55
- impurity after child-birth, regulations concerning 5,19.25-30
- death, period of 1,60.23-34
- , regulations concerning period of 5,19.31-45
- caused by eclipse 5,19.70-93
- touching, exceptions to 5,19.5-6
- during celibacy, occasions for 5,3.99-101
- menstruation, period of 5,37.1-4
- of renouncer, expiation for 5,40.31-32
- water 5,36.6
- inauspicious initiation, characteristics of 3,26.47-49
- positions of planets 5,12.42-48
- texts, content of 3,26.42-45
- times for rites 5,13.64
- *see also* improper, illicit, bad
- inauspiciousness of widow 3,25.12-16
- incarnation of Kṛṣṇa 4,21.31-32
- , Śrī-Hari as 1,1.49cd-54
- liberated souls 4,21.31-32
- Nārāyaṇa 1,3.22-24
- Śrī-Hari, purpose of 4,24.2-9
- Uddhava, Rāmānanda as 2,24.8-25
- Viṣṇu in Kali-period 4,35*.40-68 4,36.8-13.32-35
- , Śrī-Hari as 4,37.83-87
- *see also* avatāra, descent of Viṣṇu, incorporation
- incarnations of Nārāyaṇa, twenty-two 3,17.2
- Viṣṇu, characteristics of 4,37.36-38 .50-54
- , number of 4,37.1-5 .7-32
- , virtues incorporated by 4,37.39-44
- incorporation of Kṛṣṇa, Bhāgavatapurāṇa as 4,3.33-35 4,4.19-24
- on earth 1,1.1-6
- *see also* incarnation, avatāra, descent of Viṣṇu
- increase of effects of actions at place of pilgrimage 2,40.25-30
- indecent words on Holī, prohibition of 3,56.44
- independence of Kṛṣṇa 1,34.42-48
- indescribability of Nārāyaṇa 1,7.17
- India 1,1.23-27 1,8.11-15
- , blessedness of 1,5.51
- indifference of Śrī-Hari towards donations 3,53.29
- possessions 3,54.27-30
- yogin 4,73.1-4
- *see also* equalmindedness
- individual self, distinction of highest self and 4,72.42
- *see also* highest self, self
- Indra 1,4.55-62 2,10.50-56 2,21.15-22
- for Ahalyā, lust of 2,12.25-35
- , location of paradise of 5,62.27
- Indravajrā-metre 1,1.17 1,3.9 1,6.15 .17 1,8.28 1,11.26 1,14.62 1,18.31-32 1,19.20-27 1,27.7 .9 .24 1,31.46 1,51.50 2,12.52 2,28.1 .6 2,38.46 2,51.26-27 3,4.4-5 .7 3,8.20 3,9.3 3,13.40 3,18.43 3,25.63 3,26.82 3,31.35 3,37.65 3,53.30 3,59.70 3,60.83 4,12.24 4,20.37 4,21.64 4,25.107 4,30.27 4,39.31 4,53.65-69 4,55.89 4,73.24 5,3.9-10 5,11.65 5,13.11 5,17.2 5,19.94 5,22.40 5,41.58 5,49.22 .25 .30 .33-35 5,50.59 5,52.27
- ineffectiveness of alms 5,13.41-43
- influence of former actions 1,17.19-27
- Śrī-Hari 3,46.20-22
- on devotees 5,69.66-68
- people 2,20.32-33
- *see also* merit, reward, effects, benefit
- ingredients of worship, list of 5,36.2-4
- , procurement of 5,7.1-4
- inhabitants of underworlds 5,62.3-7
- inhaling in breath-control 5,57.72-84
- initiate, Ambarīṣa as model for 4,48.78-79
- by Brahmins, instruction of 4,48.83-91
- , conduct of 4,51.19-27
- , equipment of 1,58.14-18

- , holy places visited by 4,48.95–97 4,51.46
- , instruction of 4,51.11–18
- , naming of 4,50.6–9 4,51.11–18
- , obligatory daily practices of 1,58.28cd–35
- , recitation of Bhagavadgītā by 4,51.11–18
- , regulations concerning conduct of 4,52*
 - – – food of 4,52.21–23
- initiated women, actions forbidden to 4,53.27–31a
 - – , image of Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa given to 4,53.39–44
 - – instructed by female guru 4,53.72–86
 - – , observances recommended to 4,53.31cd–35
- initiation, age of 5,3.4–8
 - as cause of success of dharma 3,26.46
 - , astrological factors concerning 5,3.11–14
 - by Ācārya restricted to males 4,52.27–29
 - , characteristics of inauspicious 3,26.47–49
 - , effects of 4,46.9–12
 - for women, effects of 4,53.2–8 .36–38
 - , importance of qualifications for 4,52.32
 - in Ahmedabad territory 4,54.7–15
 - – Vāḍatāla territory 4,54.7–15
 - of Ācārya 4,54.1–3
 - – Dharma and Bhakti 1,16.1–4
 - – householder as hermit 4,49.26–29
 - – – , special cases of 4,49.30
 - – monk, funeral rites performed during 4,51.1–3
 - – Nīlakaṅṭha 1,30.13–17 1,57.47–48
 - – – , date of 1,57.44–46
 - – Rāmānanda 1,14.46–56
 - – renouncer, two types of 5,41.57
 - – Satradharman 1,49.11–15
 - – social outsider, regulations concerning 4,46.92–99
 - – Śatānanda 1,3.30–33
 - – Śrī-Hari 1,31.26–30
 - – Śūdra, prayer formulas used for 4,48.98–102
 - – wife of Ācārya 4,54.1–3
 - – women 4,52.27–29
 - – – of low caste 4,53.25
 - – – , prayer formula for 4,53.19–24
 - – – , regulations concerning 4,53* .46–89
 - , practices to be observed by disciple after 4,48.46–71
 - , prayer formula for 4,46.27–33a
 - , propagation of 4,54*
 - , qualifications for 4,46.13–26
 - , regulations concerning 4,46* 4,47* 4,48* 4,49* 4,50* 4,51* 4,52* 4,53*
 - , ritual elements of 1,58.3–13
 - , seasons for 5,3.9–10
 - , shaving for 4,51.11–18
 - , special 4,46.101
 - , Śrī-Hari instructed about dharma after 1,58.28cd–35
 - , teaching of Ācārya during 4,46.33–60
 - , two types of 4,46.9–26
 - see also great initiation
 - inner enemies, five 2,10.42–46
 - – , killing of 3,42.25–26
 - – – , three 2,21.12–13
 - organs, functions of four 4,70.34–36
 - – immobilized through devotion 4,72.14–20
 - – , ranking of 4,71.18–19
 - purity, outer and 5,17.41–44
 - innumerable deeds of Śrī-Hari 2,27.44
 - inquiry about public opinion concerning Śrī-Hari 3,11.2–3
 - inscription of letters on rosary 3,30.15–16
 - insignia of Vaiṣṇavism, abandoning of 1,15.8–11
 - see also marks
 - inspection of cooking 3,38*
 - – – arrangements 3,6*
 - – kitchen 3,50.12–19
 - – temple in Ahmedabad 4,25.58–61
 - installation of image in temple in Vāḍatāla 5,49.24–30
 - – – of Dāmodara 2,38.36–38
 - – – – Kṛṣṇa, request for 5,49.17cd–18
 - – – – Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa 2,32.43–44
 - – – – – in Dhorājī 4,45* .30–33
 - – – – – Śrī-Gopinātha, Uttama requesting 5,55.1–2
 - – – – – Viṣṇu at Dhorājī 4,45.21–29
 - – – , procedure of 5,55.11–13
 - – – , regulations concerning months for 5,12.15–17
 - – – , reward for 5,12.24–25
 - – images in temple 5,12.6–7
 - – Lakṣmī-Nārāyaṇa in Vāḍatāla 4,27.42–56
 - – Nara-Nārāyaṇa in Ahmedabad 4,25*
 - – – – – date of 4,25.73–75
 - – – – – Bhūja 4,26*
 - – Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa in Vāḍatāla 4,27.42–56
 - – Sahajānanda as leader of the movement 1,59.18–33

- – – successor of Rāmānanda 1,59.72–74
- – Śrī-Hari in Vaḍatāla 4,27.42–56
- – temple in Bhūja, date of 4,26.18–19
- instruction about Brahmaṇḍa, request for 3,40.28–30
- – dharma, request for 2,7.2–3
- – expiation, request for 5,42.16–19
- – secrets of Uddhava-saṃpradāya 1,16.50–51
- – vows, request for 5,42.16–19
- – yoga 1,45.24–37
- as punishment 1,9.19–23
- by Śrī-Hari 5,55.27–28
- – , effects of rejection of 2,19.91–93
- – – , topics of 3,40.19–20
- given by Śrī-Hari, topics of 3,63.20–24
- of Bhakti by father-in-law 1,12.12–21
- – Devaśarman by Bālaśarman 1,12.28–39
- – devotees by ascetics 4,43.1–9
- – – Śrī-Hari 4,12.15–16
- – female initiate by female guru 4,53.26–35
- – initiate 4,51.11–18
- – – by Brahmins 4,48.83–91
- – initiated women by female guru 4,53.72–86
- – others, monks sent out for 2,8.1–4
- – Śrī-Hari 1,58.28cd–35
- – – during initiation 1,30.18–19
- – wife of Ācārya 4,53.92
- – women, regulations concerning 2,33.2–7
- , request by Premavatī for 1,32.2–6
- see also preaching, teaching
- instructions about knowledge 4,68* 4,69* 4,70.1–12 4,71* 4,72* 4,73*
- – leadership of the movement 1,59.18–33
- – recitation of texts 2,16.52–67
- – temple of Kṛṣṇa in Gaḍhaḍā 5,49.9–12
- of Rāmānanda confirmed by Sahajānanda 2,1.10–36
- intellect, action determined by 3,26.67–69
- , characteristics of 4,69.6–10
- , explanation of demoniac 3,29.109–116
- , success of dharma determined by 3,26.67–69
- intelligence, importance of 3,24.59–67
- intent of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,3.64
- – Mahābhārata 4,2.22–23
- – Purāṇas 4,2.22–23 .27–32
- intention of murder of Śrī-Hari as child 1,21.20–21
- – Nārāyaṇa 1,8.16 1,9.38–42
- intentional sin, double expiation for 5,43.9–10
- intentions of Śrī-Hari about renunciation 1,31.3–5
- – – as brahmacārin 1,31.1–2
- intercalary month, regulations concerning 4,61.3
- intercaste marriage 5,21.19
- intercourse, expiation for illicit 5,44.60 5,45.81
- , illicit 5,8.31–40
- of animals, prohibition of watching of 3,60.81–82
- with teacher’s wife, expiation for 5,44.47–59
- – wife, regulations concerning 5,8.22–27 5,18.15–16
- – woman, expiation for monk for 3,27.35–37
- interdiction see prohibition see also forbidden, restriction
- see also prohibited, prohibition, regulations, renouncement, restrictions, abandoning, avoiding, condemnation, forbidden
- interest in others’ misery [constituent of dharma] 3,22.32
- internal and external parts of yoga 5,57.4
- – – – – , difference between 5,60.29–30
- cosmic period, importance of 4,36.22–24
- periods in Bhāgavatapurāṇa, explanation of 4,36.14–16
- sound, hearing of 5,58.2–6
- sounds, list of 5,58.2–6
- interpretation of *brahman* in śruti 4,21.52–53
- – śruti 4,21.8–12
- – Vedic statements 2,47.56–61
- interruption of expiation, prohibition of 3,27.38–40
- – listening to Purāṇa, effects of 4,1.69
- – recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, chapters forbidden for 4,5.24–33
- – vow, punishment for 5,35.71
- intoxicants, forbidden 3,62.5
- introduction of Dharma 1,20.13–14
- investiture with sacred thread, regulations concerning festival of 4,61.27–33
- invincibility of Mura [demon] 3,32.7–14 .22–23
- invitation of ascetics for Food-festival 3,5.25–42
- – devotees 2,6.7–8
- – Śrī-Hari 2,49.52–54
- – – for eating 3,56.30–31
- – – to Junāgaḍha 4,15.9–17
- to Ahmedabad 2,41.14–15

- – Dabhāna 2,47.100–103 4,55*
 – – Kāriyānī 4,13.5–11 – – – conclusion of vow of 4,11.56–64
 – – Sautrāmaṇī sacrifice 2,19.1–14 – , substitution for vow of 4,11.70
 invites for ancestral rites, ascetics as 5,20.29–30 – , vow of 4,11*
 – – – – , Brahmins as 5,20.20–23 – see also birthday of Kṛṣṇa
 – – – – , qualifications of 5,20.28 Jarāsandha 4,36.54–63
 – – – – , relatives as 5,20.24–26 Jayā [sister of Uttama] 2,22.5–13 3,3* 3,23.12–18
 invocation of Gaṇeśa 1,1.16 3,42.37–38 5,55.19 5,68.20–26
īśvara, definition of 1,51.29 – and Lalitā, responsibilities of 3,3.4–10
 items of donation to Śrī-Hari 4,12.17–19 4,13.25 – , praise of Śrī-Hari for 3,39.44–46
 – – donations after Māgha-bath 4,18.24–28 – to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 3,43.8–17
 – – – – to Brahmins 4,43.10–17 Jayānanda 4,40.1–10
 – – – – reciter 4,39.30–32 jealousy against co-wives, effects of 5,31.60
 – – – – Śrī-Hari 4,20.26–29 4,42.27–31 Jetalpur [place name] 2,45.1–7 2,46*
 – – veneration 3,16.17–21 Jetapura [place name] 1,59.1–6
 – – – of Ācārya 4,46.61–64 Jijibā [woman devotee] 4,45.14–20
 – – – – Śrī-Hari 4,17.24–26 4,45.11–13 Jivarman [king of Sāraṅapura] 4,10.2–5 .10–14
 – – – , thirteen 4,23.26–29 joking about food 3,20.1–15 .28–34
 – see also objects journey to Junāgaḍha 5,49.21
 Ittāra [place name] 1,11.1–4 – – Vādatāla, description of 3,47.42–45
 – see also travelling, wanderings, pilgrimage,
 place of pilgrimage
 Jaḍa-Bharata 2,10.50–56 joy as characteristic of devotion 2,51.44
 – as model for forbearance 4,66.22–34 – created by preaching of Śrī-Hari 2,51.53
 – , comparison of Śrī-Hari and 5,55.20–21 – experienced at sight of Śrī-Hari 3,8.21–30
 – see also Bharata – of devotees 3,48*
 Jagannātha [place name] 1,1.28–30 2,24.8–25 – – women 3,48.23
 Jaimini as teacher of Sāmaveda 4,2.24–26 judgement, conditions of 5,26.19
 Jalebī [sweet] 3,20.26 – , punishment for untrue 5,26.36–41
 Jamadagni, episode of Reṇukā and 3,61.34–35 Junāgaḍha [place name] 4,15.9–12 .37–39
 Jāmbavatī [wife of Kṛṣṇa] 1,18.30 – , construction of temple of Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa in
 Jambū continent, description of 5,62.10–13 4,39.10–13
 Janaka 1,24.30–38 – , journey to 5,49.21
 Janaloka [upper world] 5,62.28–30 – , Śrī-Hari invited to 4,15.9–17
 Janmāṣṭamī 4,47.1–5 – , temple in 5,49.17cd–18
 – , astrological constellations for 4,11.19–27 – , visit of Śrī-Hari to 4,23*
 – , breaking of fasting on 4,11.49–51 jurisdiction, location of 5,26.22
 – by Śrī-Hari, observance of vow of 4,12* Jūsa [devotee from Vādatāla] 4,27.23–27
 – , celebration of 2,6.7–13 .26cd–27 2,9.34–38 2,21.1–9 Jyeṣṭha, regulations concerning festivals during
 2,23.4–6 2,24.26–34 2,32.1–7 2,38.1–6 2,44.11–12 3,3.26 4,61*
 – , date of 4,11.5–18 – –
 – , effects of breach of vow of 4,11.69 Kaca, Devayānī and 3,61.3–33
 – – – vow of 4,11.52–55 .68 Kadarya [Brahmin of Avantī] 3,24.29–49
 – in Sāraṅapura, celebration of 4,10* Kālabhairava, description of 1,47.45–55
 – , merit of text about vow of 4,11.72 – , Śrī-Hari attacked by 1,47.45–55
 – , monthly repetition of vow of 4,11.52–55 Kālavānī [place name] 2,3.1–4
 – , objects for donation at vow of 4,11.56–64 Kālidatta [demon] 1,23.1–7
 – , preparations for celebration of 4,55.20–35 – , confusion of 1,26.57–58
 – , regulations concerning celebration of 4,11*

- , death of 1,26.26–31 .59–60
 – , Śrī-Hari attacked by 1,26.1–11
 Kali-period, actions forbidden in 5,21.4–24
 – , afflictions of 3,42.21–22
 – , characteristics of 2,22.39–45 4,1.32–34 4,36.17–21 5,15.3–6
 – , difficulties of 2,32.14–20
 – , expiation in 5,35.54–59
 – , importance of agriculture in 5,15.71–72
 – , incarnation of Viṣṇu in 4,35* .40–68 4,36.8–13 .32–35
 – , merit of generosity in 5,10.57
 – , methods of liberation in 4,34.14–19
 – , prohibition of stage of life of hermit in 1,33.68–79 5,38.1
 – – – – – renouncer in 1,33.68–79
 – , renunciation forbidden in 5,21.7
 – , sacrifices forbidden in 5,21.5
 – , stage of life of hermit forbidden in 5,21.11
 – *see also* cosmic period, Satya-period, Kṛta-period, Dvāpara-period, Tretā-period, period, yuga
 Kalki-avatāra 1,19.15 2,26.18 2,27.40 4,35.40–43
 Kāṃkariyā [lake] 4,25.44–47
 Kāṃsa 4,36.54–63
 Kāmyalaya [place name] 4,45.14–20
 Kānama [place name] 2,50.1–8
 Kānīyān [Vedamāna's son] 1,11.1–4
 Kanthakoṭa [place name] 2,20.1–8
 Kapila 1,12.1–5 1,24.30–38 2,40.8–14 4,3.36–39
 – as form of Śrī-Hari 2,27.23
 – , encounter with 1,48.11–15
 Kardama 2,40.8–14
 Kāriyānī [place name] 2,8.1–4 2,21.29–33 2,24.36–44 2,26.20–29 4,13.3–4
 – , accommodation of Śrī-Hari in 4,13.14–18
 – , date of sojourn of Śrī-Hari in 4,13.19–21
 – , invitation to 4,13.5–11
 – , visit of Abhaya to Śrī-Hari in 2,28.2–4
 – – – Śrī-Hari to 2,27.1–3
 karman-theory 5,48*
 Kārtavīrya Arjuna 2,10.50–56
 – – and Paraśurāma 2,11.18–41
 Kārttika, celebration of fullmoon of 2,9.9–23
 – , effects of vow in 2,43.53–54
 – , regulations concerning festivals during 4,58*
 – , religious observances during 5,34.5–23
 – , vow of 2,43.3–22
 Kāśī [place name] 1,1.28–30 1,13.22–25
 Kaśyapa 4,8.31–33
 – [Purāṇa expert] 4,5.24–33
 Kāṭha-Upaniṣad 3,43.22–23
 – , quotation of 4,72.24–32
 Kauberakṛcchra, vow of 5,47.65
 Kaula practices, rejection of 2,16.18–20
 – *see also* opponent, Śākta, Tāntrika
 Kaulas, refutation of 2,45* 5,70.19
 Kāverī [river] 1,14.36–39 1,49.16–21
 keeping of cows for livelihood 5,15.15–18
 – – – , regulations concerning 5,15.19–20 .22–30
 Khāṇḍava-forest, burning of 3,29.69–75
 Khaṭvāṅga [king] 2,21.29–33
 – to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 2,26.9–19 2,27.15–44
 Kīcaka [Tāntrika] 2,45.19–92
 – , conversion of 2,47.88–95a
 killing among Vaiṣṇavas, mutual 1,31.31–35
 – in war, restrictions concerning 5,27.24–35
 – of animal, expiation for 5,45.60–66
 – – – , prohibition of 5,18.11
 – – – , scriptural arguments against 2,47.16–44
 – – cow, expiation for 5,45.5–19
 – – demons 1,49.11–15 1,50.1–14 3,42.28
 – – as function of avatāras 3,24.50–53
 – – inner enemies 3,42.25–26
 – – woman, expiation for 5,45.55–59
 – , prohibition of 2,46.61
 Kīmpuruṣa [continent] 1,20.54–70
 kinds of abstinence, eight 4,50.6–9
 – – beings, list of 1,34.33–39
 – – contact with woman, eight 1,33.15–23
 – – – – – , list of 5,50.26–42
 – – devotees, seven 4,28.19–24
 – – – , two 2,37.116–122
 – – dharma, description of six 5,1.19–26
 – – guests 5,9.26–34 5,13.25–28
 – – sin 5,43.7–8
 – – – , six 5,43.2–4
 – – women, sixteen 2,45.56–89
 – *see also* types
 king, bad habits to be avoided by 5,23.45
 – , court decision by 5,26.42
 – , dharma of 3,63.20–24
 – , disciplines to be studied by 5,23.52–53 5,24.3
 – , disrespect for 5,22.10–14
 – , duties of 2,49.5 5,22.17–40
 – , effect of unjust behaviour of 5,27.36–42

- , enemies of Śrī-Hari killed by 1,50.1–14
- , faults of 5,23*
- , feeding as duty of 5,28.35–43
- , fourteen faults of 5,23.1–3
- , glory as reward of 5,27.45
- , heaven as reward of 5,27.44 5,28.44 5,29.13
- , impartiality of 5,27.1
- , importance of dharma observed by 5,24.1
- , improper behaviour of 5,22.30
- – company of 5,23.4–7
- , list of persons exempted from being killed by 5,27.24–35
- , means of liberation of 5,29.14
- , merit of people shared by 5,24.36–37
- , persons to be avoided by 5,23.4–7
- , private expenditure of 5,24.24
- , protection as duty of 5,27.43
- – of people recommended to 5,24.25–27
- – – property as duty of 5,22.16
- , punishment of 3,25.55–57
- – – unjust 5,26.43
- , qualification of assistants of 5,22.31–33
- , qualities of 5,22.2–5 5,24.29–32
- , recommendation concerning advice to 5,24.48–50
- – – behaviour of 5,22.28–29 .34–39 5,23.8–9
- – – stage of life of hermit for 5,29.11–12
- , regulations concerning 4,44.157–158
- – – conduct of 2,7.85–86
- – – favours by 5,23.20–21
- Satradharman, enemies of Śrī-Hari killed by 1,49.11–15
- , vices of 5,22.6–7
- , water supply as duty of 5,23.28
- , welfare of others as duty of 5,22.9
- , Yudhiṣṭhira as ideal 5,27.45
- kingdom, constituents of 5,22.15 .26–27
- , management of 5,23.32–44
- kings as enemies of dharma 1,10.32–33
- – form of Śrī-Hari 2,27.32
- of lunar race 2,22.31–38
- – solar race 2,22.31–38
- to Śrī-Hari, submission of 2,36.30–37
- kingship, punishment of opponents of 5,22.15
- Kiṣkindhā [place name] 1,20.54–70
- kitchen, inspection of 3,50.12–19
- 'Knower of the Field' in body, location of 4,70.77–78
- knowledge about five elements 5,63.1–4
- – Kṛṣṇa, effects of 3,29.146
- – previous life 2,32.8–9
- – – lives 5,32.21–27
- as Sāṃkhya philosophy 4,68.3 4,71.20 4,72.1–4
- , aspects of 4,72.1–4
- , definition of 1,34.1–2
- , effects of 4,73* .23
- , explanation of 3,29.131–136
- , importance of 3,44.14–17
- , instructions about 4,68* 4,69* 4,70.1–12 4,71* 4,72* 4,73*
- of *brahman* learnt from teacher 5,39.25
- – – practised by renouncer 5,40.40
- – – *see also brahmavidyā*
- – dharma obtained by Śrī-Hari as child 1,27.36–38
- – highest self 1,34.49
- – non-duality of Kṛṣṇa 3,29*
- – self 1,34.3–7
- – time of death 5,32.21–25 5,65.1
- , Śrī-Hari teaching about 4,17.14–16
- transferred by father to sons 1,38.28
- , two types of 1,34.1–2
- Kola [degraded Kṣatriyas] 3,48.4–14
- Kosala [province] 1,1.49cd–54 1,11.1–4
- Koṭarā [demoness] 1,23.1–7
- Krauñca [continent] 5,62.14–20
- Kṛcchra, types of vow of 5,47.30–32
- , vow of 5,47.16
- , vows of 5,35.38
- Kṛcchratrita, vow of 1,30.9–12
- Kṛcchra-vow as alternative for asceticism during rainy season 2,43.3–22
- , effects of 4,17.33 5,47.72–75
- , forbidden items for 2,43.44–49
- , plants recommended for 2,43.38–43
- , veneration of Kṛṣṇa during 2,43.25
- Kṛcchra-vows, characteristics of 5,70.35
- , list of 2,43.3–22
- Kṛpa 1,25.24–26 4,7.9–13
- Kṛṣṇa, Abhaya praising Śrī-Hari as 2,31.24–31
- , abodes of 1,32.39–45
- , absorption during vision of 1,18.33–34
- – in 5,56.12cd
- accepting offerings, vision of 1,57.38–42
- and Lakṣmī, regulations concerning festival of bathing of 4,57.24–29

- – Lakṣmī-Nārāyaṇa, equality of 4,27.57–62
- , antigods born as enemies of 1,10.10–13
- as absolute 3,29.9–13 4,21.8–12
- – , non-duality of 3,29.144
- – child, swinging of 4,11.48
- – favourite deity of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,52.3–7
- – imperishable 4,21.30
- – means of liberation, devotion to 1,32.9–16
- – name of Śrī-Hari 1,24.25–29 5,69.16–18
- – object of devotion 2,51.25
- – practice of woman, veneration of 5,35.76
- – source of true happiness, refuge to 4,42.12–22
- – Vāsudeva, image of 4,55.72–86
- – Yogeśvara, iconographic description of 4,58.20–31
- , *aṣṭapadī* addressed by Lalitā to 3,19.17–24
- , attainment of highest abode of 4,72.44 4,73.1–4
- , awakening of 3,28.34–35
- , Bhāgavatapurāṇa as incorporation of 4,3.33–35 4,4.19–24
- , birth of Nārāyaṇa as 1,10.6–9
- , celebration of birthday of 2,31.32–35
- – – festival of bathing of 2,52.41–44
- , cremation of 3,29.125–127
- , date of birthday of 4,11.4
- , death of 3,29.120–124
- , decoration of birth-scene of 4,11.30–37
- , description of 1,18.25–29 4,44.103–107
- – – divinity of 3,29.14–19
- , devotion to 2,51.36
- , distinction of *brahman* and 4,21.54–59
- – – self and Person and 4,72.24–32
- , divinity of 3,29.143 4,46.6
- during Kṛcchra-vow, veneration of 2,43.25
- – samādhi, vision of 1,38.8–18 2,33.55–65 4,31.11–16
- , effects of knowledge about 3,29.146
- , eight types of images of 3,28.36
- , entourage of 1,18.31–32
- , epithets of 3,29.9–13 4,4.25
- , fear of separation from 1,38.19–22
- , five types of images of 4,55.72–86
- , food-items offered to 3,36.32–45 4,60.50–52 4,61.8–16
- , forms of 2,37.89–103
- , four manifestations of 1,1.1–6
- granting fulfilment of wishes 3,29.116c–118
- , highest abode of 1,32.9–16
- , hymn by Bhakti to 1,19.20–28 1,37.18–26
- – – Devaśarman to 1,22.40–49
- – – Dharma to 1,19.1–16
- – – woman initiate to 4,53.65–69
- , iconographic description of 1,37.8–16 2,6.17–20 2,31.19–21 3,33.159–163 3,41.50–53 4,4.19–24 4,31.17–22 4,44.103–107 4,72.6–9
- , identity of Śrī-Hari and 1,39.2–12
- , imperishable *brahman* as residence of 3,41.21–30
- in *brahman*, vision of 1,15.12–15
- – Dhorājī, construction of temple of 4,39.14–16
- – Dvārikā, presence of 3,29.119
- – Gaḍhaḍā, instructions about temple of 5,49.9–12
- – human form, Śrī-Hari as 4,73.24
- – Vaḍatāla, construction of temple of 4,27.1–9ab
- , incarnation of 4,21.31–32
- , independence of 1,34.42–48
- , knowledge of non-duality of 3,29*
- , list of food-items offered to 3,19.17–24
- – – seven wives of 1,18.30
- , listening to stories about 1,51.50 3,33.180–185
- , meditation of Rāmānanda on 1,59.90–95
- – on 1,42.68
- , mental worship of 4,72.10–13
- , method of devotion to 4,42.27–31
- , miracle of the eating image of 3,19.11
- , miracles wrought by images of 5,67.20–26
- , multiplicity of forms of 4,44.108–121
- , Nīlakaṇṭha identified with 1,49.86–94
- , names of 3,29.9–13
- , non-duality of divine and human form of 3,29.69–83 .137–142
- , omnipresence of 3,29.119–124
- on earth, incorporation of 1,1.1–6
- perceived in meditation 4,21.29
- , performance of birth episode of 4,55.44–62
- , personages represented at birth-scene of 4,11.38–43
- placed in lotus of twelve petals, image of 3,34.7–21
- pleased by devotion 2,51.46
- – – offerings 2,51.47
- , praise of 1,1.1–12
- – – deeds of 4,31.1–10
- , prayer for blessing by 4,44.212
- – – vision of 1,57.36–37

- of Śrī-Hari to 4,46.6
- to 3,33.170–177 .192–195
- , Rāmānanda considered as 1,52.9–15
- , regulations concerning festival of bathing of 4,61.8–12
- , repetition of twelve-syllabled prayer formula of 4,6.15–17
- , request for construction of temple of 5,49.6–8
- – installation of image of 5,49.17cd–18
- , Sahajānanda considered as 1,59.90–95
- seen by Sahajānanda, forms of 1,58.46–50
- , singing of names of 4,6.27 4,34.14–23
- , summary of life of 3,29.40–67
- , superiority of 1,34.42–48
- , Śrī-Hari as 3,36.1–3
- – incarnation of 1,1.49cd–54
- considered as 1,22.27–28 1,36.91–93 1,38.8–22 1,39.2–12 1,44.32cd–34 1,45.38–41 1,46.20–30 1,48.1–6 2,5.29–30 2,7.102–104 2,24.70–71 2,51.54–57
- – identified with 3,43.28
- to devotees, boon by 1,19.29
- , unity of 4,44.108–121
- venerated by Śrī-Hari 3,52*
- , veneration of 1,17.76 1,57.28–35 2,6.9–13 2,37.1–4 3,28.39–42 4,52.1–17 4,55.44–62 4,72.10–13
- – image of 4,11.44–46
- , vision of 1,1.28–30 1,18.20–32 3,41.54–55 4,36.36–48
- – Śrī-Hari as 1,22.24–26 1,37.8–16 2,6.17–20 2,27.10–14
- with Lakṣmī, iconography of 4,22.11–22
- , worship of 2,42.10–23 3,29.128–129 4,72.43
- see also Dāmodara, Dvārikānātha, Madana-mohana, Vāsudeva
- – Nara-Nārāyaṇa, Nārāyaṇa, Śrī-Hari, Vāsudeva, Viṣṇu, Hari
- Kṛṣṇa-avatāra 2,26.16 2,27.38
- Kṛṣṇacaritam, episodes of 1,19.20–28
- , summary of 2,27.38
- Kṛṣṇadāsa 3,55.14–15
- Kṛṣṇa-episodes, listening to 3,62.12
- , public recitation of 3,62.14
- Kṛṣṇa-mantra 1,16.5–6
- , expiation by repetition of 3,33.25–39
- , illness cured by 1,46.40–45
- , magic attack averted by 1,46.20–30
- , recitation of 4,33.16–23 4,48.1–7
- , regulations concerning recitation of 3,30*
- Kṛṣṇaśarman [Mūrti's father] 1,11.30–36 1,12.6–10
- Kṛtamālā [river] 4,60.16–21
- Kṛta-period, characteristics of 4,36.17–21
- , date of beginning of 4,39.33–38
- , merit of austerity in 5,10.57
- see also Dvāpara-period, Tretā-period, period, yuga, Kali-period, cosmic period, Satya-period
- Kṣatriya, characteristics of 5,40.13
- devotees, names of 4,13.5–11
- , double expiation for 5,44.19
- , twenty-six qualities of 5,2.11–14
- Kṣatriyas, means of livelihood of 5,2.35
- Kṣemarāja [devotee] 4,45.14–20
- Kubera [citizen of Vaḍatāla] 3,56.18–20
- [officer in Vaḍatāla] 3,47.1–5
- kukkuṭāsana [posture] 5,57.29–49
- Kumārajit [messenger] 1,56.8–13
- Kuntī [Tḥākura's daughter] 3,49.11–12
- kūrma see also tortoise
- kūrma-avatāra 2,26.10 2,27.29
- , festival of 4,9.33–34
- kūrmāsana [posture] 5,57.29–49
- Kurukṣetra [place name] 1,1.23–27 3,31.20–24 4,18.7 4,36.36–48
- Kuśa [continent] 5,62.14–20
- Kuśalā to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 2,52.24–29
- Kuśika as model for subduing pride 4,66.11–21
- Kuṭajā-metre 3,16.8–16
- lack of devotion as condition of rebirth 1,35.51–54
- Lakṣmaṇa, worship of 1,27.15–16
- Lakṣmaṇā [wife of Kṛṣṇa] 1,18.30
- Lakṣmaṇārya [Rāmānuja] 1,14.46–56
- Lakṣmaṇaśarman [Savarṇi Brahmin] 1,11.1–4
- Lakṣmī 5,35.70 .72–74
- and Viṣṇu, worship of 3,37.1–4
- , food-items offered to 4,57.30–44
- , iconographic description of 3,28.28–31
- , iconography of Kṛṣṇa with 4,22.11–22
- , meditation on Gāyatrī as 3,28.28–31
- , regulations concerning festival of bathing of Kṛṣṇa and 4,57.24–29
- venerated with ten flowers 4,61.4–7
- , veneration of 4,57.30–44
- Lakṣmī-Nārāyaṇa as Dvārikānātha 4,32.41–43
- , equality of Kṛṣṇa and 4,27.57–62
- , image of 4,55.72–86

- in Vaḍatāla, installation of 4,27.42-56
- , vision of 1,14.57-61
- Lālagupta [Vaiśya devotee of Ahmedabad] 4,25.38-41
- Lalitā [sister of king Uttama] 5,55.19
 - - - Uttama] 2,22.5-13 2,31.12-18 3,3* 5,68.20-26
 - , boon granted by Śrī-Hari to 3,1.13-16
 - , responsibilities of Jayā and 3,3.4-10
 - to Kṛṣṇa, *aṣṭapadī* addressed by 3,19.17-24
 - - Śrī-Hari, hymn by 3,43.28-39
- lament of devotees 5,68.30-36
- lamps, regulations concerning festival of 4,57.30-44
 - , waving of 3,52.18-22
- land by Bahvādara [Governor], donation of 5,49.33-35
 - , donation of 4,25.62-65
 - for temple, donation of 4,25.13-19
 - , importance of donation of 5,11.13-18
 - , reward for donation of 5,11.13-18
- lascivious behaviour, warning against 3,59.68
- Lauha [place name] 4,17*
- leader of the movement, installation of Sahajānanda as 1,59.18-33
- leadership, contact with women as obstacle to 1,59.37-47
 - for Sahajānanda, confirmation of 1,59.60
 - of the movement, instructions about 1,59.18-33
 - , qualification of Sahajānanda for 1,59.61-71
 - refused by Sahajānanda 1,59.35-36
 - , wealth as obstacle to 1,59.48-59
- learning about dharma, effects of 5,54.80
 - against payment, expiation for 5,45.40
 - , branches of 2,44.13-27
 - of Veda from teacher 5,50.11-12
 - - yoga from Nīlakaṇṭha 1,55.5-14
- leaving of body mastered by yogin 5,63.1-4 .31-34
- left ear, formula of initiation uttered in 4,53.70-71
- left-over food, prohibition of 3,20.28-34
- letter by Mukṭānanda to Rāmānanda 1,53.15-40
 - - Nīlakaṇṭha to Rāmānanda 1,54.2-38
 - - Rāmānanda to Mukṭānanda 1,55.5-29
 - - - Nīlakaṇṭha 1,55.31-44
 - from Khaṭvāṅga, Abhaya informed by 2,27.49
- letters informing about death of Rāmānanda 1,60.16-22
- , Rāmānanda pleased about 1,55.1-4
- liberated person, definition of 1,34.50
 - - , residence of 3,41.21-30 .32-36
 - - , woman as cause of downfall of 3,60*
- souls, classification of 4,21.39-48
- - , incarnation of 4,21.31-32
- liberation attained through dharma 5,54.79
 - - - sight of Śrī-Hari 4,16.39-41
 - , Bhāgavatapurāṇa as means of 4,3.15-17 .64
 - by qualities of Śrī-Hari 3,43.36
 - , causes of 5,13.11
 - , Dvārikā as city of 4,28.31-35
 - , devotion to Kṛṣṇa as means of 1,32.9-16
 - - - Viṣṇu as means of 5,29.14
 - , dharma of 3,63.20-24
 - from cycle of rebirth, conditions for 4,38.37-44
 - - vices 3,43.56-58
 - , human birth as condition of 1,35.30-31 .51-54
 - in Kali-period, methods of 4,34.14-19
 - , means of 5,39.48-49
 - , obstacles of 2,10.42-46 5,13.10
 - of king, means of 5,29.14
 - - Pratāpasimha 5,70.67
 - , satsaṅga as means of 3,22.2-7
 - through seeing Viṣṇu in human form 4,35.7-14
 - , worship of Kṛṣṇa as means of 4,72.5
 - *see also* redemption, release, salvation
- lie, expiation for telling a 5,45.69
- life as play 2,2.41-44
 - of devotees, Satsaṅgijīvanam as support of 5,66.28-33 5,70.43
 - - Kṛṣṇa, summary of 3,29.40-67
 - - Śrī-Hari as divine play 5,68.72-74
 - style of yogin 1,45.38-41
 - , three goals of 5,10.5-6ab
- life-forces in six cakras, movement of 2,8.35-48
- life-long celibacy 5,21.10
 - - after contact with woman, exclusion from 5,50.55-58
 - - , heaven as reward for 5,50.59
 - - *see also* celibacy
- life-story of Śrī-Hari 1,4.1-5
 - *see also* biography
- light attained through meditation, vision of 1,45.50-63
 - , birth of Śrī-Hari as appearance of 1,22.15-23
 - , body parts constituted by 4,70.17-20
 - in body, experience of 4,73.5-17

- , thirteen qualities of 4,69.20-27
- , vision of OM as 5,58.7-14
- limbs of Śrī-Hari as object of meditation, description of 2,25.17-28
- Liṅgapurāṇa, quotation of 4,27.19-22
- lion, donation of image of 4,6.35-37
- liquor, expiation for drinking of 5,44.24-34
- see also alcohol, wine
- list of actions forbidden to brahmacārin
 - 1,30.27-34
 - activities in household 3,48.4-14
 - afflictions 2,29.28-29
 - animals in forest 1,42.49-55
 - authoritative texts 2,9.9-23 2,50.1-8 5,12.8-13
 - avatāras 2,18.16-23
 - behaviour forbidden to widow 5,33.3cd-40
 - characteristics of Asura 2,17.14-22
 - daily rites 2,7.6-9
 - deities of different traditions 2,5.17-24
 - disabled persons 5,15.64-67
 - divine abodes seen in vision 2,20.13-24
 - eight authoritative texts 2,2.31-40 3,22.40-44
 - parts of yoga 5,57.1-3
 - evil habits 5,45.82-88
 - evils 1,35.15-21
 - festivals 3,46.1-11
 - food-items offered to Kṛṣṇa 3,19.17-24
 - prepared for fasting day 3,51.2-4
 - forbidden actions 5,18.38-59 .95-106
 - gems 5,12.50
 - good qualities of devotee 2,7.29-38
 - improper behaviour 5,18.87-93
 - ingredients of worship 5,36.2-4
 - internal sounds 5,58.2-6
 - Kṛcchra-vows 2,43.3-22
 - kinds of beings 1,34.33-39
 - contact with woman 5,50.26-42
 - minor sins 5,45.2-4 .82-88
 - mixed castes 5,42.2-4
 - models for devoted wife 1,12.12-21 5,31.77-78
 - musical instruments 1,27.24
 - names of ascetics 3,58.14-35
 - attendants 3,21.11-12a
 - Brahmin devotees 2,8.5-6
 - devotees 2,9.4-8 .24-29 3,50.1-4 4,40.1-10 5,68.20-26
 - monks 3,20.1-15
 - sages 1,5.3-17
 - Vaiśya devotees 2,8.7-9
 - women devotees 2,8.10 2,9.4-8 3,19.1-8
 - objects for donation 5,19.86-89
 - of circumambulation 5,18.19-20
 - offerings for worship 1,6.14-17
 - one hundred and one food-items in food-mountain 3,18.7-36
 - Purāṇas 4,2.7-8
 - people from the East 3,47.32-35a
 - North 3,47.35cd-37
 - South 3,47.39-41
 - West 3,47.38
 - personages overcome by vices 2,10.50-56
 - persons exempted from being killed by king 5,27.24-35
 - to be avoided 5,13.14 5,18.69-72
 - places of pilgrimage 3,26.7-13 4,33.1-6
 - postures during samādhi 2,8.15-24
 - pure things 5,19.20-22
 - qualities of Sahajānanda 1,59.7-14
 - rivers 1,4.28-29
 - seven underworlds 5,62.3-7
 - wives of Kṛṣṇa 1,18.30
 - sins 5,48.7-16
 - spices 3,5.10-19
 - teachers of dharma 5,1.8-17
 - ten disciplines 5,17.8
 - restraints 5,17.7
 - texts 5,9.18-23
 - to be donated 5,11.45
 - recited 5,54.65
 - studied 5,6.15-18
 - thirteen extreme sins 5,46.26-28
 - thirty-four miscellaneous sins 5,46.2-17
 - thirty-one common dharmas 5,2.2-7ab
 - tortures in hell 1,35.38-46
 - traditions of ascetics 1,46.3-7
 - trees 3,47.46-57
 - in public gardens 5,12.40
 - twelve vices of celibate 5,52.26
 - virtues of celibate 5,52.25
 - Upapurāṇas 4,2.9-12
 - vices of celibate 5,51.1-5
 - vows 5,47.2-48
 - weapons 1,48.46-67
 - see also enumeration
 - listeners, classification of 4,5.2-14
 - determined by Darkness, characteristics of

- 4,6.1–2
 – – – Goodness, characteristics of 4,6.5–7
 – – – Passion, characteristics of 4,6.3–4
 – of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,3.7–14
 – – – , classification of 4,6.1–7
 – – – , honouring of 4,4.53
 – – – , regulations concerning 4,6*
 – – – – – conduct of 4,6.8–22
 – – – – – food of 4,6.19–22
 – – Purāṇa, qualities of 4,1.67
 – , veneration of 4,1.49
 listening to Bhagavadgītā 1,40.38–47 4,9.28ab
 – – Bhāgavatapurāṇa 1,27.36–38 1,39.17–20
 3,44.20–24 4,12.12 4,39.30–32 4,42.25–26 4,43.1–9
 5,67.20–26
 – – – , effects of 4,3.26–27 4,6.42
 – – Brahmasūtras 4,13.22–23
 – – Brahmavaivartapurāṇa 4,39.28–29
 – – Kṛṣṇa-episodes 3,62.12
 – – Mahābhārata 4,26.12–15
 – – narration about Prabodhinī-Ekādaśī 4,14.1
 – – Purāṇa, donation for 4,1.55
 – – – , effects of interruption of 4,1.69
 – – – , positions forbidden during 4,1.70–72
 – – Purāṇas 4,1.5 .9–11
 – – – , benefit of 4,1.21–22
 – – – , effects of 4,1.23–24 .26–27
 – – – , merit of 4,1.35–36
 – – – , persons disqualified for 4,1.64–65 .68
 – – – – – qualified for 4,1.21–22
 – – – , recommendation concerning 4,1.28–30 .36
 5,17.69
 – – – , regulations concerning 4,1* .38–39
 – – – , times for 4,1.41–42
 – – Rāmāyaṇa 1,27.36–38 4,25.25cd–27
 – – Syamantaka-episode, expiation by 4,56.15–27
 – – stories about Kṛṣṇa 1,51.50 3,33.180–185
 – – – – Śrī-Hari 4,38.19–27
 – – story of birth of Kṛṣṇa 4,11.49–51
 – – – – Śrī-Hari 3,17.8
 – – Śikṣāpatrī, regulations concerning
 4,44.205–210
 – – Upaniṣads 4,27.19–22
 – – Vāsudevamāhātmya 4,45.4–10
 – *see also* reading, seven-day reading, recitation
 literary activity, sources of 1,2.16–20
 livelihood forbidden to Brahmins, means of
 5,13.21
 – , keeping of cows for 5,15.15–18
 – , means of 5,14.1
 – of Brahmins, agriculture as source of 5,14.22–23
 5,15.2–6
 – – – in emergency 5,14.11–16
 – – – , means of 5,2.31–34 5,14.2–6ab .6cd–10
 – – castes 1,33.13–14
 – – Kṣatriyas, means of 5,2.35
 – – Śūdra, means of 5,2.37–39
 – – Vaiśyas, means of 5,2.36
 – – widow 5,33.57–59 5,35.39
 – , protection of tools of 5,25.18–20
 living beings, benevolence to 5,10.6cd–9
 – – , hierarchy of 1,33.35–41
 – father, occasions for ancestral rites for 5,20.16
 local administration 5,23.29–30
 – customs 5,23.27
 – – as authority for council 5,43.32–33
 – – concerning expiation 3,62.35
 – – to be considered in court cases 5,26.23
 localization of winds in cosmos 5,64.22–24
 location for reading of Bhāgavatapurāṇa
 4,8.19–21
 – of Bhuvanloka 5,62.23
 – – bile, navel as 5,61.24–25
 – – jurisdiction 5,26.22
 – – 'Knower of the Field' in body 4,70.77–78
 – – mind, heart as 5,61.24–25
 – – paradise of Indra 5,62.27
 – – phlegm, heart as 5,61.24–25
 – *see also* placement, position
 locations for defecating and urinating, regu-
 lations concerning 5,54.3–10
 – *see also* places
 Loja [place name] 1,54.4–11 2,24.8–25
 – , arrival of Nilakaṇṭha in 1,50.35
 – , date of arrival of Śrī-Hari in 1,50.32–34
 Lokāloka [mountain] 4,21.37–38
 – – , Great Person residing on 5,62.21–22
 longevity of Hanumat 1,17.41 1,20.51–70
 longlived persons, eight 1,25.24–26
 – – , seven 4,11.38–43
 looking at other men, effects of 5,31.58 .61
 – – sun, restrictions concerning 5,18.18
 – – women, prohibition of 5,18.34–35
 Lopamudrā 1,12.12–21
 Lord of Badarī, veneration of 1,2* 1,3.1
 – – – , vision of 1,3.34

- – Dvārikā *see also* Dvārikānātha
 lords of directions, eight 3,60.72–76
 – – Ekādaśī 3,33.68–118
 lotus, cosmic cycle of 4,69.59
 – of heart 2,7.6–9
 – – – , Saṃkarṣaṇa in 5,53.34–36
 – – mouth, Pradyumna in 5,53.34–36
 – – navel, importance of 5,60.13–16
 – – throat, Aniruddha in 5,53.34–36
 – – twelve petals, image of Kṛṣṇa placed in 3,34.7–21
 – – – – , pot in 3,33.127–130
 – *see also* cakras, centre
 low caste, initiation of women of 4,53.25
 – ranking wife, characteristics of 5,32.2–4
 – social status 5,15.64–67
 loyalty towards teacher 5,3.65–66
 lunar race, kings of 2,22.31–38
 lust, effects of 2,12.51
 – , expiation for offences caused by 4,63.53–87
 – , means of subduing 4,63.23–26 .51
 – of Indra for Ahalyā 2,12.25–35
 – – Nahuṣa for Śacī 2,12.36–50
 – , offences caused by 4,63.1–15
 – , prohibitions for monks concerning subduing 4,63.27–50
 – , vows as means of subduing 4,63.16–22
 – , Yayāti as model for subduing 4,63.52
 – , yoga as means of victory over 1,55.15–22
 lustre of Brahmapura 3,41.45–49
 – – Śrī-Hari, demoness burnt by 1,23.20–25
 lying permitted under eight circumstances 5,18.68
- Madanamohana *see also* Vāsudeva, Kṛṣṇa, Dāmodara, Dvārikānātha
 Madhva 2,5.10–13 2,22.31–38
 Māgha, regulations concerning festivals during 4,59*
 – , religious observances during 5,34.5–23
 Māgha-bath, merit of 4,18.21–22
 – , options for 4,18.29
 – , regulations concerning 4,18*
 magic attack averted by Kṛṣṇa-mantra 1,46.20–30
 – of ascetics counteracted by Śrī-Hari 1,46.36–39
 – – the demon Kālidatta 1,26.1–11
 Mahābhārata 2,46.52–54 4,35.40–43 5,6.15–18 5,13.20 5,52.2–3
 – as authoritative text 3,29.39
 – , intent of 4,2.22–23
 – , listening to 4,26.12–15
 – , quotation of 1,59.37–47 2,46.55–58 2,47.9–14 2,49.9–14 4,35.18–39
 – , reference to events of 1,20.22–30
 Mahābhārata 1,20.16–21 2,19.61–65a 2,39.50–52 2,49.7–8 4,1.25 4,2.13
 – and Purāṇas, Romaharṣaṇa as teacher of 4,2.24–26
 – as authority of dharma 5,21.2–3
 Mahādatta [king] 1,45.20–23
 Mahānubhāvānanda 3,39.24–40
 Maharloka [upper world] 5,62.28–30
 Mahātala [underworld] 5,62.3–7
 Mahī [river] 1,50.1–14 2,50.1–8 2,52.45–50 4,41.15–26
 maintenance of body, request for 1,55.37–44
 – – caste of widow 5,33.56
 Makarasamkrānti, regulations concerning celebration of 4,59.5–7
 Makhauḍha [place name] 1,11.30–36
 Malaya [mountain] 1,50.1–14
 male expiated by vow of Pādakṛcchra, dream about 5,35.38
 – *see also* man, men
 males, initiation by Ācārya restricted to 4,52.27–29
 Mālinī-metre 1,28.30 1,44.20–24 3,17.20 .25 3,27.43 4,67.45
 mām̐sa, etymology of 2,47.56–61
 man and widow, occasions permitted for contact of 3,25.38
 – – woman, expiation for contact of 3,25.43–49
 – – – , prohibition of contact of 3,59.48–70
 – – – , regulations concerning contact of 3,25*
 – , breach of celibacy of 3,25.25–27
 – , expiation for touching of 5,35.40–42
 – *see also* men, male
 management of kingdom 5,23.32–44
 Mānasa [place name] 2,24.8–25
 Mānasapattana [place name] 1,49.1–4
 Mānasārāma [devotee?] 4,29.12–19
 Mānāvadara [place name] 2,3.1–4 2,9.30–33 2,21.29–33
 Mandākinī-metre 2,27.20 .26
 Mandākrāntā-metre 2,27.18 5,12.51
 maṇḍala, images placed in 3,52.8–11
 Mandeha demons, destruction of 5,4.27–31

- Māndhātṛ, episode of generosity of 2,39.29–33
 – , Saubhari and the daughters of 2,12.13–24
 Māṅgarola [place name] 1,50.1–14 2,3.7–12 .29
 2,21.29–33
 manifestation of the absolute as human being
 3,29.36–38
 – – Viṣṇu in heart of Hariprasāda 1,20.76–78
 manifestations of Kṛṣṇa, four 1,1.1–6
 – – Viṣṇu 3,24.10–12 .50–53
 Mañjubhāṣinī-metre 1,7.10
 man-lion *see also* narasiṃha
 man-lion-incarnation *see also* narasiṃha-avatā-
 ra
 Manoramā [river] 1,11.30–36
 mantra as cause of success of dharma 3,26.50
 – – means of vision of Puruṣottama 1,15.16–20
 – , chanting of 5,36.7
 – inauspicious for success of dharma, character-
 istics of 3,26.51
 – of eight syllables 1,58.14–18 4,48.36–45
 – , recitation of 1,41.23–24
 – *see also* formula, prayer formula
 mantra-recitation 3,30*
 – , causes of success of 3,30.33
 – , effects of 3,30.48
 – , faults of 3,30.30–31
 – , materials of seat for 3,30.4–8
 – , obligation of bath before 3,30.45–46
 – , obstacles of 3,30.24–29 .35–36
 – , places for 3,30.42–43
 – , postures recommended for 3,30.18–19
 – practised by women, regulations concerning
 3,30.44
 – , sleep as obstacle of 3,30.30–31
 – , three types of 3,30.37–41
 – , times for 3,30.34
 – *see also* recitation, repetition, singing, chan-
 ting
 mantras associated with products of cow
 5,47.55–56
 – , classification of 1,16.7
 – recited during sipping of water 3,28.17–18
 – , repetition of 1,16.42–47
 – replacing sixteen steps, veneration with
 3,28.39–42
 Manu 4,3.36–39 5,8.28–30 .42 5,45.82–88
 – as authority of dharma 5,43.32–33
 – , reference to 5,19.5–6
 – *see also* Manusmṛti
 manuals of dharma, authority of 5,54.77–78
 manuscript of Bhāgavatapurāna 4,7.3–4ab
 Manusmṛti 2,1.10–36 5,18.94 5,20.20–23 5,22.26–27
 – as authoritative text 3,62.34
 – – – – concerning expiation 3,62.19
 – , quotation of 5,9.26–34
 – *see also* Manu
 Mārگاśīrṣa, auspiciousness of 4,1.9–11
 – , regulations concerning festivals during 4,59*
 – , twelfth day of bright 5,11.28–40
 mark of Viṣṇu burnt on arms 4,29.20–23
 – *see also* burnt mark
 Mārkaṇḍeya 1,25.24–26 2,47.45–55 4,28.25–28
 – , donations to 1,24.42–43
 – , qualifications of 1,24.12–13
 – , visit of 1,24.6–8
 – welcomed by Dharma 1,24.6–8
 marks on body of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,24.39–41
 – *see also* insignia
 marriage, age of girl for 5,13.56–57
 – before first menstruation 5,13.56–57
 – between castes 5,21.19
 – , eight types of 5,8.12–13
 – of brothers, regulations concerning 5,45.37–39
 – – Devaśarman and Bhakti 1,12.6–10
 – – Rāmapratāpa 1,25.21–23
 – – Tulasī, regulations concerning festival of
 4,58.54–62
 – – teacher’s wife by student 5,21.21
 – , regulations concerning astrological constell-
 ations for 5,13.60–63
 – with cousin 5,21.19
 married woman, definition of 5,30.4
 – – , regulations concerning 4,44.159–162
 – – *see also* unchaste woman, widow, woman,
 chaste woman
 Marutta, episode of sacrifice of 2,39.4–7
 master of yoga, Nīlakaṇṭha famous as 1,57.16–19
 – , prayer of disciple to 4,48.26
 mastery of yoga attained by monks 1,55.49
 masturbation, expiation for monk for 3,27.34
 Mastuvātī [palace in Baroda] 4,41.14
 Mastuvāṭikā [palace in Baroda] 4,42.1–11
 material of images 5,7.5
 materials for begging bowl, eight 5,40.5
 – – idol, eight 5,36.12
 – – sacred thread 4,61.27–33

- – veneration, eleven 4,11.44–46
- – worship, Nīlakaṇṭha collecting 1,57.28–35
- of seat for mantra-recitation 3,30.4–8
- permitted for rosary 3,30.9–13
- Matsya [place name] 2,38.23–24
- , date of visit of Śrī-Hari to 2,38.23–24
- , veneration of 3,63.29
- matsya-avatāra 2,26.9 2,27.28
- *see also* fish-incarnation
- Matsyapurāṇa 2,19.61–65a 2,26.9
- Mattamayūrī-metre 1,22.31–37 2,27.23–24 .27 .37
3,17.3 .31 5,60.50
- maxim on fruitful life 5,13.9
- Māyā [Mahādatta’s sister] 1,45.20–23
- māyā, definition of 1,51.30–31
- , devotion as means to leave 1,31.40–43
- *see also* Creative Energy
- Mayarāma [astrologer] 3,56.27–28 4,1.6–8 .12–14a
4,15.1–8 4,23.41–45 4,28.53–59 4,40.1–10 4,44.1–10
- – *see also* astrologer
- [Brahmin devotee] 2,9.30–33
- [messenger] 1,54.39–42 1,55.45–48
- mayūrāsana [posture] 5,57.29–49
- meal on fasting day 3,51*
- *see also* eating, fasting, food
- meals of monks, regulations concerning
4,64.48–53
- meaning of *brahmapura* 1,2.1–3
- – *ekādaśī* 3,33.19–24
- – *triyauga* 4,34* 4,35* 4,36* .64
- – *yuga* 4,36.8–13
- means against trouble, veneration of Kṛṣṇa as
1,18.8–10
- of attainment of Brahmapura 3,41.57
- – – – fourth state of consciousness 4,70.40–62
- – – – higher world, meditation on wind as
5,63.35–37
- – – – vision of Nārāyaṇa 1,14.46–56
- – conquest in politics 5,24.4–15
- – control of people 5,23.25–26
- – – – senses 4,62.32–34
- – establishing devotion in women, Bhāga-
vatapurāṇa as 3,44.20–24
- – expiation for addiction to taste 4,64.62–68
- – – – monk with great initiation 4,66.46–50
- – – – pride 4,66.35–45
- – – – valid for all sins 5,46.44
- – foreign politics 5,22.20
- – liberation 5,39.48–49
- – – , Bhāgavatapurāṇa as 4,3.15–17 .64
- – – , devotion to Kṛṣṇa as 1,32.9–16
- – – – Viṣṇu as 5,29.14
- – – of king 5,29.14
- – – , satsaṅga as 3,22.2–7
- – – , worship of Kṛṣṇa as 4,72.5
- – livelihood 5,14.1
- – – forbidden to Brahmins 5,13.21
- – – of Brahmins 5,2.31–34 5,14.2–6ab .6cd–10
- – – – Kṣatriyas 5,2.35
- – – – Śūdra 5,2.37–39
- – – – Vaiśyas 5,2.36
- – memory of former existences 5,13.39
- – purification 5,19.23
- – – , regulations concerning 5,19.7–19
- – salvation 2,36.15–17 4,35.3–39
- – – , devotion as 2,36.18–23
- – – , difficulty of three 4,35.15–17
- – – , three 4,35.7–14
- – subduing addiction to taste 4,64.60
- – – – – , begging as 4,64.14–36
- – – – – , restriction of eating as 4,64.69–72
- – – attachment 4,65.18–38 .44
- – – greed 4,62.22–31
- – – – , devotion as 4,62.65
- – – lust 4,63.23–26 .51
- – – – , vows as 4,63.16–22
- – – pride 4,66.11–21 .51–52
- – victory over lust, yoga as 1,55.15–22
- – vision of Puruṣottama, mantra as 1,15.16–20
- *see also* methods
- measurements for sacred thread 4,61.27–33
- meat, arguments against eating of 2,47.16–44
- at ancestral rites, prohibition of offering of
5,20.41–45
- , effects of eating of 2,47.45–55
- , expiation for contact with 5,13.48–49
- in ancestral rites, eating of 5,21.7
- , prohibition of 5,13.48–49
- , reproach of eating of 5,29.3–7
- , scriptural arguments against eating of
2,46.55–58
- Medhā [Nandarāma’s daughter] 3,49.7–10
- Medhātīthi 5,40.7–10
- medicine, reward for donation of 5,11.44
- meditation and trance, difference between
5,60.26–28

- as cause of success of dharma 3,26.36-37
- at moment of death, objects of 2,7.39-41
- , characteristics of 5,60.6-7
- , concentration as qualification for 5,60.3-4
- , daily 3,62.16
- , death during 1,45.50-63
- , description of limbs of Śrī-Hari as object of 2,25.17-28
- - - Śrī-Hari as object of 2,25.3cd-14
- , devotion increased by 5,60.12
- , four obstacles of 5,60.17-21
- in the morning, objects of 5,17.17-18
- of Nara-Nārāyaṇa 5,54.2
- - Nilakaṇṭha, firmness of 1,52.1
- - Rāmānanda on Kṛṣṇa 1,59.90-95
- - Śrī-Hari 3,52.1-4
- on forms of Viṣṇu 4,34.9-12
- - Gāyatrī as Lakṣmī 3,28.28-31
- - Hari-Nārāyaṇa 1,36.94
- - idol 5,36.13
- - Kṛṣṇa 1,42.68
- - Satsaṅgijīvanam 5,70.59-66
- - Śrī-Hari 1,38.23-25 2,24.72-74 4,38.19-27 .34-36
- - Vāsudeva 5,60.6-9
- - Viṣṇu 5,36.14-18 5,60.10-11
- - - , effects of 5,60.13-16
- - Viṣṇu-Sūkta 4,49.21-25
- - wind as means of attainment of higher world 5,63.35-37
- - - in body 5,64.26-34
- , perception of Kṛṣṇa in 4,21.29
- , qualification for 5,60.5
- , vision of light attained through 1,45.50-63
- meditations inauspicious for success of dharma 3,26.38
- meeting between Śrī-Hari and Rāmānanda, date of 2,37.18-36
- of Nandarāma and Saccidānanda at Gomatī 4,32.1-23
- - Śātānanda and Śrī-Hari 2,48.27
- - Śrī-Hari and governor 2,35.23-34
- - - with Śiva and Umā 1,49.29-33
- with devotees, recommendation concerning 5,17.70
- - disciples of Rāmānanda 1,51.1-20
- - Gopāla 1,45.24-37
- - Śrī-Hari, conditions for 4,38.10-13
- Meghapura [place name] 2,9.24-29
- Mehadāva [place name] 1,11.5-8
- members of assembly, qualifications of 3,62.21-28
- - council, qualifications of 5,43.17-18
- - court, qualifications of 5,26.1-2
- - family of Adharma 3,42.19
- memory of former deeds 2,44.67-71
- - - existences 1,18.1-6 1,20.5
- - - - , means of 5,13.39
- men and women, sitting arrangements for 4,1.51-54
- , exceptions to prohibition of contact with 5,33.41-45
- see also male, man
- Menā 1,12.12-21
- menstruation, concealing of 5,37.5-6
- , fasting during 3,33.47
- , marriage before first 5,13.56-57
- , purification of children for touching of woman during 5,19.3-4
- , regulations concerning 5,31.19-20 5,37.1-4
- mental discipline [constituent of dharma] 3,22.23
- flaws destroyed by yoga 5,56.13-14
- offences 5,18.13
- recitation, superiority of 3,30.37-41
- worship 3,62.16
- - of Kṛṣṇa 4,72.10-13
- merit, accumulation of 1,2.7-8
- , attribution of 3,30.48 4,1.85-86 4,23.48 4,25.90-92 4,33.32 4,67.44 5,17.66 5,29.28 5,41.58 5,48.20-22 .33 5,54.80 5,66.8 5,68.87 5,69.3-5 .141 5,70.44-51
- , comparison of 3,30.42-43 3,31.20-28 4,1.31 .35 4,18.21-22 4,27.57-62 5,11.26-27 5,12.23 .28-36 5,16.10-12
- , destruction of 5,16.32
- earned by husband, devoted wife as 5,31.70
- , exchange of 5,9.35-38
- , multiplication of 5,6.3-6 5,10.52-53
- obtained by devoted wife 5,31.68
- - - wife 5,31.65-78
- of ancestral rites during eclipse 5,19.91-92
- - austerity in Kṛta-period 5,10.57
- - chastity 5,31.65
- - construction of guest houses 5,12.18-22
- - - - temple 5,12.18-23
- - - - wells 5,12.28-36
- - donation 5,16.29-31 5,19.86-89
- - - of money 5,18.107

- family of devoted wife 5,31.71
- fasting on eleventh day 3,31.20–28 .30
- feeding of Brahmins 5,18.23
- generosity in Kali-period 5,10.57
- good conduct 5,19.94
- Harijayantī, sharing of 5,69.101–104
- listening to Purāṇas 4,1.35–36
- Māgha-bath 4,18.21–22
- morning bath 5,17.52–57
- Purāṇas 4,1.32–34
- people shared by king 5,24.36–37
- pilgrimage, obstacles of 5,10.38–40
- public work 5,12.41
- recitation of speech of Śrī-Hari 3,24.106
3,25.63 3,26.83
- regulations pronounced by Rāmānanda
4,52.30–31
- remembering twenty-four forms of Viṣṇu
3,35.24
- respect for seniors 5,16.37
- sacrifice in Tretā-period 5,10.57
- speaking of truth 5,18.65–67
- submission to husband 5,31.51
- text about vow of Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.72
- veneration for parents and teachers 5,16.13–15
- vigil on eleventh day 3,31.29
- vow of eleventh day 3,31.34
- worship in Dvāpara-period 5,10.57
- of cow 5,15.21
- , transfer of 3,31.30
- *see also* reward, effects, benefit, influence
- meritorious acts, days recommended for
5,10.45–51 .54–56
- in the four cosmic periods 5,10.57
- days 5,10.45–51
- practices 3,44.1–13
- Meru [mountain] 4,21.33–36
- as centre of earth 5,62.8
- method of devotion to Kṛṣṇa 4,42.27–31
- recitation 5,5.1–9 .14–18
- vow of Cāndrāyaṇa 5,47.2–13
- methods of expiation 4,66.53–60
- for woman 5,37.7–13
- liberation in Kali-period 4,34.14–19
- ordeal 5,26.12
- termination of samādhi of devotees 2,8.15–24
- *see also* means
- metre unidentified 1,4.25–27 1,7.13
- midday rites, performance of 3,13.33–37
- middle type of wife, characteristics of 5,32.5–9
- military arrays 5,24.8–10
- conquest, regulations concerning 5,23.13–16
- divisions 5,24.6
- Milk Ocean, churning of 3,29.69–75
- milk from conch, Śrī-Hari fed with 1,24.1–3
- milk-rice, importance of 5,20.46–47
- mind as asceticism, control of 2,41.20–30
- effect of breath-control, control of 5,58.37
- , control of 4,62.32–34
- , five states of 5,60.41–43
- , heart as location of 5,61.24–25
- , ten characteristics of 4,69.1–2
- minimal age for expiation 3,62.38
- minister, qualifications of 5,25.1–2
- minor sins, expiation for 5,45.1 .82–88
- , list of 5,45.2–4 .82–88
- miracle of image accepting food 3,1.19–20
- samādhi spreading the glory of Śrī-Hari
3,63.16–17
- the eating image of Kṛṣṇa 3,19.11
- vision during samādhi 3,63.14–15
- miracles of Śrī-Hari 2,20.13–33
- wrought by images of Kṛṣṇa 5,67.20–26
- miscellaneous sins, expiation for 5,46.1
- , list of thirty-four 5,46.2–17
- misconduct during recitation of Purāṇa, effects
of 4,1.73–76
- miserliness as obstacle of vow 3,35.23
- , warning against 4,11.65–66
- mission of ascetics 2,33.2–7 .55–65 3,42.32
- missionary activity 1,1.23–27 .55–57 3,42.11
- *see also* spread
- Mitākṣarā [commentary on Yājñavalkyasmṛti]
2,2.31–40 4,44.93–102 5,44.68
- , recitation of 4,9.37
- Mithilā [place name] 1,2.15–20
- mixed castes, dharma common to 5,42.2–4
- , list of 5,42.2–4
- , regulations concerning dharma of 5,42*
.6–13
- Mlecha, characteristics of 5,40.17
- Moḍā [place name] 2,16.68–70
- model for ascetics, Bharata as 2,37.116–122
- forbearance, Jaḍa-Bharata as 4,66.22–34
- householder, Ambarīṣa as 2,37.116–122
- initiate, Ambarīṣa as 4,48.78–79

- – subduing attachment, Dadhīci as 4,65.18–38
- – – – , Priyavrata as 4,65.18–38
- models for devoted wife, list of 1,12.12–21
- moderate practice of dharma 5,39.77
- Mohammed, vision of 2,5.34–38
- Mohinī as form of Śrī-Hari 2,27.29
- Ekādaśī 1,18.20–22
- Mokṣadharmaparvan as authoritative text 4,70.79
- – source of dharma 5,1.8–17
- money as substitute for rites, donation of 4,6.40
- , donation of 4,7.24–25
- , merit of donation of 5,18.107
- money-lending for Brahmins, prohibition of 5,14.20–21
- , regulations concerning 5,14.17–19
- money-mindedness of officials 4,29.31–60
- monk, description of attire of 4,29.49–50
- , equality of householder and 4,48.103
- , exclusion from status of 4,63.53–87
- , expiation for breach of vow committed by 3,27*
- , food acceptable to 4,64.39–47
- for great initiation, qualifications of 4,51.4–10
- , funeral rites performed during initiation of 4,51.1–3
- , qualifications of 4,51.28–45
- , regulations concerning great initiation of 4,51*
- with great initiation, means of expiation for 4,66.46–50
- *see also* renouncer, sādhu, yoga, yogin, ascetic, hermit
- monks, classification of 3,59.30–31
- , conduct of 4,66.22–34
- , contact of women and 3,59.27–46
- , daily routine of 3,28*
- , demons in dress of 4,37.55–76
- , dharma of 3,63.20–24 4,62* 4,63* 4,64* 4,65* 4,66* 4,67*
- , feeding of 4,53.90–91
- , food distributed by 3,20.1–15
- , list of names of 3,20.1–15
- , mastery of yoga attained by 1,55.49
- , Nīlakaṇṭha serving the 1,52.26–38
- , possessions permitted to 4,62.35–49
- , prohibitions concerning food of 4,64.54–58
- , regulations concerning 2,7.57–59 4,44.188–202
- – – alms given to 5,16.24–27
- – – conduct of 2,7.67–70 4,65.18–38
- – – daily rites of 3,28*
- sent out for instruction of others 2,8.1–4
- , Śrī-Hari venerated by 3,16.33–37
- , two types of 3,59.30–31
- month, reward for donation specific for a 5,11.48–51
- monthly repetition of vow of Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.52–55
- months for installation of image, regulations concerning 5,12.15–17
- moon associated with dates and channels, sun and 5,59.20–23
- , change of 4,1.41–42
- , Śrī-Hari made to see the 1,24.4–5
- , worship of 1,24.4–5
- *see also* fullmoon
- moral ascent through rebirth 5,32.19–20
- morning bath, merit of 5,17.52–57
- – , regulations concerning 5,17.52–57
- duties of wife 5,31.2–6
- , objects of meditation in the 5,17.17–18
- prayer 5,17.19–21
- – , importance of 5,17.22
- rites, effects of omission of 5,17.58–60
- – of celibate 5,3.43–44
- bath *see also* bath, bathing
- Moslems, conversion of 2,5.34–38
- requesting vision of prophets 2,5.31–33
- mother, prohibition of contact with 5,50.44–46
- mother-in-law, reverence of woman for 5,18.8
- Motīchūra [sweet] 3,20.25
- motives of donors 5,11.52–54
- mountain, description of white 1,43.25–28
- of food 3,18*
- mountains, donation of ten types of 3,37.5–11 .19–22
- for donation, preparation of 3,37.23–62
- mouth, Pradyumna in lotus of 5,53.34–36
- movement of life-forces in six cakras 2,8.35–48
- – sun 5,62.24
- Muktānanda 3,29* 3,39.24–40 4,40.1–10 4,41.1–13 4,44.1–10
- appointed to refute opponents 4,27.72–77
- , characteristics of 1,51.5–10
- , conversation between Nīlakaṇṭha and 1,53.1–14

- defeating opponents 4,32.40
- in Baroda, dispute of 4,34* 4,35*
- , letter by Rāmānanda to 1,55.5–29
- praising Śrī-Hari, song by 3,63.2–7
- – Vāsudeva, song by 3,63.8–10
- , songs by 3,18.37–41
- to Rāmānanda, letter by 1,53.15–40
- , travelling of 4,38.48–50
- , visit of Simhajit to 4,38.28–30
- muktapadmāsana [posture] 3,30.18–19
- Mukundānanda 4,40.1–10 4,44.1–10 5,50.2
- serving, Śrī-Hari 5,54.91
- to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 5,54.83–90
- multiplication of merit 5,6.3–6 5,10.52–53
- multiplicity of cosmic eggs 4,68.9–21
- – forms of Kṛṣṇa 4,44.108–121
- multitude of hells 1,35.32–33
- Muṇḍaka-Upaniṣad 4,21.13–15 5,43.24
- Mura [demon], invincibility of 3,32.7–14 .22–23
- – killed by goddess 3,32.27–31
- murder of Śrī-Hari as child, intention of 1,21.20–21
- Mūrti [Dharma's wife, Śrī-Hari's mother] 1,8.17 .20–23 1,9.25–31 1,11* .30–36 3,22.8–10 3,43.31 3,56.22–23 5,68.1–19
- , celebration of birth of 1,11.39
- , date of birth of 1,11.37–38
- see also Premavatī, Bhakti
- music 4,25.98
- during audience 3,53.11–19
- in assembly, performance of 3,10.33–36
- , noise of 3,57.19–21
- , performance of 3,14.1–3 .51–52
- musical accompaniment of praise of Kṛṣṇa 1,36.8–12
- instruments 3,48.36–37 3,53.11–12
- – , list of 1,27.24
- – played during veneration 3,52.12–16a
- musicians, five types of 3,50.28
- mutual killing among Vaiṣṇavas 1,31.31–35
- mythic models of endurance 1,17.19–27

- Nāḍijaṅgha [demon] 3,32.7–14
- Nāgaḍakum [place name] 2,49.4 4,15.18–20 .37–39 4,17* .22–23 4,18* 4,20.1–2
- Nahūṣa 2,10.50–56
- for Śacī, lust of 2,12.36–50
- nakedness, impropriety of garments considered as 5,54.40–42
- permitted to renouncer 5,39.31ab
- name, change of 1,20.71–75
- of Devaśarman, Dharma as 1,13.1–7
- – Nīlakaṇṭha, Nārāyaṇa-Muni as 1,58.36–38
- – – , Sahajānanda as 1,58.36–38
- – Satsaṅgijīvanam, explanation of 5,70.43
- – Śrī-Hari, Ghanaśyāma as 5,69.16–18
- – – , Hari as 1,24.25–29 5,69.16–18
- – – , Hariḥṛṣṇa as 5,69.16–18
- – – , Hariśarman as 1,44.35
- – – , Kṛṣṇa as 1,24.25–29 5,69.16–18
- – – , Nārāyaṇa as 5,69.16–18
- – – , Nīlakaṇṭha as 1,24.25–29 5,69.16–18
- – – , Sahajānanda as 5,69.16–18
- – – , Svāminārāyaṇa as 5,69.16–18
- – Viṣṇu, chanting of 5,35.40–42
- – – , effects of 4,38.37–44
- – – , expiation by recitation of 5,46.23–25 .32–36
- – – , regulations concerning singing of 4,44.49–65
- – – , singing of 4,35.6–17
- name-giving ceremony 1,11.26
- – of Rāmānanda 1,14.8–9
- – – Śrī-Hari 1,24.14–29
- names of absolute devotee, eight 4,66.63–67
- – ascetics 3,7.4–115 3,17*
- – – , list of 3,58.14–35
- – attendants, list of 3,21.11–12a
- – Bhakti, one hundred and eight 5,68.83–85
- – Brahmin devotees, list of 2,8.5–6
- – Dharma, one hundred and eight 5,68.83–85
- – devotees 2,3.7–12 2,9.30–33 2,17.1–6 2,18.1–6 2,20.1–8 2,21.1–6 2,27.5–9 2,30.7–15 2,41.5–13 2,44.13–27 2,45.1–18 2,48.1–13 2,50.14–20 3,2.5–51
- – – , list of 2,9.4–8 .24–29 3,50.1–4 4,40.1–10 5,68.20–26
- – Ekādaśī, twenty-six 3,33.68–118
- – eighteen Bhāgavata devotees 1,24.30–38
- – hells 1,35.34–37
- – highest Person, ten 4,68.4–8
- – ideal devotees 1,36.5–7
- – Kṛṣṇa 3,29.9–13
- – – , public recitation of 3,62.14
- – – , singing of 4,6.27 4,34.14–23
- – Kṣatriya devotees 4,13.5–11
- – monks, list of 3,20.1–15
- – Nārāyaṇa, recitation of 3,55.8–9

- Person 4,68.9-21
- people from Central Region 3,12.13-21
- -- East 3,12.22-27
- -- -- North 3,12.73-81
- -- -- North-East 3,12.82-89
- -- -- North-West 3,12.68-72
- -- -- South 3,12.34-47
- -- -- South-East 3,12.28-33
- -- -- South-West 3,12.48-58
- -- -- West 3,12.63-67
- sages, list of 1,5.3-17
- Śrī-Hari 2,24.45-60 5,69.16-18
- , recitation of 5,68.68-71
- Viṣṇu as mantra 3,26.50
- , recitation of 3,28.46 3,58.44-47
- women cooks 3,15.1-15
- devotees 3,38.11-24
- -- , list of 2,9.4-8 3,19.1-8
- naming of initiate 4,50.6-9 4,51.11-18
- the husband, regulations concerning 5,31.9
- Nanda [Kṛṣṇa's foster-father], vision of 4,36.36-48
- Nandā [Gopāla's wife] 3,49.13-17
- Nandarāma [Rāmapratāpa's son] 3,49.7-10 4,28.11-13 .38-42a .43-45 4,29.12-19
- and Saccidānanda at Gomatī, meeting of 4,32.1-23
- Nandikeśa, Dakṣa cursed by 2,15.14
- Nandikeśvara, Brahmins cursed by 2,15.15-17
- Nara 1,44.13
- and Nārāyaṇa, equality of 1,5.48-50
- , description of 1,5.27-32
- , encounter between sages and 1,5*
- Nārada 1,2.23 1,4.55-62 1,24.30-38 2,47.16-44 4,2.35-37
- and Parvata, episode of temptation of 3,60.7-79
- Nara-Nārāyaṇa 5,62.10-13
- as form of Śrī-Hari 2,27.22
- , asceticism of 1,4.55-62
- , birthday of 3,56.22-26
- , celebration of birthday of 4,20.23-33
- , donation of idol of 3,58.42
- , encounter between Dharma and 1,8.20-23
- , iconographic description of 3,57.26-30
- , image of 4,55.72-86
- in Ahmedabad installation of 4,25*
- Bhūja, installation of 4,26*
- , meditation of 5,54.2
- , pictures of 4,28.1-10
- , pilgrimage of sages to 1,5.1-2 .18
- , rites performed by 5,52.2-3
- , song addressed to 3,57.26-30
- venerated by Śrī-Hari 4,25.76-79
- on swing, golden image of 3,57.8-11
- , veneration of 3,57* 4,25.105 4,60.1-13
- *see also* Nārāyaṇa, Śrī-Hari, Vāsudeva, Viṣṇu, Hari, Kṛṣṇa
- nara-nārāyaṇa*, explanation of 4,25.82-89
- Narasimha [Brahmin] 1,56.4-7
- narasimha *see also* man-lion
- Narasimha-avatāra 2,27.30
- , regulations concerning celebration of 4,60.53-60
- narasimha-avatāra 2,26.12
- , celebration of birthday of 4,45.30-33
- , iconographic description of 4,60.53-60
- *see also* man-lion-incarnation
- Narasimha-festival 4,39.17-25
- Nārāyaṇa 1,44.13
- [Nandarāma's son] 3,49.7-10
- as ascetic, description of 1,6.2-8
- cause of curse 1,9.35-36
- foundation of different traditions 1,7.9
- fourfold 5,53.34-36
- Kṛṣṇa, birth of 1,10.6-9
- name of Śrī-Hari 5,69.16-18
- Person 1,1.1-6
- soul 5,53.19-20
- , asceticism of 1,3.1 1,7.16
- , concentration on words spoken by 1,8.28 1,9.1-7 .19-23
- , description of 1,6.18 1,8.18-19
- , effects of teaching of 1,4.31-39
- , encounter between sages and 1,6.9-13 1,7.18 1,8.1
- , equality of Nara and 1,5.48-50
- , hymn by gods to 1,22.19-23
- -- seers to 1,7.1-17
- , iconography of 1,2.33-35
- , identity of Veda and 5,53.1
- in human form, Śrī-Hari as 4,35.18-39
- , incarnation of 1,3.22-24
- , indescribability of 1,7.17
- , intention of 1,8.16 1,9.38-42
- , means of attainment of vision of 1,14.46-56
- , Nīlakaṇṭha considered as 1,57.10-15
- -- identified with 1,49.86-94 3,43.31

- , prayer to 5,17.19–21
- , prophecy of birth of 1,9.25–33 .38–42
- , recitation of names of 3,55.8–9
- , rites performed by 1,3.5
- , sages praised by 1,8.2–7
- , Śrī-Hari considered as 1,26.63 1,31.44–45
1,32.2–5 1,45.50–63 1,48.73–77 2,32.10–12
- to Śatānanda, boon by 1,3.10 .15–19
- , twenty-two incarnations of 3,17.2
- , veneration of 1,2.29–31
- – – idol of 1,2.27–28
- , vision of 1,3.9 1,6.19 5,58.22–24
- , worship of 1,6.14–17
- *see also* Śrī-Hari, Vāsudeva, Viṣṇu, Hari, Kṛṣṇa, Nara-Nārāyaṇa
- nārāyaṇa*, etymology of 1,22.33–34
- Nārāyaṇagītā, acceptance of teachings of 2,7.102–104
- , phalaśruti for 2,7.105–107
- Nārāyaṇajit [carpenter from Junāgaḍha] 4,28.1–10
- Nārāyaṇa-Muni as name of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,58.36–38
- Nārāyaṇavarman [or -kavaca, prayer from Bhāgavatapurāṇa] 1,18.11–19 1,23.38 2,16.57–62 2,50.1–8
- , recitation of 1,23.38 1,26.72–76 2,16.57–62
- narcotics, prohibition of consumption of 2,7.10–15
- Nardaṭaka-metre 1,22.40–44
- Narmadā [river] 1,50.1–14 2,50.9–13 2,52.45–50
- narration about Prabodhinī-Ekādaśī, listening to 4,14.1
- – Śrī-Hari, conclusion to 2,52.62
- – – , effects of 2,52.63 4,23.48
- *see also* story, episode
- Nārūpanta [Kṣatriya] 4,34.3–8
- [minister from Baroda] 4,41.1–13 .15–26
- Nāsika [place name] 1,50.1–14
- Nāthajit [devotee from Baroda] 4,27.66–71
- Natthu [Brahmin of Ahmedabad] 4,25.38–41
- natural dharma of castes 1,33.10–12
- samādhi 5,58.25–26
- – , grace of Viṣṇu as qualification of 5,58.30–33
- – , qualification for 5,58.27–29 .34–35
- nature of the imperishable 4,72.33–40
- Navalakṣa [mountain] 1,47.56
- Navarātra, celebration of 2,16.26–28a
- , expiation for Caṇḍī-worship at 2,16.48–51
- , regulations concerning 2,16.25–51
- , vow of 2,16.42–43
- Navāvāsa [place name] 2,44.1–10
- navel as location of bile 5,61.24–25
- , importance of lotus of 5,60.13–16
- of Vairāja, Brahmā originated from 4,69.58
- navel-lotus 5,60.6–7
- , number of veins issuing from 5,61.29–31
- , soul wandering in 5,61.26–27
- , Vāsudeva in 5,53.34–36
- necessity of wife in a home 4,16.22–28
- necklace, regulations concerning 2,37.112–115
- nectar of immortality, Bhāgavatapurāṇa as 4,3.29–32
- – – , Satyadvīpa, island in ocean of 3,41.12–17
- neglect of Great Sacrifices, punishment for 5,9.39–41
- – hospitality, punishment for 5,9.35–38
- – qualifications for great initiation, punishment of Ācārya for 4,47.25
- negligence, expiation for 5,8.14–21
- nephews of Śrī-Hari, adoption of 4,40.21–22
- nescience, five kinds of 3,24.14–22
- , fivefold 3,42.19
- , subtle body constituted by 4,70.37–39
- *see also* ignorance
- night, description of 1,42.64–67
- Nihāracandra [tailor] 3,53.30
- Niḥsvādānanda [copyist] 4,24.15
- Nīlakaṇṭha, achievements of yoga attained by 1,52.26–38 1,53.17–38
- and Muktaṇanda, conversation between 1,53.1–14
- as disciple of Rāmānanda 1,52.21b–22b
- – name of Śrī-Hari 1,24.25–29 5,69.16–18
- – teacher of disciples of Rāmānanda 1,55.27–28
- , asceticism of 1,44.9–12 .14–16 .35 1,50.15–28 1,52.45
- attacked by demons 1,49.5–10
- – – Siddhas 1,46.20–30
- – – Vaiṣṇavas 1,31.31–35
- , biography of 1,57.3–5 .23–27
- , boon by sun to 1,44.25–26a .32cd–34
- – – Śiva and Umā to 1,49.84 .86–94
- , characterization of 1,51.17–20 1,53.17–38
- collecting materials for worship 1,57.28–35
- , conclusion of sacred thread ceremony of

- 1,30.35–37
 – considered as Bhagavān 1,51.46–49
 – – – Nārāyaṇa 1,57.10–15
 – , date of initiation of 1,57.44–46
 – , description of 1,57.20–22
 – , detachment of 1,28.30 1,44.1–8 1,49.86–94 1,54.32–36
 – , devotion of 1,57.23–27
 – , disciples of Rāmānanda respected by 1,54.20
 – , divinity of 1,49.86–94
 – , duration of travelling of 1,50.32–34
 – , education of 1,28.1–7
 – , effects of story of 1,26.78
 – , encounter between Rāmānanda and 1,56.27–36
 – famous as master of yoga 1,57.16–19
 – , firmness of meditation of 1,52.1
 – , Hanumat offering service to 1,42.37–42
 – – searching for 1,42.29–36 .69
 – identified with *brahman* 1,49.86–94
 – – – Kṛṣṇa 1,49.86–94
 – – – Nārāyaṇa 1,49.86–94 3,43.31
 – in Loja, arrival of 1,50.35
 – , initiation of 1,30.13–17 1,57.47–48
 – , Kṛṣṇa as favourite deity of 1,52.3–7
 – , learning of yoga from 1,55.5–14
 – , letter by Rāmānanda to 1,55.31–44
 – , marks on body of 1,24.39–41
 – , Nārāyaṇa-Muni as name of 1,58.36–38
 – , powers of 1,46.46
 – , practice of yoga of 1,52.39–42
 – , practices of asceticism of 1,54.4–11
 – , predictions about 1,24.39–41
 – , qualities of 1,24.30–38
 – , renunciation of 1,54.12–19
 – , Sahajānanda as name of 1,58.36–38
 – serving the guests 1,52.43–44
 – – – monks 1,52.26–38
 – , study of 1,31.6–9
 – teaching yoga to ascetics 1,55.45–48 1,56.1–3
 – to Rāmānanda, letter by 1,54.2–38
 – – Śiva, hymn by 1,49.67–74
 – – Umā, hymn by 1,49.76–83
 – , travelling of 1,50.15–28
 – , visit of Śaṅkara and Pārvatī to 1,49.57–59
 – , wanderings of 1,42.49–55 .57–63 1,43.29–34 1,45.16–19 .24–37 1,46.1–2 1,48.1–10 1,49.1–4 .22–28 1,50.1–14
 – , weakness due to emaciation of 1,56.14–19
 – , yoga practised by 1,50.15–28
 – *see also* Sahajānanda, Swaminarayana, Śrī-Hari, Ghanaśyāma
 Nīlakaṇṭhānanda [copyist] 4,24.15
 Nimbārka 2,5.10–13 2,22.31–38
 Nimi, conflict of Vasiṣṭha and 2,11.8–15
 Nimisāra [place name] 1,17.68–75
 nine aspects of devotion 4,72.14–20
 – characteristics of devotion 2,51.8–16
 – – – non-devotee 4,73.18–22
 – obligatory practices 5,17.50–68
 – pots, water kept in 4,18.20
 – qualifications of devotee 4,73.18–22
 – sons of Rṣabha 5,58.30–33
 ninefold devotion 1,1.42–43 1,16.39 1,36.3–4 2,10.25–34 3,2.52 3,43.13–15 4,52.1–17 5,32.36 5,65.21–23
 – – [constituent of dharma] 3,22.36–39
 – – , practices of 2,51.26–27
 – – , reward for 5,32.37–38
 Nirguṇānanda [copyist] 4,24.15
 Nirjalā-Ekādaśī 4,25.25cd–27
 Nīti-śāstra 5,29.18–23
 Nityānanda 3,39.24–40 4,40.1–10 5,67.8 5,68.58–67 .68–71
 – consulted by Śrī-Hari 4,15.25–39
 noise of music 3,57.19–21
 non-believers, Śrī-Hari appreciated by 3,11.5–16
 non-cognitive trance, characteristics of 5,60.44–45
 non-devotee, nine characteristics of 4,73.18–22
 non-duality, condemnation of lack of experience of 4,21.49–51
 – , duality and 4,21*
 – of divine and human form of Kṛṣṇa 3,29.69–83 .137–142
 – – Kṛṣṇa as absolute 3,29.144
 – – – , knowledge of 3,29*
 – *see also* oneness, identity, unity
 non-meritorious actions at Māgha-bath 4,18.11
 non-vedic animal-slaughter deemed 5,29.10
 non-violence [constituent of dharma] 3,22.24–25a
 – as highest dharma 5,29.2
 – , importance of 2,16.15–17
 – of renouncer 5,39.40
 – , recommendation concerning 5,10.12–13
 North, devotees from the 3,54.18–21
 – , list of people from the 3,47.35cd–37

- , names of people from 3,12.73–81
- North-East, names of people from 3,12.82–89
- North-West, names of people from 3,12.68–72
- Nṛga, episode of 2,49.33
- number of beads of rosary 3,30.14
- - constituents of body 5,61.16–17
- - houses from which renouncer should beg 5,40.22–23
- - images for worship, regulations concerning 5,7.12–16
- - incarnations of Viṣṇu 4,37.1–5 .7–32
- - postures 5,57.26–28
- - purifications of celibate 5,54.17
- - veins issuing from navel-lotus 5,61.29–31
- *see also* one two three etc 5,61.16–17

- obedience, regulations concerning 5,31.11
- to Rāmānanda, request for 1,55.37–44
- - Sahajānanda 1,59.75–77
- - teacher, recommendation concerning 5,68.37–44
- object of devotion, Kṛṣṇa as 2,51.25
- - meditation, description of limbs of Śrī-Hari as 2,25.17–28
- - - - Śrī-Hari as 2,25.3cd–14
- objects and deities, correlation of senses and 4,71.1–14
- for donation 3,36.47–49 5,11.23–25
- - at vow of Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.56–64
- - , list of 5,19.86–89
- - , six 3,34.28–29
- of circumambulation, list of 5,18.19–20
- - meditation at moment of death 2,7.39–41
- - - in the morning 5,17.17–18
- - purification, regulations concerning 5,19.7–19
- recommended for vow of Ekādaśī, ten 3,33.191
- to be donated by widow 5,34.6–9 .12–22
- *see also* items
- oblation, regulations concerning 5,6.7–14
- obligation of bath before mantra-recitation 3,30.45–46
- - fasting in Uddhava-movement 3,32.81–84
- - performance of ancestral rites 5,20.1
- - wealthy persons, sacrifice as 5,10.10–11
- *see also* duty
- obligations, six daily 3,55.38
- obligatory daily practices of initiate 1,58.28cd–35
- practices, nine 5,17.50–68
- observance of Ekādaśī 1,2.32
- - festivals 1,12.43–46
- - regulations by Śrī-Hari 4,9.12–13 .22
- - vow by women, regulations concerning 2,42.1–9
- - - , conduct during 2,43.3–22
- - - , effects of 2,42.35
- - - of Janmāṣṭamī by Śrī-Hari 4,12*
- - vows 1,12.43–46 2,43.56
- *see also* performance, practice, veneration, worship, ritual
- observances at place of pilgrimage 4,33.8–23
- during rainy season, regulations concerning 4,44.78–82
- of householder, duties and 1,12.24–50
- recommended to initiated women 4,53.31cd–35
- , regulations concerning occasional 4,44.87–88
- , religious 3,26.21–28
- obstacle of mantra-recitation, sleep as 3,30.30–31
- - vow, miserliness as 3,35.23
- to leadership, contact with women as 1,59.37–47
- - - , wealth as 1,59.48–59
- obstacles of continuation of vow 3,33.44–46
- - devotion 1,55.23–26
- - - , fifteen 2,21.23–26
- - - , protection against 3,43.59–60
- - liberation 2,10.42–46 5,13.10
- - mantra-recitation 3,30.24–29 .35–36
- - meditation, four 5,60.17–21
- - merit of pilgrimage 5,10.38–40
- - success of dharma 3,26.79–81
- - vow of Ekādaśī 3,33.54–59
- occasional observances, regulations concerning 4,44.87–88
- occasions for ancestral rites for living father 5,20.16
- - celebration 3,46.15–19
- - impurity during celibacy 5,3.99–101
- - pride, permitted 4,66.22–34
- - purification by bath 5,19.1–2
- permitted for contact of man and widow 3,25.38
- - - - widow with a man 3,25.28–37
- requiring expiation 4,65.39–43
- offences caused by anger 4,66.1–10
- - - attachment 4,65.1–16
- - - greed 4,62.12–19

- – – lust 4,63.1–15
- – – – , expiation for 4,63.53–87
- – – pride 4,66.1–10
- – – taste 4,64.1–13
- of renouncer 5,41.13–39
- offering of betel-leaf 3,52.18–22
- – fifty-six food-items 3,58.41
- – five products of cow 5,47.57–61
- – food 3,52.18–22
- – – , donation of gold as substitute for 5,20.61–63
- – – for Śrī-Hari 3,56.33–38a
- – – , image of Kṛṣṇa eating 3,19.11
- – – , importance of 5,11.1–12 5,17.67–68 5,28.35–43
- – – performed by celibate 5,52.4–9
- – – , praise of 5,12.53–54
- – – to devotees 5,55.16
- – – – Viṣṇu, eating after 3,28.50–52
- – – *see also* donation of food, feeding
- – meat at ancestral rites, prohibition of 5,20.41–45
- – one hundred and one food-items 3,18.5–6 3,19.6–8
- – uncooked food at ancestral rites, regulations concerning 5,20.58–60
- to All-gods, regulations concerning 5,17.63–65
- – ancestors *see also* ancestral rites, śrāddha
- – sun 5,4.27–31
- – Śiva, prohibition of acceptance of 5,7.37–39
- *see also* presents, gifts, donations
- offerings as donations, distribution of 2,18.55–57
- for worship, list of 1,6.14–17
- , Kṛṣṇa pleased by 2,51.47
- , recommendation concerning unbloody 2,19.47
- , regulations concerning distribution of 2,7.42–43
- to deities 5,9.15–16
- – elements 5,9.17
- *see also* sacrifice, donation
- officials at Dvārikā, cruelty of 4,30.16–18
- , money-mindedness of 4,29.31–60
- oil lamp 5,36.7
- Ojasvatī [river] 1,56.20–25
- Ojhata [river] 2,9.4–8 2,24.36–44
- old age of Dharma 1,31.10–16
- OM as light, vision of 5,58.7–14
- , characteristics of 5,58.16–20
- , effects of vision of 5,58.21
- , greatness of 5,58.15
- identified with trimūrti 5,53.27–32
- , origin of 5,53.27–32
- , phonetic components of 5,53.27–32 5,58.16–20
- , significance of 5,5.1–9
- omen, sight of widow as 3,25.39–42
- omens 4,32.13–23
- , evil 1,23.1–7
- *see also* portents
- omission of ancestral rites, effects of 5,20.81 .83
- – expiation, effects of 5,47.76–77
- – – , punishment for 3,25.19–22 5,45.93
- – – – of widow for 3,25.17–18
- – morning rites, effects of 5,17.58–60
- – recitation of texts, effects of 5,17.61
- – twilight rites, expiation for 5,6.1–2
- – veneration of Viṣṇu, effects of 5,17.62
- omnipresence [constituent of dharma], belief in divine 3,22.35
- of Kṛṣṇa 3,29.119–124
- omniscience of Śātānanda 1,3.39–41
- one day, expiation by fasting for 3,27.6–32 4,52.18–20 5,35.2–36 5,52.24
- hundred and eight names of Bhakti 5,68.83–85
- – – – – Dharma 5,68.83–85
- – – one food-items in food-mountain, list of 3,18.7–36
- – – – – , offering of 3,18.5–6 3,19.6–8
- meal per day 4,64.48–53
- – – – , exceptions to 4,64.59
- oneness of images 5,67.35–40
- *see also* identity, unity, non-duality
- openness in economic transactions, recommendation concerning 5,18.81
- opponent *see also* Śākta, Tāntrika, Kaula
- opponents by Muktañanda, defeat of 4,32.40
- , good behaviour against 2,33.15
- of devotion to Kṛṣṇa considered as demons 2,17.14–22
- – kingship, punishment of 5,22.15
- – Śrī-Hari, Vaiṣṇava 2,50.26–28
- , prophecy of destruction of 2,34.26cd–30
- , refutation by 3,24.94–99
- – of 2,47.8 .97–99 4,27.72–77 5,68.1–19
- , regulations concerning behaviour against 2,33.8–14
- , request for refutation of 4,27.66–71

- *see also* oppression, enmity, opposition
 opposition encountered by Rāmānanda
 2,37.56–88
 – of dharma and adharma 2,10.35–41 .59
 – – violence and dharma 2,16.29–41
 – suffered by Dharma 1,13.14–17
 – – – – and Bhakti 1,13.18–21
 – – – Rāmānanda, atrocities of 1,15.1–7
 – to false teachers 3,42.20
 – – heretics 3,42.18 3,43.33–35
 – *see also* opponents, oppression, enmity
 oppression by worship of Hanumat, rescue
 from 1,17.32–36
 – *see also* enmity, opposition, opponents
 options concerning ancestral rites, prohibitions
 and 5,20.67–77
 – for Māgha-bath 4,18.29
 orbits of heavenly bodies, ten 5,62.25–26
 ordeal, conditions of 5,26.18
 – , methods of 5,26.12
 origin of attachment 1,35.10–14
 – – Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,2*
 – – Brahmā 4,69.6–10 .58
 – – beings, six causes for 4,69.3
 – – castes 5,2.1
 – – cosmic egg 5,63.7–12
 – – Ekādaśī 3,32*
 – – elements 5,53.10–11
 – – golden egg 5,53.10–11
 – – OM 5,53.27–32
 – – punishment 5,27.10–16
 – – Rudra 4,68.34–43
 – – Siddhapura 2,40.8–14
 – – ten deities of directions 4,69.4–5
 – – trimūrti 5,53.14–18
 – – Vairājapuruṣa 5,53.12–13
 – – Veda 4,2.17–21 5,53.5–39
 – – Viṣṇu, Brahmā, Śiva 5,53.14–18
 – – vow of Ekādaśī 3,32.46–49
 ornaments of Śrī-Hari 3,54.6–14
 – , regulations concerning 5,31.8
 – – – festival of cleansing of 4,57.19–23
 – *see also* iconography, iconographic descrip-
 tion, attire, appearance, description, dress
 orphans, payment for sacramental rites for
 5,18.108–110
 outcastes, respect for 1,33.2–4
 – *see also* social outsider, *anāśramin*
 outer and inner purity 5,17.41–44
 outline of Satsaṅgijīvanam 4 4,1*
 – – – 5 5,1*
 overlapping occasions for fasting, regulations
 concerning 5,35.65–69
 pacification of planets 5,12.49–50
 – – – by donation 5,12.51
 – – wrath of Durvāsas 1,9.18
 – , recommendation concerning 5,18.77
 packing of books 4,17.1–2
 Pādakṛcchra, dream about male expiated by
 vow of 5,35.38
 – , expiation by vow of 4,62.55–61
 – , vow of 4,62.55–61 5,46.29 5,47.33
 Padmapurāṇa as authoritative text 4,14.1
 Padmanābha [place of pilgrimage] 1,50.1–14
 Padmapurāṇa 4,2*
 padmāsana [posture] 5,57.29–49
 Paila as teacher of Ṛgveda 4,2.24–26
 pain of Rāmapratāpa about separation from
 Śrī-Hari 1,45.9–12
 – – relatives about separation from Śrī-Hari
 1,45.13–15
 pairs of divine functions 4,36.8–13
 palm, regions on 5,4.19–23a
 Pañcacāmara-metre 2,18.42–43 .53–54 2,32.14–20
 3,17.21
 Pañcāla [place name] 4,20* 5,70.26
 – [region] 1,3.20–21 2,22.1–4 3,47.62
 – , welcome of Śrī-Hari in 4,20.3–4
 Pañcarātra 1,2.16–20 1,31.40–43 3,63.20–24 5,12.8–13
 Pañcatīrthī [place name] 1,50.1–14
 Pāpamocanī [11th of dark Phālguna] 4,22.2–3
 paradise of Indra, location of 5,62.27
 Pārākakṛcchra, vow of 5,47.42
 Parāśara 5,9.35–38 5,45.41–54 5,47.43–45 5,50.55–58
 – as authority of agriculture 5,15.73
 – – – – ancestral rites 5,20.41–45
 Parāśarasamṛti as authoritative text 3,55.38
 5,44.24–34 .47–59
 Paraśurāma 1,25.24–26
 – , Kārtavīrya Arjuna and 2,11.18–41
 – , regulations concerning celebration of birth-
 day of 4,60.44–49
 – , veneration of 2,50.21–25
 Paraśurāma-avatāra 2,27.34
 pardon by council, persons recommended for

- 5,43.29–31
 – , punishment for unjustified 5,43.29–31
 parents, affliction of 1,26.32–35
 – and teachers, merit of veneration for 5,16.13–15
 – – – , veneration for 5,16.1–3
 – – – who have faults, veneration for 5,16.9
 – , choice of 1,9.43–44
 – of Dharma 1,11.5–8
 – – Śrī-Hari, devotion of 5,69.19–21
 – , retribution for disregard for 5,16.4
 Parīkṣit 2,22.31–38 4,3.18–20 4,6.35–37
 – , recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa to 4,7.9–13
 Parṇakṛcchra, vow of 5,47.28
 Parṇakūrca, vow of 5,47.29
 participants in Brahmin-murder, expiation for 5,44.11–13
 participation of women in festivals, regulations concerning 3,61.36–56
 – – – – public recitation, regulations concerning 3,61.36–56
 parting student, dress of 5,8.1–5
 – – , equipment of 5,8.1–5
 parts of breath-control, four 5,57.72–84
 – – devotion, three 2,7.29–38
 – – yoga, difference between internal and external 5,60.29–30
 – – – , eight 1,45.24–37
 – – – , list of eight 5,57.1–3
 – – – , practice of eight 4,37.45–48
 Parvata, episode of temptation of Nārada and 3,60.7–79
 Pārvatī 5,34.27
 – , veneration of 2,16.29–41
 Passion, attributes of reciter determined by 4,5.6–8
 – , characteristics of listeners determined by 4,6.3–4
 – of Ego-Consciousness, products of 4,69.6–10
 – , twenty-eight characteristics of 4,70.68–71
 passion, renunciation of 5,53.42–45
 – , vows as remedy against 5,34.24
 Pātāla [underworld] 5,62.3–7
 Patañjali as author of Yogaśāstra 5,56.11–12a
 Pauṣa, regulations concerning festivals during 4,59*
 payment, expiation for learning against 5,45.40
 – – – teaching against 5,45.40
 – for sacramental rites for orphans 5,18.108–110
 – *see also* remuneration
 pedagogical effect of punishment 5,27.20–23
 people, characteristics of bad 3,24.94–99 3,26.58–65
 – – – good and bad 3,59*
 – , conduct of bad 3,24.86–91
 – from Central Region, names of 3,12.13–21
 – – East, names of 3,12.22–27
 – – North, names of 3,12.73–81
 – – North-East, names of 3,12.82–89
 – – North-West, names of 3,12.68–72
 – – South, names of 3,12.34–47
 – – South-East, names of 3,12.28–33
 – – South-West, names of 3,12.48–58
 – – the East, list of 3,47.32–35a
 – – – North, list of 3,47.35cd–37
 – – – South, list of 3,47.39–41
 – – – West, list of 3,47.38
 – – West, names of 3,12.63–67
 – , means of control of 5,23.25–26
 – *see also* persons
 perception of constituents of body 5,61.40
 – – Kṛṣṇa in meditation 4,21.29
 – – subtle body by yogin 5,61.18–20
 – *see also* experience
 perfection in yoga attained from teacher 5,62.36
 – , yoga as means to 5,56.9–10
 perforation of ears, sacrament of 1,25.3–4
 performance of ancestral rites, effects of 5,20.82
 – – Brahmajājña 5,9.18–23
 – – birth episode of Kṛṣṇa 4,55.44–62
 – – daily rites 5,13.18–19
 – – – – performed by Śrī-Hari 3,16.1–5
 – – midday rites 3,13.33–37
 – – music 3,14.1–3 .51–52
 – – – in assembly 3,10.33–36
 – – ‘placement’ during veneration 5,7.17–21
 – – satiating offerings 5,6.19–37
 – – twilight ritual 1,27.11–14
 – – vow of Gaṇeśa 1,21.23–24
 – – – – Hanumat 1,21.23–24
 – *see also* practice, veneration, worship, ritual, observance
 period of impurity after death 1,60.23–34
 – – – – , regulations concerning 5,19.31–45
 – – – during menstruation 5,37.1–4
 – *see also* yuga, Kali-period, cosmic period, Satya-period, Kṛta-period, Dvāpara-period, Tretā-period

- periods of purification, shortening of 5,21.23
 perishability of everything 1,35.10–14
 permission of begging from woman 5,40.47
 permitted occasions for pride 4,66.22–34
 persecution of adherents of Śrī-Hari 2,34.1–22
 Person and Kṛṣṇa, distinction of self and
 4,72.24–32
 – as qualified *brahman* 4,68.22–28
 – – Vairāja, beings created by 4,69.39–57
 – – – , three aspects of 4,69.39–57
 – , awakening of 4,68.9–21
 – , creation from 4,68*
 – in Bhāgavatapurāṇa, explanation of 4,68.29
 – , Nārāyaṇa as 1,1.1–6
 – , names of 4,68.9–21
 – , Primordial Matter impregnated by 4,68.22–28
 5,53.5–7
 – *see also* highest Person, Great Person, Vairāja
 person as animal, characteristics of 5,40.18
 – , creation of dharma as 2,10.22–24
 personages overcome by vices, list of 2,10.50–56
 – represented at birth-scene of Kṛṣṇa 4,11.38–43
 personal information not to be mentioned by
 renouncer 5,39.73
 persons deserving donation, characteristics of
 5,11.57–63
 – disqualified for council 5,43.20–21
 – – – donation 5,11.64
 – – – listening to Purāṇas 4,1.64–65 .68
 – entitled for stage of life of hermit 5,38.5
 – excepted from rites of purification 5,19.57–58
 – exempted from being killed by king, list of
 5,27.24–35
 – from whom a renouncer should beg 5,40.1–2
 .7–10
 – – – renouncer should not beg 5,40.20–21
 – going to heaven, characteristics of 4,14*
 – – – hell, characteristics of 4,14*
 – qualified for council 5,43.22–23
 – – – listening to Purāṇas 4,1.21–22
 – – – worship of images 5,7.8–9
 – recommended for feeding 5,12.53–54 5,18.22
 – – – – by householder 5,16.28
 – – – pardon by council 5,43.29–31
 – to be avoided by king 5,23.4–7
 – – – – , list of 5,13.14 5,18.69–72
 – – – befriended 5,18.73
 – – – remembered for avoiding bad dreams
 5,18.37
 – – give way to 5,18.21
 – unfit as witness 5,26.30–32
 – with whom householder must not dispute
 5,16.17–19
 – – – widow may have contact 3,25.32–37
 – , worthy 5,10*
 – *see also* people
 phalaśrutī 1,22.98 1,23.39 1,26.78 1,36.89 .95 1,48.78
 2,26.19 2,36.63 2,52.63 3,24.106 3,25.63 3,26.83 3,27.43
 3,29.146 3,34.37 3,35.24 4,11.72 4,23.48 4,73.23 5,48.33
 5,69.141 5,70.44–51
 – for Nārāyaṇagītā 2,7.105–107
 – – Satīgītā 5,37.22–23
 – *see also* attribution of merit
 Phālguna, regulations concerning festivals du-
 ring 4,60*
 Phaṇeṇi [place name] 1,60.16–22
 philosophy explained by Śrī-Hari 4,9.12–13
 – of Rāmānuja, three principles of 1,16.48–49
 phlegm, heart as location of 5,61.24–25
 phonetic components of OM 5,53.27–32 5,58.16–20
 Phullajharī [daughter of Icchārāma] 3,49.13–17
 Phullasarī [daughter of Icchārāma] 3,49.13–17
 physical discipline [constituent of dharma]
 3,22.23
 – marks on body of Śrī-Hari 3,49.19–20
 physician, qualifications of 5,23.12
 Pibaika, [a Śākta], encounter with 1,47.1–12
 – [Śākta] 1,47*
 – , Śrī-Hari attacked by 1,47.22–42
 picture of Nara-Nārāyaṇa given for initiation
 in Ahmedabad territory 4,54.16–21
 – – Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa given for initiation in Vaḍa-
 tāla territory 4,54.16–21
 – , worship of 4,44.49–65
 pictures of Nara-Nārāyaṇa 4,28.1–10
 – – Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa 4,28.1–10
 – – Śrī-Hari with Bhakti and Dharma 4,28.1–10
 – , printing blocks for 4,28*
 pilgrim, attributes of 5,10.35–36
 pilgrimage 5,39.26
 – , effects of 4,28.29–30
 – – – evils committed at place of 2,40.38–40
 – – – places of 2,40.15–19
 – , evils to be avoided at place of 2,40.41–45
 – , expiation by 2,11.29–33
 – , generosity to Brahmins during 5,10.41–44

- , increase of effects of actions at place of 2,40.25-30
- , list of places of 4,33.1-6
- , observances at place of 4,33.8-23
- , obstacles of merit of 5,10.38-40
- of sages 1,8.9
- - - to Nara-Nārāyaṇa 1,5.1-2 .18
- - Śātānanda 1,2.24-26
- , places of 1,32.39-45
- , preparations for 4,28.53-60
- , purification at place of 2,40.31-37
- , recommendation concerning 4,28.25-28
- , regulations concerning 4,44.83 5,10.32-34
- - - practices at places of 2,40.20-24
- , reward for 5,10.37
- to Dvārikā, date of 4,28.53-59
- - - , prescription of 4,46.84
- - - , rites performed during 4,28.38-42a
- *see also* place of pilgrimage, journey, travelling, wanderings
- Piṅgalā [bodily channel] 5,57.72-84 5,59.1-4 .17-19
- [woman devotee] 3,24.29-49
- Pipalāva [place name] 2,37.18-36
- Pipaliyaṃ [place name] 2,20.1-8
- Pippala [place name] 2,3.1-4 2,9.1-8
- , date of arrival of Śrī-Hari in 1,56.20-25
- , travelling of ascetics to 1,56.8-13
- - - Rāmānanda to 1,56.4-7
- place as cause of success of dharma 3,26.7-13
- , characteristics of good 5,10.26-31
- - - recommended 5,10.26-31
- for ancestral rites, Gayā as 5,20.8
- - recitation of Purāṇa 4,1.66
- - yoga, recommendation concerning 5,56.17-21
- of pilgrimage, Badarikā as 1,2.24-26
- - - , observances at 4,33.8-23
- - - , recommendation concerning Dvārikā as 4,28.31-35
- - - *see also* journey, travelling, wanderings, pilgrimage
- 'placement' during veneration, performance of 5,7.17-21
- placement of attributes in hands of Viṣṇu 3,35.6-17
- - book during recitation 4,1.44
- - food on plate 5,13.29-32
- - idol 5,36.11
- - speaker during recitation 4,1.44
- *see also* position, location
- places for ancestral rites 5,20.6-7
- - completion of vow of Ekādaśī 3,34.7-21
- - mantra-recitation 3,30.42-43
- - sitting, regulations concerning 5,31.29-34
- hindering the success of dharma 3,26.14-20
- of pilgrimage 1,32.39-45
- - - , list of 3,26.7-13 4,33.1-6
- - - *see also* holy places
- recommended for Māgha-bath 4,18.7 .29
- *see also* locations
- Plakṣa [continent] 5,62.14-20
- planetary cycle, Śiśumāra as support of 5,62.28-30
- planets, inauspicious positions of 5,12.42-48
- , pacification of 5,12.49-50
- pacified by donations 5,12.51
- , practices counteracting being harmed by 5,12.52
- , sacrifice to 4,25.71-72
- , worship of 5,12.42-52
- plants recommended for Kṛcchra-vow 2,43.38-43
- plate, placement of food on 5,13.29-32
- play, life as 2,2.41-44
- - of Śrī-Hari as divine 5,68.72-74
- with colours 4,60.1-13
- - - at Swing-festival 2,38.35 3,58*
- - - , vessels for 3,58.5-7
- playfulness of Śrī-Hari as child, description of 1,25.9-20
- playing by besmearing each other 4,55.63-66
- - - - , prohibition of 4,55.67-69
- with red powder 4,59.8-27
- - - - , prohibition of 4,59.28-31
- playmates of Nīlakaṇṭha, confusion of 1,26.12-19
- - - , worry of 1,26.20-22
- pledge of devotion 5,68.45-49
- - submission to Śrī-Hari 4,40.55
- ploughing, regulations concerning 5,15.12-14
- poetry, singing of 3,18.37-41
- political interference, poverty attained through 1,17.1-6
- science, qualifications of teacher of 5,23.47-51
- - , study of 5,23.46
- politics, means of conquest in 5,24.4-15
- , six constituents of 5,24.2
- pond, expiation for sale of 5,45.80
- , rites to be performed in 5,54.26-34

- popularity of Śrī-Hari 4,9.41
 – *see also* fame
 portents announcing, death of Śrī-Hari 5,68.52–57
 – *see also* omens
 position of images for worship, regulations concerning 5,7.12–16
 – *see also* location, placement
 positions for veneration of sun 5,4.32
 – forbidden during listening to Purāṇa 4,1.70–72
 – of planets, inauspicious 5,12.42–48
 possession of renouncer, book as 5,39.34
 possessions, expiation for monk guilty of wrong dealing with 4,62.55–61
 – , indifference of Śrī-Hari towards 3,54.27–30
 – of celibate 4,50.1–5 5,50.16–24
 – permitted to monks 4,62.35–49
 – , prohibitions for monks concerning dealing with 4,62.50–54
 – *see also* equipment
 postures during samādhi, list of 2,8.15–24
 – , effects of 5,57.52
 – in yoga, definition of 5,57.26–28
 – , number of 5,57.26–28
 – of Yoga, description of fourteen 5,57.29–49
 – recommended for mantra-recitation 3,30.18–19
 pot in lotus of twelve petals 3,33.127–130
 poverty attained through political interference 1,17.1–6
 – of Saccidānanda 4,29.62–65
 power of Śrī-Hari 2,5.46
 – – – , experience of yoga as sign of 2,8.53–54
 powers of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,46.46
 – residing in Śrī-Hari, twenty-two 3,42.16
 – *see also* divine powers
 Prabhāsaṃkara [Brahmin, cook] 3,23.12–18
 Prabodhinī *see also* eleventh day, Ekādaśī
 Prabodhinī-Ekādaśī, festival of 3,42.41–44
 Prabodhinī-Ekādaśī 4,47.1–5
 – , celebration of 2,27.1–3 3,23.3–6 3,32.75–80 .91–97 4,13.24
 – , festival of 2,9.4–8 3,35* 4,1.1–4
 – , greatness of 3,32.73–74
 – , listening to narration about 4,14.1
 – , regulations concerning 4,58.20–31
 – , substitutes for fasting on 3,32.85–90
 Prācīnabarhiṣa, episode of 2,19.70–77
 practice of devotion by Śrī-Hari as child 1,27.30–35
 – – dharma according to Nārāyaṇagītā, effect of 2,7.108
 – – – , devotion as effect of 4,22.54–59
 – – – , eightfold celibacy as 2,5.42–45
 – – – , regulations concerning 2,7.29–38 4,43.18–21
 – – – , reward for 5,48.34–35
 – – eight parts of yoga 4,37.45–48
 – – knowledge of *brahman* by renouncer 5,40.40
 – – woman, veneration of Kṛṣṇa as 5,35.76
 – – yoga, eight conditions for 5,66.1–4
 – – – of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,52.39–42
 – – – , recommendation concerning 5,65.24–25
 – – – , samādhi granted without 1,3.34 4,38.52
 – *see also* veneration, worship, ritual, observance, performance
 practices after cremation 1,40.38–48
 – at places of pilgrimage, regulations concerning 2,40.20–24
 – counteracting being harmed by planets 5,12.52
 – during vow of Cāndrāyaṇa 4,19.2–4ab
 – of asceticism 2,43.26–37 5,38.33–41
 – – – of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,54.4–11
 – – – recommended for stage of life of hermit 5,38.33–41
 – – ascetics 1,4.40–47
 – – devotion 2,26.20–29 2,51.28–29
 – – – of Abhaya 2,22.21–23
 – – dharma, six daily 2,7.99–101
 – – – , twelve 4,22.54–59
 – – expiation 4,63.53–87
 – – initiate, obligatory daily 1,58.28cd–35
 – – ninefold devotion 2,51.26–27
 – – purification in yoga 1,45.24–37
 – – – – – , definition of six 5,57.54–64
 – – – – – , effects of 5,57.65–66
 – – Śāktism, arguments in favour of 2,46.29–33
 – – – , effects of 2,45.56–91
 – – – , refutation of 2,46*
 – – – , rejection of 2,47.15
 – – – , scriptural arguments against 2,46.42–49
 – – – , summary of 2,45.56–89
 – – yoga 1,50.15–28
 – – – taught by Nīlakaṇṭha 1,55.5–14
 – to be observed by disciple after initiation 4,48.46–71
 practitioners of violence in rites, effects of contact with 2,16.21–24

- Pradyumna 5,53.34–36
 – as Vairājapuruṣa 3,29.20–35
 – in lotus of mouth 5,53.34–36
 Praharṣiṇī-metre 1,11.28 3,20.23–24 .35 3,21.7
 3,41.60–61 3,43.41–46 4,40.57 5,2.40 5,5.25 5,53.47
 Prahlāda 1,24.30–38 1,36.5–7 1,44.13 1,49.11–15
 3,24.29–49 4,36.32–35
 praise of construction of temple 5,49.24
 – – deeds of Kṛṣṇa 4,31.1–10
 – – desirelessness 5,37.20
 – – devoted wife 5,31.65–78
 – – fifth skandha of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,43.10–17
 – – forgiveness 2,33.41–51
 – – Gujarat 3,47.46–57
 – – human birth 4,14.58–59
 – – Kṛṣṇa 1,1.1–12
 – – – , musical accompaniment of 1,36.8–12
 – – offering of food 5,12.53–54
 – – Rāmānuja 4,13.22–23
 – – sages by Nārāyaṇa 1,8.2–7
 – – Śrī-Hari 1,1.13 3,43.41–46 3,63.2–7 5,48.23–31
 – – – by ascetics 3,17*
 – – – – Suvrata 1,47.57
 – – – for Jayā 3,39.44–46
 – – tenth skandha of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,43.10–17
 – – Vāsudeva 3,63.8–10
 – – women devotees by Śrī-Hari 3,42.39–40
 – – *see also* prayer, salutation, hymn
 praising as characteristic of devotion 1,36.8–12
 Prājāpatyakṛcchra, four types of vow of
 5,47.36–39
 – , vow of 5,47.34 .41
prakṛti see Primordial Matter
 Pramāṇikā-metre 3,17.15
 Pratāpasimha [king] 1,1* .34–35 3,2.1–4 4,34.1–2
 4,39* .1–2
 – , dialogue between Suvrata and 5,70.59–66
 – , liberation of 5,70.67
 Prayāga [place name] 1,13.22–25 1,15.26 1,24.42–43
 1,57.6–9 4,18.7
 Prayāgajit [Purāṇa reciter] 4,1.6–8
 – to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 2,18.16–23
 prayer at end of veneration 5,36.22–25
 – by Suvrata to Śrī-Hari 1,4.6–18
 – for accomplishment of vow 2,42.1–9
 – – blessing by Kṛṣṇa 4,44.212
 – – vision of Kṛṣṇa 1,57.36–37
 – formula addressed to reciter 4,1.48
 – – during Māgha-bath, recitation of 4,18.12
 – – for donation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,7.21–23
 – – – initiation 4,46.27–33a
 – – – of women 4,53.19–24
 – – of six syllables 5,36.19
 – – *see also* mantra, formula
 – formulas during vow of Cāndrāyaṇa, fifteen
 4,19.9–13
 – – for veneration 3,33.131–179
 – – , recitation of 4,61.45–48
 – – , regulations concerning recitation of
 4,46.82–83
 – – used for initiation of Śūdra 4,48.98–102
 – of devotees for redemption 2,18.53–54
 – – disciple to master 4,48.26
 – – Śrī-Hari to Kṛṣṇa 4,46.6
 – – – Rāmānanda 4,46.7
 – to Hanumat for protection, daily recitation of
 1,17.63–64
 – – Hari 1,2.4
 – – Kṛṣṇa 3,33.170–177 .192–195
 – – Nārāyaṇa 5,17.19–21
 – *see also* salutation, hymn, praise
 prayers to deities favouring violence, prohibi-
 tion of 2,16.63–65
 preaching in assembly 2,49.1–2
 – of dharma 2,44.108–110
 – – Śrī-Hari 2,51.58
 – – – , joy created by 2,51.53
 – *see also* teaching, instruction
 preceptors, dharma of householder for 5,21.28–29
 – , regulations concerning special dharma for
 5,21.30–32
 – *see also* teacher, female guru, guru, Ācārya
 predictions about Nīlakaṇṭha 1,24.39–41
 pregnancy of Premavatī 1,22.1–6
 Premavatī [Dharma's wife] 1,12.22–23
 – at time of death, vision of 1,37.8–16
 – , Dharma reproached by 1,17.10–17
 – for instruction, request by 1,32.2–6
 – , funeral rites for 1,38.1–7
 – , pregnancy of 1,22.1–6
 – *see also* Bhakti, Mūrti
 preparation for death 5,65.21–23
 – – dying, Sāṃkhya-Yoga as 1,31.10–16 .40–43
 – – Harijantī, regulations concerning
 5,69.80–87
 – of accommodation for devotees 3,6.35–36

-- mountains for donation 3,37.23-62
 -- sweets 3,6.10-16
 preparations for celebration of Janmāṣṭamī
 4,55.20-35
 -- Ekādaśī 3,36.4-7
 -- Food-festival 3,5.4-13
 -- pilgrimage 4,28.53-60
 -- recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,4.12-15
 -- Swing-festival 3,56.42-43
 -- sacred thread ceremony of Nīlakaṅṭha
 1,30.1-8
 preparatory rites for sacred thread ceremony
 1,30.9-12
 prescribed actions in Uddhava saṃpradāya
 1,16.26-38
 prescription of application of burnt mark 4,46.84
 -- pilgrimage to Dvārikā 4,46.84
 presence of Dvārikā in Vaḍatāla 4,33.1-6 .8cd-15
 -- deities during birth of Śrī-Hari 1,22.12-13
 -- Kṛṣṇa in Dvārikā 3,29.119
 -- Śrī-Hari in Vaḍatāla 5,68.88
 presents, distribution of 4,41.1-13 4,43.1-9
 4,45.11-13
 -- *see also* gifts, donations, offering
 previous life, knowledge about 2,32.8-9
 -- lives, knowledge about 5,32.21-27
 pride, effects of 4,66.1-10
 -- , Hariścandra as model for subduing 4,66.11-21
 -- , Kuśika as model for subduing 4,66.11-21
 -- , means of expiation for 4,66.35-45
 -- -- subduing 4,66.11-21 .51-52
 -- of Durvāsas, story of 2,15.40-72
 -- , offences caused by 4,66.1-10
 -- , permitted occasions for 4,66.22-34
 -- , Yudhiṣṭhira as model for subduing 4,66.11-21
 priest, qualifications of 5,23.10
 Primordial Matter, creation of 4,68.9-21
 -- impregnated by Person 4,68.22-28 5,53.5-7
 principles of breath-control 5,59.1-4
 -- philosophy of Rāmānuja, three 1,16.48-49
 printing blocks for pictures 4,28*
 private expenditure of king 5,24.24
 -- expiation in 5,43.35
 Priyavrata 1,36.5-7
 -- as model for subduing attachment 4,65.18-38
 procedure of donating 5,11.55-56
 -- installation of image 5,55.11-13
 -- special initiation of women 4,53.54-64

procession to Unmattaṅgā [river] 3,13.4-14
 proclamation of Bhāgavata dharma 2,7.5
 -- Vedic dharma 2,7.4
 -- *see also* propagation
 procuration of ingredients of worship 5,7.1-4
 products of cow, five 5,47.51
 -- -- , mantras associated with 5,47.55-56
 -- -- , offering of five 5,47.57-61
 -- -- , proportion of five 5,47.52-54
 -- Darkness of Ego-Consciousness 4,69.11-19
 -- Goodness of Ego-Consciousness 4,69.1-2
 -- Passion of Ego-Consciousness 4,69.6-10
 prohibited *see also* prohibition, regulations, re-
 nouncement, restrictions, abandoning, avoid-
 ing, condemnation, forbidden, interdiction
 prohibition concerning actions 3,33.25-39
 -- -- of initiated women 4,53.27-31a
 -- -- activities of Brahmins 5,13.12-13 .15-17
 -- -- -- women 3,33.180-185
 -- -- ancestral rites 1,41.1-5
 -- -- conduct 3,33.196-200
 -- -- during listening to Bhāgavatapurāṇa
 4,6.9-11
 -- food 3,62.3 5,33.64
 -- -- of reciter 4,5.41
 -- hygiene 3,28.6-10
 -- interruption of recitation 4,5.24-33
 -- livelihood of Brahmins 5,13.21
 -- positions 4,1.70-72
 -- recitation 5,5.14-18
 -- rosary 3,30.9-13
 -- work 3,33.180-185
 -- of abortion 3,11.40-45
 -- acceptance of food from Śūdra 5,21.20
 -- -- -- offering to Śiva 5,7.37-39
 -- -- actions 1,16.9-25 1,30.27-34 1,35.15-21
 -- -- adultery 5,18.11
 -- -- anger during worship 5,36.8
 -- -- consumption of narcotics 2,7.10-15
 -- -- contact between monks and householder
 2,7.65-66
 -- -- of man and woman 3,59.48-70
 -- -- with bad people 3,24.100-101
 -- -- -- bisexual men 5,50.53
 -- -- -- father 5,33.46
 -- -- -- men, exceptions to 5,33.41-45
 -- -- -- mother 5,50.44-46
 -- -- -- unbelievers 2,7.55

-- -- -- woman 5,50.26–42
 -- -- -- womanizers 1,12.40
 -- -- -- women 1,12.28–39 1,33.53–54 1,55.15–22
 2,7.60–64
 -- dispute 5,16.17–19
 -- drinking of alcohol 2,46.50
 -- eating of fish 2,46.59–60
 -- food-items 5,18.17
 -- indecent words on Holī 3,56.44
 -- interruption of expiation 3,27.38–40
 -- keeping of provisions 5,40.41
 -- killing 2,46.61
 -- -- of animal 5,18.11
 -- left-over food 3,20.28–34
 -- looking at women 5,18.34–35
 -- meat 5,13.48–49
 -- money-lending for Brahmins 5,14.20–21
 -- offering of meat at ancestral rites 5,20.41–45
 -- playing by besmearing each other 4,55.67–69
 -- -- with red powder 4,59.28–31
 -- prayers to deities favouring violence
 2,16.63–65
 -- renunciation of rites 2,44.100–107
 -- self-immolation of widow 5,32.34–35
 -- selling of daughter 5,13.51–55
 -- social interaction of renouncer 5,40.3–4
 -- stage of life of hermit in Kali-period
 1,33.68–79 5,38.1
 -- -- -- -- renouncer in Kali-period 1,33.68–79
 -- stealing 5,18.11 .62–64
 -- suicide 1,33.55
 -- -- of widow 5,35.60
 -- talking during worship 5,36.8
 -- teaching to women 1,29.9–13
 -- travelling together of man and woman
 3,25.43–49
 -- trivial talk 4,65.18–38
 -- watching of intercourse of animals 3,60.81–82
 -- wine 5,13.48–49
 -- worship of Śālagrāma 5,36.5
 -- *see also* regulations, renouncement,
 restrictions, abandoning, avoiding, condem-
 nation, forbidden, interdiction, prohibited
 prohibitions and options concerning ancestral
 rites 5,20.67–77
 -- concerning ancestral rites 5,20.31–40
 -- behaviour 5,18.38–59 .74–76
 -- celibate 5,3.67–76

-- conduct 5,18.83
 -- -- of celibate 5,51.6–44
 -- -- -- renouncer 5,41*
 -- donation 5,18.80
 -- food of monks 4,64.54–58
 -- veneration 5,7.24–33
 -- for monks concerning dealing with posses-
 sions 4,62.50–54
 -- -- -- subduing lust 4,63.27–50
 propagation of devotion 2,33.2–7
 -- dharma 2,3.1–4
 -- initiation 4,54*
 -- path of ritual action 1,41.25
 -- *see also* proclamation
 proper behaviour, eight criteria for 5,18.61
 -- conduct of begging renouncer 5,40.30
 -- *see also* good
 property of Brahmins, protection of 2,49.34–45
 prophecy about Satsaṅgijīvanam 1,3.15–19 .44–46
 -- of achievements of Śrī-Hari 1,39.2–12
 -- birth of Nārāyaṇa 1,9.25–33 .38–42
 -- -- -- Śrī-Hari 1,19.32–41
 -- destruction of opponents 2,34.26cd–30
 prophets, Moslems requesting vision of 2,5.31–33
 proportion of crop to be distributed 5,15.68–70
 -- elements in body 4,70.1–12
 -- five products of cow 5,47.52–54
 prostration with eight limbs 3,33.165–169
 -- five limbs 3,33.165–169
 -- *see also* greeting
 protection against obstacles of devotion
 3,43.59–60
 -- as duty of king 5,27.43
 -- , daily recitation of prayer to Hanumat for
 1,17.63–64
 -- from adharma, request for 1,9.37
 -- vices 3,42.30
 -- granted by Hanumat 1,17.66–67 5,69.22–23
 -- of ascetics by governor 2,36.57–58
 -- dharma 3,24*
 -- people recommended to king 5,24.25–27
 -- property as duty of king 5,22.16
 -- -- of Brahmins 2,49.34–45
 -- Śrī-Hari by fallen tree 1,26.25
 -- tools of livelihood 5,25.18–20
 -- wife 5,8.28–30
 -- women during festivals 3,25.50–54
 provisions, prohibition of keeping of 5,40.41

- Prthu 1,24.30–38
 – as form of Śrī-Hari 2,27.26
 – , episode of 2,46.37–41
 Prthvī-metre 2,27.29
 public administration, regulations concerning 5,24.43–46
 – opinion concerning Śrī-Hari, inquiry about 3,11.2–3
 – recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, regulations concerning 4,4*
 – – – Kṛṣṇa-episodes 3,62.14
 – – – names of Kṛṣṇa 3,62.14
 – – , regulations concerning participation of women in 3,61.36–56
 – work, acts of 5,22.34–39
 – – , merit of 5,12.41
 – – , Śrī-Hari teaching about importance of 4,25.67
 Pulaha, hermitage of 1,42.56 1,43.38
 Puṇḍalika [place name] 1,50.1–14
 punishment avoided by expiation 5,48.18–19
 – by Death 1,35.22–29
 – – excommunication 3,25.58–61
 – – rebirth 5,43.9–10 5,47.76–77 5,48.5–6
 – – – as animal 2,42.30–31 4,66.61–62 5,9.39–40 5,17.62 5,29.15–17 5,31.53–59 5,48.7–16
 – , dharma maintained by 5,27.7–9
 – – – by fear of 5,27.17–19
 – , expiation as substitute of 5,46.38–40
 – for adharmā 5,29.15–17
 – – beating of cow 5,15.22–30
 – – breach of celibacy 5,37.14–17
 – – – – vow, untouchability as 3,33.40–42
 – – fondness of women 5,8.31–40
 – – interruption of vow 5,35.71
 – – neglect of Great Sacrifices 5,9.39–41
 – – – – hospitality 5,9.35–38
 – – omission of expiation 3,25.19–22 5,45.93
 – – seduction 5,37.18–19
 – – unjustified pardon 5,43.29–31
 – – untrue judgement 5,26.36–41
 – in hell 3,24.92 .102–103 3,25.58–61 5,48.5–6
 – , instruction as 1,9.19–23
 – of ancestors for sins of descendants 3,25.55–57
 – – Ācārya for neglect of qualifications for great initiation 4,47.25
 – – king 3,25.55–57
 – – opponents of kingship 5,22.15
 – – renouncer 5,41.13–39
 – – teacher 3,25.55–57
 – – unchaste woman, hell as 5,30.17
 – – unjust king 5,26.43
 – – widow for omission of expiation 3,25.17–18
 – , origin of 5,27.10–16
 – , pedagogical effect of 5,27.20–23
 – *see also* retribution, expiation
 Puñjajit [king] 3,40.5–6 4,39.3–9 .14–16 4,45.21–29
 Purāṇjana, story of 1,44.1–8
 Purāṇa as authoritative text 3,29.39
 – , astrological constellations for recitation of 4,1.12–14a
 – , donation for listening to 4,1.55
 – , donations to reciter of 4,1.80–83
 – , effects of interruption of listening to 4,1.69
 – – misconduct during recitation of 4,1.73–76
 – , place for recitation of 4,1.66
 – , positions forbidden during listening to 4,1.70–72
 – , qualities of listeners of 4,1.67
 – , seating arrangement during recitation of 4,1.51–54
 – , topics of 2,38.46
 Purāṇa-reciter as teacher 4,1.58–59
 – , qualities of 4,1.60–61
 – , rank of 4,1.62–63
 – , respect for 4,1.56–57
 – , services offered to 4,1.78–79
 – *see also* reciter
 Purāṇas 4,1.25 5,6.15–18 5,12.53–54
 – , benefit of listening to 4,1.21–22
 – , classification of 4,2.5–6
 – , devotion taught in Epics and 4,22.54–59
 – , effects of listening to 4,1.23–24 .26–27
 – , intent of 4,2.22–23 .27–32
 – , list of 4,2.7–8
 – , listening to 4,1.5 .9–11
 – , merit of 4,1.32–34
 – – listening to 4,1.35–36
 – , persons disqualified for listening to 4,1.64–65 .68
 – – qualified for listening to 4,1.21–22
 – , Romaharṣaṇa as teacher of Mahābhārata and 4,2.24–26
 – , recommendation concerning listening to 4,1.28–30 .36 5,17.69
 – , regulations concerning listening to 4,1.38–39

- , times for listening to 4,1.41–42
- Purandara 5,29.18–23
- pure things, list of 5,19.20–22
- Purī [place name] 1,1.28–30 1,48.11–15
- , religious practices in 1,48.16–17
- , teaching of Śrī-Hari successful in 1,48.73–77
- purification after bad dreams 5,19.1–2
- – contact with unbelievers 5,19.1–2
- – defecating and urinating 5,54.11–14
- – eclipse, regulations concerning 5,19.81–85
- at place of pilgrimage 2,40.31–37
- by bath, occasions for 5,19.1–2
- – – performed by celibate 5,52.10–12
- – devoted wife 5,31.75
- – gargling after defecating and urinating 5,54.15–16
- , cleansing of utensil used for 5,54.21
- during religious functions 5,19.59–65
- in emergency 5,54.18–20
- – hell 5,35.75
- – yoga, definition of six practices of 5,57.54–64
- – – , effects of practices of 5,57.65–66
- – – , practices of 1,45.24–37
- , means of 5,19.23
- of body by clay 5,54.11–14
- – channels in yoga 5,57.53
- – children for touching of woman during menstruation 5,19.3–4
- – Śūdra 5,44.67
- , persons excepted from rites of 5,19.57–58
- practised by Śrī-Hari, rites of 2,1.1–5
- , regulations concerning means of 5,19.7–19
- – – objects of 5,19.7–19
- , shortening of periods of 5,21.23
- , vow of 4,12.24
- *see also* purifying, purity, cleaning, cleansing
- purifications of celibate, number of 5,54.17
- purifying *see also* purity, cleaning, cleansing, purification
- purity [constituent of dharma] 3,22.19–21
- of constituents of ancestral rites 5,20.48
- – devoted wife 5,31.73
- – drinking water 3,62.8–9
- – place, dharma enhanced by 5,1.27–31
- , two kinds of 5,17.41–44
- *see also* cleaning, cleansing, purification, purifying
- purpose of avatāra 2,27.41–42
- – human form of Śrī-Hari 3,43.33–35
- – incarnation of Śrī-Hari 4,24.2–9
- – rites 2,44.87–98
- puruṣa see* Person *see also* highest Person, Great Person, Vairāja
- Puruṣasūkta 5,9.18–23
- , recitation of 3,34.22–24 5,7.12–16
- Puruṣottama, mantra as means of vision of 1,15.16–20
- Puṣkara [continent] 5,62.14–20
- [place name] 4,18.7
- Puṣpītāgrā-metre 1,19.45 1,26.23–24 1,59.82–85 2,2.47 2,15.75 2,25.15–28 2,27.25 2,28.17–22 2,41.1–2 2,51.17–24 3,17.7 .30 4,27.78 4,31.46 4,38.37–44
- quadruple expiation for renouncer 5,44.20
- qualification for experience of samādhi 2,44.35–41
- – meditation 5,60.5
- – – , concentration as 5,60.3–4
- – natural samādhi 5,58.27–29 .34–35
- – practice of Sūnyaka 5,58.1
- of assistants of king 5,22.31–33
- – Brahmin deserving donation 5,11.52–54
- – Brahmins 5,20.20–23
- – natural samādhi, grace of Viṣṇu as 5,58.30–33
- – Rāmānanda as teacher 1,52.9–15
- – Sahajānanda for leadership 1,59.61–71
- – Śātānanda 1,2.16–20
- *see also* qualities, attributes, attitudes, characteristics, characterization, dharmas, disqualification
- qualifications for great initiation 4,47.6–21 4,48.1–7
- – initiation 4,46.13–26
- – – , importance of 4,52.32
- – special initiation of women 4,53.46–53
- of astrologer 5,23.11
- – bridegroom 5,13.58
- – celibate for great initiation 4,50.10–20
- – Dharma 1,16.42–47
- – devotee, nine 4,73.18–22
- – employees 5,23.22–24
- – friend 5,25.3–4
- – guru 2,51.51–52
- – invitees for ancestral rites 5,20.28
- – Mārkaṇḍeya 1,24.12–13
- – members of assembly 3,62.21–28

- – – council 5,43.17–18
 – – – court 5,26.1–2
 – – minister 5,25.1–2
 – – monk 4,51.28–45
 – – for great initiation 4,51.4–10
 – – physician 5,23.12
 – – priest 5,23.10
 – – reciter 4,5*
 – – Suvrata 1,1.36–39
 – – teacher of political science 5,23.47–51
 qualified *brahman*, Person as 4,68.22–28
 qualities of air, thirteen 4,69.20–27
 – – bullock 5,15.11
 – – earth, ten 4,69.20–27
 – – form, sixteen 4,69.28–35
 – – Kṣatriya, twenty-six 5,2.11–14
 – – king 5,22.2–5 5,24.29–32
 – – light, thirteen 4,69.20–27
 – – listeners of Purāṇa 4,1.67
 – – Nīlakaṇṭha 1,24.30–38
 – – Purāṇa-reciter 4,1.60–61
 – – Sahajānanda, list of 1,59.7–14
 – – smell, twelve 4,69.28–35
 – – space, eight 4,69.20–27
 – – student 5,3.40–42
 – – Śrī-Hari 2,23.10 2,24.8–25
 – – , liberation by 3,43.36
 – – Śūdra, six 5,2.17
 – – taste, six 4,69.28–35
 – – touch, eleven 4,69.28–35
 – – Vaiśya, eleven 5,2.15–16
 – – water, twelve 4,69.20–27
 – – word, three 4,69.28–35
 – see also attributes, attitudes, characteristics, characterization, dharmas, disqualification, qualification
 quantity of food eaten during vow of Cāndrāyaṇa 4,19.6–8
 question concerning travelling of Śrī-Hari 2,38.12–15
 questions about Śrī-Hari, eighteen 2,37.8–14
 – and answers in assembly 3,23.20–23
 – invited by Śrī-Hari 4,20.34–37
 quotation of Bhagavadgītā 1,59.37–47 2,12.5–8 2,19.66–68 2,22.24–30 3,29.109–116 4,22.48cd–53 4,35.18–39 4,36.54–63 4,37.7–32 .55–76 4,64.73 4,72.21–23
 – – Bhāgavatapurāṇa 1,52.16–17 2,19.58–59 .70–77 2,22.14–20 2,29.28–29 2,46.25–26 .37–41 2,47.2–7 .16–44 2,49.34–45 3,22.8–10 3,26.7–13 3,29.20–35 .131–136 3,59.13 .57–59 4,2.14–15 4,3.64 4,35.18–39 .52–68 4,36.14–16 .32–35 4,37.7–32 .39–44 4,48.26 .72–77 4,72.33–40
 – – Chāndogya-Upaniṣad 4,21.1–6 4,72.24–32
 – – Harivaṃśa 4,37.7–32
 – – Kaṭha-Upaniṣad 4,72.24–32
 – – Liṅgapurāṇa 4,27.19–22
 – – Mahābhārata 1,59.37–47 2,46.55–58 2,47.9–14 2,49.9–14 4,35.18–39
 – – Manusmṛti 5,9.26–34
 – – R̥gveda 2,45.56–89
 – – Sanatsujāta 1,55.5–14
 – – Vasiṣṭhasmṛti 2,19.30–34
 – – Yamasmṛti 2,19.30–34
 Rādhā [wife of Kṛṣṇa] 1,18.30
 – and Dāmodara, worship of 3,37.64
 – , regulations concerning celebration of birthday of 4,56.28–44
 – , veneration of 4,13.1–2
 Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa, devotion to 2,2.23–25
 – given to initiated women, image of 4,53.39–44
 – , hymn by disciple to 4,48.28–35
 – , iconographic description of 4,48.28–35
 – , image of 4,55.72–86
 – in Dhorājī, installation of image of 4,45* .30–33
 – Junāgaḍha, construction of temple of 4,39.10–13
 – – Vādatāla, installation of 4,27.42–56
 – , installation of image of 2,32.43–44
 – , pictures of 4,28.1–10
 – , veneration of 3,19.1–5 4,55.16–19 4,58.49–53
 Rādhā-Ramaṇa 5,49.27–29
 Rādhāṣṭamī 4,13.1–2
 Raghuvamśa 5,45.5–19
 Raghuvīra [Icchārāma's son] 3,49.13–17 4,40.17–20 5,68.20–26 .37–44
 rainy season, abandoning of asceticism during 1,46.12–19
 – – , fasting during 3,32.62–65
 – – , Kṛcchra-vow as alternative for asceticism during 2,43.3–22
 – – , regulations concerning asceticism during 2,41.16–18 .20–30
 – – – observances during 4,44.78–82
 – – – – vows during 2,41.31–34

- – , sojourn during 2,6.1–3
- – – of renouncer during 5,41.1–4
- – , worship of Viṣṇu during 3,32.60
- Raivata [mountain] 1,59.1–6
- , food-items offered during festival of 4,59.13–27
- mountain visited by Śrī-Hari 4,23.20–23
- , regulations concerning festival of 4,59.8–27
- Raivatāka [mountain] 1,14.16–21
- Rājakoṭa [place name] 2,20.9–10 2,35.1–11
- , date of visit to 2,36.59–61
- , reception of Śrī-Hari in 2,35.23–29
- rājan*, explanation of 5,22.1
- rajas* see Passion
- Rakṣābandhana, festival of 4,9.39–40
- Ramā to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 3,43.19–26
- Rāma, celebration of birthday of 4,45.14–20
- , iconographic description of 4,60.22–33
- , regulations concerning celebration of birthday of 4,60.22–33
- to Hanumat, boon by 1,20.54–70
- venerated by Śrī-Hari as boy 1,28.10–15
- Rāma-avatāra 2,26.15 2,27.35–36
- Rāmacandra [Brahmin physician] 4,34.3–8
- Rāmacaritamānasa 1,20.38–40
- Rāmajit [Brahmin from Junāgaḍha] 4,23.17–19
- Rāma-Kṛṣṇa, image of 4,55.72–86
- Rāmānanda [philosopher] 2,5.10–13
- [Śrī-Hari's teacher] 1,4.1–5 3,59.51–53
- and Nīlakaṇṭha, encounter between 1,56.27–36
- – Sahajānanda, friendship between 1,59.1–6
- as avatāra of Uddhava 1,14.2 1,52.9–15
- – incarnation of Uddhava 2,24.8–25
- – teacher, qualification of 1,52.9–15
- – Uddhava 1,15.16–20
- , assembly of disciples of 1,60.35
- , atrocities of opposition suffered by 1,15.1–7
- , auspicious marks on body of 1,14.7
- , biography of 1,14* 2,37.56–88
- , boon by Rāmānuja to 1,14.46–56
- , characterization of 1,13.26–28
- confirmed by Sahajānanda, instructions of 2,1.10–36
- considered as Kṛṣṇa 1,52.9–15
- – – Uddhava 1,13.29
- , cremation of 1,60.6–15
- , Dharma initiated by 1,57.6–9
- – instructed by 1,16.50–51
- , date of death of 1,60.1–5
- – – meeting between Śrī-Hari and 2,37.18–36
- , death of 1,60.1–5
- – wish of 1,59.15–17
- , description of 1,54.43
- , Ekādaśī observed by 1,57.1–2
- , encounter between Dharma and 1,15.26
- , funeral rites for 1,60.6–15 2,34–34
- , iconographic description of 4,61.34–38
- , initiation of 1,14.46–56
- , letter by Muktānanda to 1,53.15–40
- – – Nīlakaṇṭha to 1,54.2–38
- , meeting with disciples of 1,51.1–20
- , merit of regulations pronounced by 4,52.30–31
- , Nīlakaṇṭha as disciple of 1,52.21b–22b
- – – teacher of disciples of 1,55.27–28
- on Kṛṣṇa, meditation of 1,59.90–95
- , opposition encountered by 2,37.56–88
- pleased about letters 1,55.1–4
- , prayer of Śrī-Hari to 4,46.7
- , Rāmānuja as teacher of 1,14.40–45
- , regulations concerning celebration of birthday of 4,61.34–38
- , request for obedience to 1,55.37–44
- , respect for disciples of 1,54.20
- , Sahajānanda proclaimed heir of 2,1.5–8
- , samādhi granted by 2,37.43–49a
- served by Sahajānanda 1,58.51
- to Muktānanda, letter by 1,55.5–29
- – Nīlakaṇṭha, letter by 1,55.31–44
- – Pippala, travelling of 1,56.4–7
- – Sahajānanda, boon by 1,58.39–43 1,59.79–80 .87–89
- – Śrī-Hari, samādhi granted by 2,37.37–42
- venerated by Śrī-Hari 4,12.1–2ab
- , vision during samādhi induced by 1,52.9–15
- – granted by 1,14.57–61 1,51.38–39
- , worship of 1,58.39–41
- Rāmanavamī 4,33.27–29 4,47.1–5
- , celebration of 2,18.7–10
- festival 5,49.4
- see also birthday of Rāma
- Rāmānuja 2,2.31–40 2,5.10–13 2,22.31–38 2,37.51–55
- as teacher of Rāmānanda 1,14.40–45
- , praise of 4,13.22–23
- , study of books by 1,14.40–56 1,16.48–49 .52–57
- , superiority of 1,16.48–49
- , three principles of philosophy of 1,16.48–49

- to Rāmānanda, boon by 1,14.46–56
- , vision granted by 1,14.46–56
- Rāmapratāpa [Śrī-Hari's brother] 3,49* 3,53.2–10
- 4,28.11–13 4,40.1–10 5,68.20–26
- about separation from Śrī-Hari, pain of 1,45.9–12
- , birth of 1,13.13
- , Dvārikā visited by 4,23.41–45
- , marriage of 1,25.21–23
- Rāmaśaraṇa [Nandarāma's son] 3,49.7–10
- Rāmaśarman, vow of Harijyantī recommended by 5,69.6–14
- Rāma-story, recitation of 1,20.38–40 .54–70
- Rāmāyaṇa 4,1.25 4,2.13 5,6.15–18
- , listening to 1,27.36–38 4,25.25cd–27
- of Vālmīki 4,25.20–27
- , Śrī-Hari listening to 4,25.20–25a
- Rāmeśvara [place of pilgrimage] 1,49.22–28
- rank of Purāṇa-reciter 4,1.62–63
- ranking of elements in breath-control 5,59.16
- – inner organs 4,71.18–19
- – wife 5,32.2–9 .26–31
- Rantideva 1,24.30–38
- as model for subduing addiction to taste 4,64.61–63
- , story of 2,29.9–35
- rarity of devoted wife 5,31.79
- Rāsālilā 1,18.11–19
- , regulations concerning festival of 4,57.7–18
- Rasātala [underworld] 5,62.3–7
- Rathajit [Kṣatriya devotee] 4,40.1–10
- Rathayātrā *see* car-festival
- Rathoddhatā-metre 1,4.40–47 .51–54 1,6.2–8 .9–12 1,7.9 1,18.25–29 1,22.77–84 1,30.38 1,41.25 1,45.64 1,53.17–38 1,55.37–44 1,56.36 2,17.30 2,27.16–17 .39 2,28.41 2,46.61 2,50.29 2,51.47–49 3,1.31 3,6.38 3,8.31 3,9.1–2 3,20.26 3,38.27 3,39.47 3,54.40 4,25.108–109 4,50.23 4,59.37 5,25.20 5,26.43 5,34.28 5,36.28 5,49.38 5,56.29 5,61.41 5,62.36 5,65.25 5,69.19–21
- Ṛbhū 1,44.13
- reading of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 1,50.15–28
- – – , abstinence during 4,8.36–37
- – – , effects of 4,8.5–6
- – – , location for 4,8.19–21
- – – , recommendation concerning 4,8.4
- – – – daily 4,8.3
- – – , sacrifice at conclusion of 4,8.31–35
- – Śikṣāpatrī, regulations concerning 4,44.205–210 5,67.9–12
- *see also* seven-day reading, recitation, listening
- realization of *brahman*, seeing Viṣṇu in human form as equivalent with 4,35.44–51
- reasons for avatāra 2,22*
- – self-immolation of widow 5,32.28–31a
- rebirth as animal 2,14.21–24
- – – , punishment by 2,42.30–31 4,66.61–62 5,9.39–40 5,17.62 5,29.15–17 5,31.53–59 5,48.7–16
- – demon 1,7.11
- – demoness 5,37.14–17
- – dog 3,33.40–42
- – Śūdra 5,13.44–45
- , conditions for liberation from cycle of 4,38.37–44
- , lack of devotion as condition of 1,35.51–54
- , moral ascent through 5,32.19–20
- of demons 1,20.16–21
- , punishment by 5,43.9–10 5,47.76–77 5,48.5–6
- , retribution by 1,35.47–50
- , suffering by 1,35.47–50
- reception of devotees at Food-festival 3,8.15–31 3,9.34–40
- – Śrī-Hari in Rājakoṭa 2,35.23–29
- *see also* welcome
- recitation [constituent of dharma] 3,22.28
- , bodily positions during 5,5.19–23
- , expiation by 5,46.32–36
- , method of 5,5.1–9 .14–18
- of authoritative texts 1,18.11–19 2,50.1–8 3,28.55–56 5,34.25
- – – – , effects of 1,19.42–44
- – – – , regulations concerning 2,7.16–19
- – Bhagavadgītā 1,60.23–34 4,6.28
- – – by initiate 4,51.11–18
- – Bhāgavatapurāṇa 1,14.10–15 1,15.8–11 1,38.1–7 1,39.21–34 2,38.1–6 2,42.10–23 3,14.4–15 4,9.1–2 4,33.16–23
- – – , arrangements for 4,4.16–18 4,9.3–7
- – – by women 3,44.25
- – – , chapters forbidden for interruption of 4,5.24–33
- – – , daily duration of 4,6.26
- – – , effects of 4,3.15–17 .54–56 4,8.1–2
- – – in temple 4,25.93–94
- – – , preparations for 4,4.12–15
- – – , regulations concerning 4,8*

- – – – donations at 4,6.29–41
- – – , seating arrangements during 4,9.8–11
- – – , times for 4,1.14cd–17 4,4.5–11
- – – to Parikṣit 4,7.9–13
- – – , verses for beginning of 4,5.19–20
- – description of heavenly worlds 2,7.29–38
- – dharma section of Satsaṅgijīvanam 5,48.36
- – fifth skandha of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 3,40.19–20
- – Gāyatrī-mantra in temple 4,25.93–94
- – Hanumat-mantra 2,16.66–67
- – holy scriptures 5,54.72–74
- – hymn to Hanumat, daily 1,17.53–54
- – hymns 3,28.46
- – – , regulations concerning 4,44.49–65
- – Kṛṣṇa-episodes, public 3,62.14
- – Kṛṣṇa-mantra 4,33.16–23 4,48.1–7
- – – , regulations concerning 3,30*
- – Mitākṣarā 4,9.37
- – mantra 1,41.23–24
- – Nārāyaṇavarman 1,23.38 1,26.72–76 2,16.57–62
- – name of Viṣṇu, expiation by 5,46.23–25 .32–36
- – names of Kṛṣṇa, public 3,62.14
- – – – Nārāyaṇa 3,55.8–9
- – – – Śrī-Hari 5,68.68–71
- – – – Viṣṇu 3,28.46 3,58.44–47
- – Purāṇa, astrological constellations for 4,1.12–14a
- – – , effects of misconduct during 4,1.73–76
- – – , place for 4,1.66
- – – , seating arrangement during 4,1.51–54
- – Puruṣasūkta 3,34.22–24 5,7.12–16
- – prayer formula during Māgha-bath 4,18.12
- – – formulas 4,61.45–48
- – – – , regulations concerning 4,46.82–83
- – Rāma-story 1,20.38–40 .54–70
- – rosary, regulations concerning sitting for 3,28.44–45
- – Satsaṅgijīvanam 1,2.10 1,3.49–50
- – Satsaṅgijīvanam 5,70.1 .40–42
- – – , effects of 5,70.44–51
- – Sāmaveda 1,24.4–5 4,9.35–36
- – speech of Śrī-Hari 3,27.43
- – – – , effects of 3,29.146
- – – – , merit of 3,24.106 3,25.63 3,26.83
- – Śikṣāpatrī 5,67.8
- – tenth skandha of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 1,2.29–31
- – texts, effects of omission of 5,17.61
- – – , instructions about 2,16.52–67
- – thousand names of Viṣṇu 2,16.57–62
- – Vāsudevamāhātmya 4,9.33–34
- – Veda, recommendation concerning 5,53.39–40
- – Viduranīti 4,9.39–40
- – Viṣṇu-sahasranāma 2,38.1–6 4,9.31–32
- – Viṣṇugāyatrī 3,28.22–27
- – Yogaśāstra, effects of 5,66.8
- – , placement of book during 4,1.44
- – – speaker during 4,1.44
- – , regulations concerning participation of women in public 3,61.36–56
- – , three types of 5,5.10–13
- – *see also* listening, reading, seven-day reading
- – – repetition, singing, chanting, mantra-recitation
- reciter determined by Darkness, attributes of 4,5.3–5
- – – Goodness, attributes of 4,5.9–14
- – – Passion, attributes of 4,5.6–8
- – , donations to 4,26.12–15 4,27.19–22 4,43.10–17
- – , items of donations to 4,39.30–32
- of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, donations to 4,8.24–26 4,9.6–7 .23–25
- – – , equipment for 4,8.16–18
- – – honoured by Śrī-Hari 4,9.14–21 .23–25
- – – , honouring of 4,4.50–51
- – – , regulations concerning conduct of 4,8.22
- – – , substitution for donation to 4,8.27–28
- – Purāṇa, donations to 4,1.80–83
- , prayer formula addressed to 4,1.48
- , qualifications of 4,5*
- , regulations concerning conduct of 4,5.22 .35–42
- – food of 4,5.41
- , veneration of 4,1.45–47
- *see also* Purāṇa-reciter
- reciters, classification of 4,5.2–14
- recommendation concerning advice to king 5,24.48–50
- – agnihotra for Brahmins 5,21.25–27
- – avoiding being touched by other men 5,31.64
- – behaviour of king 5,22.28–29 .34–39 5,23.8–9
- – comforting the frightened 5,18.77
- – conduct of celibate 5,52.15–17
- – Dvārikā as place of pilgrimage 4,28.31–35
- – daily reading of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,8.3
- – expiation 3,62.18
- – feeding 5,18.22

- – – of Brahmins 5,28.28
- – generosity to Brahmins 5,10.18–21
- – listening to Purāṇas 4,1.28–30 .36 5,17.69
- – little food 5,13.47
- – – sleep 5,13.47
- – meeting with devotees 5,17.70
- – non-violence 5,10.12–13
- – obedience to teacher 5,68.37–44
- – openness in economic transactions 5,18.81
- – pacification 5,18.77
- – pilgrimage 4,28.25–28
- – place for yoga 5,56.17–21
- – practice of yoga 5,65.24–25
- – reading of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,8.4
- – recitation of Veda 5,53.39–40
- – relation of wife to husband 5,31.66–67
- – renunciation for Brahmins 5,21.25–27
- – respect for Brahmins 5,28.5–6 .16–18
- – sacrifices 5,28.29
- – speaking of truth 5,18.94
- – stage of life of hermit for king 5,29.11–12
- – support for Brahmins 5,28.30–34
- – unbloody offerings 2,19.47
- – vegetarianism 5,29.9
- *see also* advice
- recommended place, characteristics of 5,10.26–31
- red powder, playing with 4,59.8–27
 - – , prohibition of playing with 4,59.28–31
 - – thrown during Holi 3,57.22
- redemption, prayer of devotees for 2,18.53–54
 - *see also* release, salvation, liberation
- re-establishment of dharma 2,20.34–44
- reference to authoritative texts 4,11.1–3
 - – events of Mahābhārata 1,20.22–30
 - – Manu 5,19.5–6
- refrain 1,3.1–8 1,17.55–62 1,37.18–26 1,42.4–11
 - 1,49.67–74 .76–83 2,18.16–23 2,26.9–18 2,28.9–22
 - 2,31.24–31 3,33.170–177 3,43.47–54 4,14.7–25 .27–56
 - 4,22.54–59 4,23.1–8 4,31.1–10 5,35.2–36 5,48.24–31
 - 5,54.83–90 5,66.12–22
- refuge to Kṛṣṇa as source of true happiness 4,42.12–22
 - – Śrī-Hari, renouncement of evil practices through 4,37.83–87
- refutation by opponents 3,24.94–99
 - of doctrines of Śākta 2,47*
 - Kaulas 2,45* 5,70.19
 - opponents 2,47.8 .97–99 4,27.72–77 5,68.1–19
- – – , request for 4,27.66–71
- – practices of Śāktism 2,46*
- *see also* arguments
- regions on palm 5,4.19–23a
- regulations concerning acceptance of alms 4,64.37–38
 - – – – food by monk 4,64.39–47
 - – activities in household 4,44.66–77
 - – agriculture 5,15.33–59
 - – alms given to monks 5,16.24–27
 - – ancestral rites 5,6.19–37 5,20.31–40
 - – – – for father 5,20.13–15
 - – asceticism during rainy season 2,41.16–18 .20–30
 - – assembly 3,62.21–40
 - – astrological constellations for marriage 5,13.60–63
 - – Ācārya 4,44.123–132
 - – bath 5,4.2–12 5,31.28cd 5,54.26–34
 - – begging for food 3,28.47–49 4,64.14–36
 - – – of renouncer 5,40* .20–30
 - – behaviour against opponents 2,33.8–14
 - – – of widow 5,33*
 - – – – wife 5,31.7–48
 - – birthday of Hanumat 4,57.24–29
 - – car-festival 4,61.13–16
 - – celebration of birthday of Arjuna 4,56.1–14 4,60.1–13
 - – – – – Gaṇeśa 4,56.15–27
 - – – – – Paraśurāma 4,60.44–49
 - – – – – Rādhā 4,56.28–44
 - – – – – Rāma 4,60.22–33
 - – – – – Rāmānanda 4,61.34–38
 - – – – – Vāmana 4,56.45–57
 - – – – boar-incarnation 4,61.20–26
 - – – – descent of Gaṅgā 4,61.1–2
 - – – – fish-incarnation 4,60.16–21
 - – – – Janmāṣṭamī 4,11* 4,55*
 - – – – Makarasamkrānti 4,59.5–7
 - – – – Narasiṃha-avatāra 4,60.53–60
 - – – – Swing-festival 4,61.17–19
 - – – – tortoise-incarnation 4,60.37–43
 - – celibate 2,7.57–59 4,44.175–187 .197–202
 - – cleaning of teeth 5,17.45–49 5,54.22–25
 - – companionship with husband 5,31.43
 - – conclusion of Harijantānti 5,69.107–134
 - – – – vow 2,42.32–34
 - – – – of Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.56–64

- conduct during vow of Ekādaśī 3,33.63-67
- of brahmacārin 1,30.27-34 1,33.15-23
- celibate 5,51.6-44 5,52.18-23
- householder 2,7.82-84
- initiate 4,52*
- king 2,7.85-86
- listeners of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,6.8-22
- monks 2,7.67-70 4,65.18-38
- reciter 4,5.15-18 .22 .35-42
- of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,8.22
- renouncer 5,39.25-49
- widow 2,7.71-73
- women 2,7.74-77
- consultation of husband 5,31.16-18
- contact between householder and women 2,7.78-81
- of man and woman 3,25*
- with good persons 2,7.20-21
- widow 3,25.12-42
- council 5,25.7-9
- cumulation of impurities 5,19.50-55
- daily bath 3,28.13-15
- life of householder 3,62.1-10
- obligations 4,44.49-65
- rites 5,54.43-51
- of monks 3,28*
- days of fasting 2,7.10-15
- death at distant place 5,19.46-49
- by accident 5,19.46-49
- in battle 5,19.46-49
- defecating and urinating 5,17.23-40 5,54.3-21
- devotion to husband 5,31.35-36
- dharma of castes 4,44.89-92
- householder 5,7.52 5,8*
- mixed castes 5,42* .6-13
- directions for defecating and urinating 5,54.3-10
- disregard for others 5,31.42
- distribution of offerings 2,7.42-43
- donation at ancestral rites 5,20.64-66
- of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,7*
- grains 5,15.60-67
- donations at Harijyāntī 5,69.98-100
- recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,6.29-41 4,7.14-16
- early rising 5,17.14-16
- eating 5,13.29-32 5,18.24-31 5,31.7 .12-15 5,54.69-71
- at ancestral rites 5,18.82
- in house of householder 5,40.45
- of begged food 5,40.33-39
- emergency 4,44.48
- entering of fourth stage of life 5,39.21-24
- exception for observance of vow 2,43.23-24
- expenditure for festivals 4,61.40-44
- from royal treasury 5,24.38-42
- expiation 2,7.87 3,62.31-43 3,63.20-24 5,31.45-47
- for renouncer 5,41*
- sale of forbidden goods 5,45.33-36
- theft 5,45.23-32
- in stage of life of hermit 5,38.30-32
- Uddhava-movement 3,27.41
- fasting 2,41.20-30 5,18.32-33
- during eclipse 5,19.71-78
- on twelfth day 2,5.10-16 3,33.201-204
- favours by king 5,23.20-21
- festival of bathing of Kṛṣṇa 4,61.8-12
- and Lakṣmī 4,57.24-29
- cleansing of ornaments 4,57.19-23
- Dhanurmāsa 4,59.1-4
- Dīpāvalī 4,58.63-68
- Gopāṣṭamī 4,58.15-19
- investiture with sacred thread 4,61.27-33
- lamps 4,57.30-44
- marriage of Tulasī 4,58.54-62
- Raivata 4,59.8-27
- Rāsālīlā 4,57.7-18
- Śivarātrī 4,59.32-36
- Victory 4,57.1-6
- festivals 4,44.40-46 4,54.27
- during Aṣāḍha 4,61*
- Āśvina 4,57*
- Bhādrapada 4,56*
- Caitra 4,60*
- Jyēṣṭha 4,61*
- Kārttika 4,58*
- Māgha 4,59*
- Mārḡaśīrṣa 4,59*
- Pauṣa 4,59*
- Phālguna 4,60*
- Śrāvaṇa 4,61*
- Vaiśākha 4,60*
- food 2,7.10-15
- of initiate 4,52.21-23
- listeners of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,6.19-22
- reciter 4,5.41

- student 5,3.45-47
- widower 4,49.6-20
- yogin 5,56.23-27
- offered to Viṣṇu 5,54.66-68
- Govardhana-festival 4,58.1-14
- garments 5,54.35-39
- general dharma 1,33.8-9 2,7.5-56 4,44.11-122
- initiation of women 4,53.1-45
- girdle 5,3.21
- great initiation of *anāśramin* 4,49*
- celibate 4,50*
- householder 4,48*
- monk 4,51*
- Śūdra 4,48.98-102
- twice-born 4,48.1-97
- hospitality 5,31.14-15
- householder 1,33.24-34 .42-52 4,44.135-156
- impurity after child-birth 5,19.25-30
- initiation 4,46* 4,47* 4,48* 4,49* 4,50* 4,51* 4,52* 4,53*
- , importance of 4,46.100
- of social outsider 4,46.92-99
- women 4,53* .46-89
- instruction of women 2,33.2-7
- intercalary month 4,61.3
- intercourse with wife 5,8.22-27 5,18.15-16
- keeping of cows 5,15.19-20 .22-30
- king 4,44.157-158
- listeners of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,6*
- listening to Purāṇas 4,1* .38-39
- Śikṣāpatrī 4,44.205-210
- locations for defecating and urinating 5,54.3-10
- Māgha-bath 4,18*
- mantra-recitation practised by women 3,30.44
- marriage of brothers 5,45.37-39
- married woman 4,44.159-162
- meals of monks 4,64.48-53
- means of purification 5,19.7-19
- menstruation 5,31.19-20 5,37.1-4
- military conquest 5,23.13-16
- money-lending 5,14.17-19
- monks 2,7.57-59 4,44.188-202
- months for installation of image 5,12.15-17
- morning bath 5,17.52-57
- Navarātra 2,16.25-51
- naming the husband 5,31.9
- necklace 2,37.112-115
- number of images for worship 5,7.12-16
- obedience 5,31.11
- objects of purification 5,19.7-19
- oblation 5,6.7-14
- observance of vow by women 2,42.1-9
- observances during rainy season 4,44.78-82
- occasional observances 4,44.87-88
- offering of uncooked food at ancestral rites 5,20.58-60
- to All-gods 5,17.63-65
- ornaments 5,31.8
- overlapping occasions for fasting 5,35.65-69
- Prabodhini-Ekādaśī 4,58.20-31
- participation of women in festivals 3,61.36-56
- public recitation 3,61.36-56
- period of impurity after death 5,19.31-45
- pilgrimage 4,44.83 5,10.32-34
- places for sitting 5,31.29-34
- ploughing 5,15.12-14
- position of images for worship 5,7.12-16
- practice of dharma 2,7.29-38 4,43.18-21
- practices at places of pilgrimage 2,40.20-24
- preparation for Harijayantī 5,69.80-87
- public administration 5,24.43-46
- recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,4*
- purification after eclipse 5,19.81-85
- reading of Śikṣāpatrī 4,44.205-210 5,67.9-12
- recitation of authoritative texts 2,7.16-19
- Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,8*
- hymns 4,44.49-65
- Kṛṣṇa-mantra 3,30*
- prayer formulas 4,46.82-83
- religious observances of wife 5,31.44
- renouncer 1,33.64-67 2,7.57-59
- renunciation of Vaiṣṇava devotee 1,33.68-79
- residence 5,18.84-86
- respect for husband 5,31.41
- Vaiṣṇavas 2,7.51-54
- Swing-festival 4,60.1-13 .34-36
- sacramental rites 4,44.89-92
- sacred thread 5,3.15-20
- satiatory offerings 5,6.19-37
- sectarian mark 4,44.40-46 4,46.65-79 5,54.43-51
- selection of wife 5,8.6-11
- shouting 5,31.10
- singing of name of Viṣṇu 4,44.49-65
- sitting for recitation of rosary 3,28.44-45

- sleeping 5,31.7 5,54.76
- -- of monks 3,28.62
- social contacts 2,7.23–28 5,18.69–72 5,31.23–28a .29–34
- -- interaction 2,7.44–50
- sojourn of renouncer 5,39.50–58
- speaking 2,7.22
- special dharma 4,44.123–202
- -- for preceptors 5,21.30–32
- staff 5,3.22–23
- stage of life of hermit 1,33.60–63 5,38.6–23
- standing at door 5,31.10
- subordination to husband 5,31.37–38
- succession of Ācārya 4,40.50–53
- Tulasī-garland 4,44.40–46 4,46.80–81
- things contributing to husband's longevity 5,31.21–22
- tilaka 2,37.112–115
- time of begging 5,40.24–27
- toilet routines 3,28.6–10
- treasury 5,23.17–19
- twilight rites 5,6.3–6
- Vādatāla 4,33*
- veneration 5,36.2–8
- -- of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,4*
- -- Śrī-Hari for Harijayantī 5,69.88–97
- -- -- Viṣṇu 5,54.52–64
- -- visit to Ācārya 4,46.85–89
- -- vow of Cāndrāyana 4,19*
- -- -- Ekādaśī 3,33* 3,34.37
- -- -- Harijayantī 5,69* .69–104
- -- vows 4,54.27
- -- during rainy season 2,41.31–34
- walking 5,18.79
- wanderings of renouncer 5,39.50–58
- warfare 5,24.16–21
- welcome of guest 5,12.55–57
- -- husband 5,31.39–40
- wife of Ācārya 4,44.133–134
- women 1,33.56–59 4,44.173–174
- worship 5,12.8–13 5,31.12–13
- -- of deities without image 5,7.47–48
- -- -- fire 5,8.14–21
- -- -- five deities 4,44.84–86
- -- -- goddess 2,47.97–99 5,7.40–45
- -- -- Viṣṇu 5,7.49–51
- -- practised by women 3,24.68–71
- , expiation for breach of 1,33.80
- observed by Śrī-Hari 4,9.12–13 .22
- pronounced by Rāmānanda, merit of 4,52.30–31
- *see also* renouncement, restrictions, abandoning, avoiding, condemnation, forbidden, interdiction, prohibited, prohibition
- reign of Uttama 3,1.4–12
- rejection of instruction by Śrī-Hari, effects of 2,19.91–93
- Kaula practices 2,16.18–20
- practices of Śāktism 2,47.15
- sacrifice of animal 2,16.15–24
- sinful habits 2,5.39–41
- vows for wishfulfilment 2,42.24–29
- relation of wife to husband, recommendation concerning 5,31.66–67
- relatives about separation from Śrī-Hari, pain of 1,45.13–15
- as invitees for ancestral rites 5,20.24–26
- release from demonic nature 4,37.77–82
- *see also* salvation, liberation, redemption
- religions, conversion of adherents of other 2,20.30–31
- , vision granted to adherents of other 2,20.29–31
- religious affiliation, concealing of 1,17.68–75
- functions, purification during 5,19.59–65
- observances 3,26.21–28
- during Kārttika 5,34.5–23
- -- Māgha 5,34.5–23
- -- Vaiśākha 5,34.5–23
- -- of widow 5,34.5
- -- wife, regulations concerning 5,31.44
- outrages committed by demons 1,10.14–30
- practice of Śākta 1,47.1–12
- practices in Purī 1,48.16–17
- -- Śrīraṅga 1,14.36–39
- of Dharma 1,13.8–11 1,16.52–57 1,38.1–7
- -- householder 1,33.42–52
- -- renouncer 5,39.37–39 .46
- routines of Śrī-Hari 2,38.1–6
- traditions 2,5.10–13
- remarriage of widow 5,21.8
- remembering as characteristic of devotion 1,36.13–15
- remembrance, service of Hanumat called by 1,42.43–45
- removal of inner, darkness 1,44.26cd–31

- remuneration of teacher 5,21.22 5,23.54
 – *see also* payment
 rendering of Śikṣāpatī 5,66.28–33 .35 5,67.1–7
 renouncement of evil practices through refuge to Śrī-Hari 4,37.83–87
 – , three types of 5,41.42–46
 – *see also* restrictions, abandoning, avoiding, condemnation, forbidden, interdiction, prohibited, prohibition, regulations
 renouncer, acceptance of donations by 5,39.35
 – , actions to be avoided by 5,39.41–43
 – , ancestral rites forbidden to 5,20.79–80
 – as Vaiṣṇava 5,41.57
 – , attitudes to be avoided by 5,39.41–43
 – , book as possession of 5,39.34
 – , causes of downfall of 5,39.74
 – , characteristics of highest 5,41.47–52
 – characterized by devotion to Viṣṇu 5,41.53–56
 – , conditions for entering stage of life of 5,39.2
 – , conduct of 5,39.44–45
 – , control of speech of 5,39.36
 – , donations acceptable to 5,39.35
 – , effects of lack of detachment in 5,39.18–20
 – , equalmindedness of 5,39.27
 – , equipment of 5,39.28–30a
 – , expiation for 5,40.42–44
 – – – impurity of 5,40.31–32
 – , four types of 5,39.3–8
 – , heaven as reward of 5,41.40–41
 – , homelessness of 5,39.75
 – , importance of detachment for 5,39.14–17
 – in Kali-period, prohibition of stage of life of 1,33.68–79
 – , knowledge of *brahman* practised by 5,40.40
 – , nakedness permitted to 5,39.31ab
 – , non-violence of 5,39.40
 – , offences of 5,41.13–39
 – , personal information not to be mentioned by 5,39.73
 – , prohibition of social interaction of 5,40.3–4
 – , prohibitions concerning conduct of 5,41*
 – , punishment of 5,41.13–39
 – , quadruple expiation for 5,44.20
 – , regulations concerning 1,33.64–67 2,7.57–59
 – – – begging of 5,40* .20–30
 – – – conduct of 5,39.25–49
 – – – expiation for 5,41*
 – – – sojourn of 5,39.50–58
 – – – wanderings of 5,39.50–58
 – , religious practices of 5,39.37–39 .46
 – , significance of staff of 5,39.31cd–33
 – , six causes of bondage of 5,41.6–12
 – , truthfulness of 5,39.40
 – , two types of initiation of 5,41.57
 – , virtues of 5,39.44–45
 – *see also* sādhu, yoga, yogin, ascetic, hermit, monk
 – – – stages of life, celibate, householder, hermit
 Reṇukā and Jamadagni, episode of 3,61.34–35
 renunciation for Brahmins, recommendation concerning 5,21.25–27
 – forbidden in Kali-period 5,21.7
 – , intentions of Śrī-Hari about 1,31.3–5
 – of hermit 5,38.48
 – – Nīlakaṇṭha 1,54.12–19
 – – passion 5,53.42–45
 – – Rāmānanda 1,14.10–15
 – – rites, prohibition of 2,44.100–107
 – – Śrī-Hari 5,55.27
 – – Vaiṣṇava devotee, regulations concerning 1,33.68–79
 repetition of festivals 3,46.1–11
 – – Gāyatrī-mantra 4,6.15–17 4,8.29 5,5.24
 – – Kṛṣṇa-mantra, expiation by 3,33.25–39
 – – mantras 1,16.42–47
 – – twelve-syllabled prayer formula of Kṛṣṇa 4,6.15–17
 – – vow of Janmāṣṭamī, monthly 4,11.52–55
 – *see also* singing, chanting, mantra-recitation, recitation
 reproach of eating of meat 5,29.3–7
 reputation of wealthiness of Śrī-Hari 4,29.36–45
 request by Premavatī for instruction 1,32.2–6
 – – Śatānanda 1,3.12–14
 – for boon 1,58.42–43 4,31.31–37
 – – construction of temple of Kṛṣṇa 5,49.6–8
 – – guide to Dvārikā 4,28.43–45
 – – guideline for actions 3,40.7–8
 – – installation of image of Kṛṣṇa 5,49.17cd–18
 – – instruction about Brahmapura 3,40.28–30
 – – – – dharma 2,7.2–3
 – – – – expiation 5,42.16–19
 – – – – vows 5,42.16–19
 – – maintenance of body 1,55.37–44
 – – obedience to Rāmānanda 1,55.37–44

- protection from adharma 1,9.37
- refutation of opponents 4,27.66–71
- rescue from oppression by worship of Hanumat 1,17.32–36
- residence of Bhagavān, Brahmapura as 5,62.32
- Kṛṣṇa, imperishable *brahman* as 3,41.21–30
- liberated person 3,41.21–30 .32–36
- , regulations concerning 5,18.84–86
- residents of Bhuvarloka 5,62.23
- resolutions by Śrī-Hari, three 4,24.2–9
- respect for Brahmins as duty of king 2,49.34–45
- , recommendation concerning 5,28.5–6 .16–18
- Dharma 1,29.1
- disciples of Rāmānanda 1,54.20
- good people 2,30.43–44
- husband, regulations concerning 5,31.41
- outcastes 1,33.2–4
- Purāṇa-reciter 4,1.56–57
- seniors 5,16.33–36
- , merit of 5,16.37
- Vaiṣṇavas, regulations concerning 2,7.51–54
- *see also* reverence, service, veneration
- respected persons, hierarchy of 5,16.5–8
- responsibilities of Jayā and Lalitā 3,3.4–10
- restraints as dharma, disciplines and 5,17.6
- , list of ten 5,17.7
- of yoga, definition of five 5,57.16–22
- , effects of 5,57.23–25
- restriction of eating as means of subduing addiction to taste 4,64.69–72
- restrictions concerning acceptance of alms 5,13.33–38
- ancestral rites 5,20.9
- donors of alms 5,13.33–38
- -- food 5,13.22–24
- killing in war 5,27.24–35
- looking at sun 5,18.18
- reverence for teacher 5,18.5–6
- times for sleeping 5,18.36
- observed during vows 4,11.67
- *see also* abandoning, avoiding, condemnation, forbidden, interdiction, prohibited, prohibition, regulations, renouncement
- result *see* effects *see also* benefit, influence, merit, reward
- retinue of Dharma 2,10.25–34
- unrighteousness 2,10.12–21
- retribution by rebirth 1,35.47–50
- for disregard for parents 5,16.4
- *see also* expiation, punishment
- Revā [woman devotee of Ahmedabad] 4,25.38–41
- reverence for elders 5,18.1–3
- , effects of 5,18.9
- teacher, restrictions concerning 5,18.5–6
- of woman for mother-in-law 5,18.8
- *see also* service, veneration, respect
- reward for asceticism, heaven as 5,38.42–43
- devotion 2,51.45
- dharma of wife 5,32.37–38
- donation of cow 5,11.21–22
- -- favourite thing 5,11.47
- -- house 5,11.19–20
- -- land 5,11.13–18
- -- medicine 5,11.44
- -- texts 5,11.45
- -- warm clothes 5,11.46
- -- specific for a month 5,11.48–51
- -- to Brahmins 5,11.23–25
- expiation, heaven as 5,35.70 .72–75
- feeding of Brahmins on twelfth day 5,11.26–40
- good conduct 5,17.2
- installation of image 5,12.24–25
- life-long celibacy, heaven as 5,50.59
- ninefold devotion 5,32.37–38
- pilgrimage 5,10.37
- practice of dharma 5,48.34–35
- service in temple 5,12.26–27
- widow, heaven as 5,34.27
- of Brahmins for veneration of Śrī-Hari 2,50.29
- king, glory as 5,27.45
- , heaven as 5,27.44 5,28.44 5,29.13
- renouncer, heaven as 5,41.40–41
- widow, heaven as 5,34.28
- wife, heaven as 5,32.31cd–32
- *see also* effects, benefit, influence, merit
- Ṛgveda, Paila as teacher of 4,2.24–26
- , quotation of 2,45.56–89
- riding skill of Śrī-Hari 3,42.36–38
- *see also* horse-back
- right and wrong, distinction of 5,53.47
- Ripunjaya 2,22.31–38
- risk, self-knowledge as 2,32.14–20
- rites, donation of money as substitute for 4,6.40
- during sacred thread ceremony 1,30.13–17

- .20–22
- , effects of contact with practitioners of violence in 2,16.21–24
 - for deceased person 1,38.1–7
 - – sacred thread ceremony, preparatory 1,30.9–12
 - , inauspicious times for 5,13.64
 - of purification, persons excepted from 5,19.57–58
 - – – practised by Śrī-Hari 2,1.1–5
 - performed by Nara-Nārāyaṇa 5,52.2–3
 - – – Nārāyaṇa 1,3.5
 - – during pilgrimage to Dvārikā 4,28.38–42a
 - prescribed for celibate 5,52.1
 - , prohibition of renunciation of 2,44.100–107
 - , purpose of 2,44.87–98
 - , substitution for 4,8.30
 - to be performed in pond 5,54.26–34
 - *see also* ancestral rites, daily rites, ritual, sacramental rites, sacrament, satiatory offerings
 - ritual action, propagation of path of 1,41.25
 - elements of initiation 1,58.3–13
 - for delivery 1,22.8–11
 - ingredients, collection of 5,55.5–6
 - practices in preparation of death 1,40.1–11
 - use of kinds of grass 5,6.19–37
 - – – sesame 4,19.19–21
 - – – – , effects of 4,18.19
 - *see also* observance, performance, practice, veneration, worship
 - – – sacramental rites, sacrament, satiatory offerings, rites, ancestral rites, daily rites
 - rituals *see* ancestral rites *see also* daily rites, sacramental rites, sacrament, satiatory offerings
 - rituals, list of 1,4.28–29
 - , two types of 4,18.8
 - Romahaṛṣaṇa as teacher of Mahābhārata and Purāṇas 4,2.24–26
 - rosary, attributes of forbidden 3,30.9–13
 - , expiation for dropping of 3,30.20–23
 - , fingers as substitute for 3,30.17
 - , handling of 3,30.20–23
 - , inscription of letters on 3,30.15–16
 - , materials permitted for 3,30.9–13
 - , number of beads of 3,30.14
 - , prohibition concerning 3,30.9–13
 - , regulations concerning sitting for recitation of 3,28.44–45
 - royal veneration, steps of 3,58.1–4
 - Ṛṣabha as form of Śrī-Hari 2,27.27
 - , nine sons of 5,58.30–33
 - , Śrī-Hari teaching about 4,19.22
 - Ṛṣhabhānanda [copyist] 4,24.15
 - Ṛṣipañcamī, celebration of 4,12.24
 - Ṛṣyaśṛṅga 1,59.37–47 2,10.50–56 3,60.1–5
 - , asceticism of 2,13.2–5
 - , story of seduction of 2,13.1
 - Rudra 1,1.10
 - , origin of 4,68.34–43
 - , sacrifice in honour of 2,50.1–8
 - , veneration of 2,28.35–40
 - rules *see* regulations
 - Rūpaśaṃkara [Brahmin from Junāgaḍha] 4,23.17–19
 - Sābaramatī [river] 2,52.45–50 3,47.62
 - Saccidānanda 3,39.24–40
 - as guide to Dvārikā 4,28.48–52
 - at Gomatī, meeting of Nandarāma and 4,32.1–23
 - , boon by Dvārikānātha to 4,31.31–37 .39–45
 - , burnt mark denied to 4,29.24–68
 - , poverty of 4,29.62–65
 - , samādhi of 4,29.6–19 4,30.27 4,31.11–16
 - to Dvārikānātha, hymn by 4,31.1–10 .23–37
 - , vision of Dvārikānātha denied to 4,30*
 - Śacī, lust of Nahaṣa for 2,12.36–50
 - sacrament of cutting of hair 1,25.28–39
 - – giving of food 1,25.5–8
 - – perforation of ears 1,25.3–4
 - – stepping on earth 1,25.1–2
 - *see also* satiatory offerings, rites, ancestral rites, daily rites, ritual, sacramental rites
 - sacramental rites for family members 5,13.50
 - – – orphans, payment for 5,18.108–110
 - – , regulations concerning 4,44.89–92
 - – , sixteen 5,2.20–22
 - – *see also* sacrament, satiatory offerings, rites, ancestral rites, daily rites, ritual
 - sacred thread 5,50.14–15
 - – ceremony, donations at 1,30.39
 - – – of Nilakaṇṭha, conclusion of 1,30.35–37
 - – – – , preparations for 1,30.1–8
 - – – , preparatory rites for 1,30.9–12
 - – – , rites during 1,30.13–17 .20–22
 - – , materials for 4,61.27–33

- – , measurements for 4,61.27–33
- – , regulations concerning 5,3.15–20
- – – – festival of investiture with 4,61.27–33
- – worn by celibate 5,52.4–9
- sacrifice as form of Śrī-Hari 2,27.21
- – obligation of wealthy persons 5,10.10–11
- at conclusion of reading of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,8.31–35
- , Brahmins invited to 2,19.10–14
- , destruction of 2,19.81–90
- in honour of Rudra 2,50.1–8
- – – – Śiva 2,45.8–18
- – – – Viṣṇu 2,45.8–18 2,48.14–25 2,50.1–8
- – – – , date of 1,18.11–19 2,48.26
- – Tretā-period, merit of 5,10.57
- of animal 5,21.12
- – – , rejection of 2,16.15–24
- – Marutta, episode of 2,39.4–7
- performed by celibate 5,52.4–9
- to planets 4,25.71–72
- *see also* donation, offerings
- – – Great Sacrifices
- sacrifices, conduct during 5,10.14–17
- , five 5,13.6–8
- – daily 2,7.82–84
- forbidden in Kali-period 5,21.5
- , recommendation concerning 5,28.29
- sādhu *see also* yoga, yogin, ascetic, hermit, monk, renouncer
- Sagara, episode of generosity of 2,39.46–49
- sages and Nara, encounter between 1,5*
- – Nārāyaṇa, encounter between 1,6.9–13 1,7.18 1,8.1
- as authority of expiation 5,46.37
- , Bhāgavatapurāṇa respected by 4,3.36–39
- , characteristics of 1,5.36–46
- , conversion of 2,6.28–29
- , encounter with cursed 2,6.4–6
- , list of names of 1,5.3–17
- on earth, birth of 1,9.45
- , pilgrimage of 1,8.9
- praised by Nārāyaṇa 1,8.2–7
- to Nara-Nārāyaṇa, pilgrimage of 1,5.1–2 .18
- , vegetarianism praised by 5,29.9
- *see also* seers
- Sahadeva 2,22.31–38
- Sahajānanda 1,4.1–5
- accepted as guru 2,2.46
- as leader of the movement, installation of 1,59.18–33
- – name of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,58.36–38
- – – Śrī-Hari 5,69.16–18
- – successor of Rāmānanda, installation of 1,59.72–74
- , boon by Rāmānanda to 1,58.39–43 1,59.79–80 .87–89
- , confirmation of leadership for 1,59.60
- considered as Kṛṣṇa 1,59.90–95
- , detachment of 1,59.61–71
- for leadership, qualification of 1,59.61–71
- , forms of Kṛṣṇa seen by 1,58.46–50
- , friendship between Rāmānanda and 1,59.1–6
- , instructions of Rāmānanda confirmed by 2,1.10–36
- , leadership refused by 1,59.35–36
- , list of qualities of 1,59.7–14
- proclaimed heir of Rāmānanda 2,1.5–8
- , Rāmānanda served by 1,58.51
- to Śātānanda, boon by 1,3.44–46
- *see also* Swaminarayana, Śrī-Hari, Ghanaśyāma, Nīlakaṇṭha
- Śāivites cursed by Bhṛgu 2,15.18–19
- Śāka [continent] 5,62.14–20
- Sākarāda [place name] 4,41.15–26
- Sāketa [place name] 1,27*
- Śākta Brahmin, conversion of 1,47.45–55
- challenged by Nīlakaṇṭha 1,47.17–21
- , refutation of doctrines of 2,47*
- , religious practice of 1,47.1–12
- , Siddhas threatened by 1,47.13–16
- *see also* Tāntrika, Kaula, opponent
- Śakti, boon by Viṣṇu to 3,32.35–45
- of Viṣṇu, Ekādaśī as 3,32.33–34
- – – , twenty-four forms of 3,32.36–40
- – – *see also* Ekādaśī
- Śāktism, appraisal of 2,45.43–53
- , arguments in favour of practices of 2,46.29–33
- , effects of practices of 2,45.56–91
- , refutation of practices of 2,46*
- , rejection of practices of 2,47.15
- , scriptural arguments against practices of 2,46.42–49
- – – in favour of 2,47.2–7
- , summary of practices of 2,45.56–89
- Śālagrāma, prohibition of worship of 5,36.5
- , worship of 4,49.21–25 5,7.11

- – – Viṣṇu as 1,49.34–51
 sale of forbidden goods, regulations concerning
 expiation for 5,45.33–36
 – – pond, expiation for 5,45.80
 – – self, expiation for 5,45.80
 – – son, expiation for 5,45.80
 – – wife, expiation for 5,45.80
 Śālinī-metre 1,18.30 1,29.2 2,25.32 2,27.34 2,29.38
 2,32.45 3,14.55 3,48.58 4,26.28–29 4,35.69 4,36.65
 4,43.24 4,51.46 4,70.79 4,71.21 5,49.37
 Śālivāhana [king] 2,22.31–38
 Śālmali [continent] 5,62.14–20
 salutation to Śātānanda 5,70.52
 – – Śrī-Hari 5,70.52
 – *see also* hymn, praise, prayer
 salvation by seeing God in human form
 4,34.20–23
 – – sight of Śrī-Hari 4,25.42–43 4,27.66–71
 – , devotion as means of 2,36.18–23
 – , difficulty of three means of 4,35.15–17
 – , means of 2,36.15–17 4,35.3–39
 – of husband 5,31.72
 – , three means of 4,35.7–14
 – *see also* liberation, redemption, release
 samādhi attained at sight of Śrī-Hari 3,9.14–22
 – , *brahman* perceived during 4,72.33–40
 – caused by devotees 2,8.49–52
 – – – Śrī-Hari 2,20.13–24
 – , content of vision during 2,8.25–34 2,44.50–60
 – , death during 1,60.1–5
 – , deathlike immobility during 2,5.6–9
 – , description of devotees during 2,44.13–27
 – , duration of 2,5.3–5 2,8.15–24
 – , experience of 2,44.42–49
 – – – *brahman* during 4,21.16–19
 – – – unity during 1,14.24–29a
 – experienced by common people 4,37.45–48
 – – upon conversion 2,33.55–65
 – , grace of Viṣṇu as qualification of natural
 5,58.30–33
 – granted by Rāmānanda 2,37.43–49a
 – – – – to Śrī-Hari 2,37.37–42
 – – – Śrī-Hari 2,18.29–35 .48–49 2,24.36–60 2,44.13–27
 3,17.24
 – – without practice of yoga 1,3.34 4,38.52
 – , immobilization during 2,5.3–5 .34–38
 – induced by Rāmānanda, vision during
 1,52.9–15
 – – – Śrī-Hari 2,8.11–14
 – , list of postures during 2,8.15–24
 – , miracle of vision during 3,63.14–15
 – , natural 5,58.25–26
 – of devotees, methods of termination of
 2,8.15–24
 – – Saccidānanda 4,29.6–19 4,30.27 4,31.11–16
 – – Suvrata 4,39*
 – , qualification for experience of 2,44.35–41
 – – – natural 5,58.27–29 .34–35
 – , test of experience of 2,44.28–34
 – , vision during 1,3.39–41 1,14.22 2,18.29–35 .50–52
 2,44.35–49
 – – of Kṛṣṇa during 1,38.8–18 2,18.11–15 2,33.55–65
 4,31.11–16
 – – – Śrī-Hari during 3,42.24 4,38.19–27
 – – – – in 3,63.11–13
 – *see also* trance, absorption
 Sāmapañcamī [vow of purification] 4,12.24
 Sāmaveda, Jaimini as teacher of 4,2.24–26
 – , recitation of 1,24.4–5 4,9.35–36
 saṃdhyā rites *see* twilight rites
 Saṃjñā 1,12.12–21
 Śaṃkara and Pārvatī to Nīlakaṇṭha, visit of
 1,49.57–59
 – *see also* Śiva
 Śaṃkarācārya 2,5.10–13 2,22.31–38
 Saṃkarṣaṇa 1,13.13 5,53.34–36
 – as form of Śiva 3,29.20–35
 – in lotus of heart 5,53.34–36
 Saṃkaṣṭahara-daśāvātāra-stotram 2,26.9–19
 Sāṃkhya 3,63.20–24
 – and Yoga propagated by Śrī-Hari 5,66.16–17
 – , devotion taught by 4,72.21–23
 – philosophy, knowledge as 4,68.3 4,71.20 4,72.1–4
 – , secret of 4,72.24–32
 Sāṃkhya-Yoga as preparation for dying
 1,31.10–16 .40–43
 Sāṃtapana-vow, seven types of 5,47.22–27
 Śamyāprāsa [hermitage] 4,2.27–32
 Sanaka 4,3.36–39
 Sanatsujāta, quotation of 1,55.5–14
 Sanatsujātīya 3,54.18–21 4,22.54–59
 sanctified food, eating of 5,52.14
 sanctity of devoted wife 5,31.74
 Śāndilī 1,12.12–21
 saṅga, explanation of 3,22.45–47
 Śaṅkhoddhāra [place of pilgrimage] 4,29.20–23

- .66–67
 Sanskrit school in temple, establishment of 4,44.123–132
 Saptarātra 5,12.8–13
 Śaradhāra [place name] 2,20.47 2,21.1–6 2,24.45–60
 Sāraṅgapura, celebration of Janmāṣṭamī in 4,10*
 – , welcome of Śrī-Hari in 4,10.20–27
 Sarasvatī, Brahmā overcome by desire for 2,12.1–12
 Sāravabrahmin 1,1.49cd–54
 Sarayū [river] 1,11.1–4 1,27*
 – , description of 1,27.7–10
 – , Śrī-Hari swimming across 1,42.20–28
 Śārdūlavikrīḍita-metre 1,1.20 1,4.1–5 .30 .48–50
 1,5.51 1,7.16 1,11.12 1,14.7 1,19.28 1,22.45–46 .85 .98
 1,27.36–38 1,28.16–23 1,30.39 1,36.17–18 1,37.18 1,38.19
 .28 1,44.13 1,47.57 1,53.15–16 1,54.2–3 .43 1,55.33–36
 1,59.86 2,8.55 2,18.37–39 2,20.11 .29 2,26.9–19 2,27.4
 2,33.15 2,38.10 2,51.29 .39 .40 .45 .50 2,52.61 3,3.26
 3,8.21–30 3,17.2 .9–11 .23 3,24.105–106 3,34.37
 3,42.34–35 3,43.19–26 3,49.21–22 3,50.26 .50 3,51.20
 3,54.17 3,55.28 4,3.64 4,29.49–50 4,31.17–22 4,46.7
 5,12.50 .52 5,60.8–9
 Sarvamaṅgala-stotra 5,68.75–78
 Śārvānī [place name] 5,1.1
 Sarvatobhadra-maṅḍala 3,34.7–21 3,36.14–31
 Śaśabindu, episode of generosity of 2,39.39–41
 Śaśivaraṇa [devotee] 4,45.14–20
 Satsaṅgijīvanam, characterization of 1,1.17–22
 – , chronology in 3,26.1
 – , conclusion of dharma section of 5,48.37
 – , prophecy about 1,3.15–19 .44–46
 – , recitation of 1,2.10 1,3.49–50
 – – dharma section of 5,48.36
 – , writing of 1,3.47–48
 – 4, outline of 4,1*
 – 5, outline of 5,1*
 Śātānanda [author of Satsaṅgijīvanam] 1,1.17
 1,2.5 .9 .15 .33–35 3,17.9–10 3,58.14–35 5,56.2–3
 – and Śrī-Hari, meeting of 2,48.27
 – as author 3,2.5–51
 – – editor 3,2.5–51
 – – teacher, veneration of 1,2.5–6
 – , boon by Nārāyaṇa to 1,3.10 .15–19
 – – – Sahajānanda to 1,3.44–46
 – – – Śrī-Hari to 5,66.23–24
 – , characterization of 1,2.9
 – commissioned to writing of Satsaṅgijīvanam 5,66.28–33
 – , dialogue between Śrī-Hari and 5,56.1–8
 – , initiation of 1,3.30–33
 – , omniscience of 1,3.39–41
 – , pilgrimage of 1,2.24–26
 – , qualification of 1,2.16–20
 – , request by 1,3.12–14
 – , salutation to 5,70.52
 – to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 5,66.12–22
 – , travelling of 1,3.20–21
 – venerating the Lord of Badarī 1,2*
 – welcomed by Śrī-Hari 1,3.30–33
 – , works by 5,68.75–85
 Śatarudrīya 2,50.1–8
 Śatarūpā 1,12.12–21
 Satī 1,12.12–21 5,35.72–74
 – , dharma of women taught by 5,30.1–3
 satiatory offerings, performance of 5,6.19–37
 – – , regulations concerning 5,6.19–37
 – – see also rites, ancestral rites, daily rites, ritual, sacramental rites, sacrament
 Satīgītā, conclusion of 5,37.21
 – , phalaśruti for 5,37.22–23
 Satradharman [king] 1,49.1–4
 satsaṅga as cause of success of dharma 3,26.52–57
 – – means of liberation 3,22.2–7
 – , dharma protected by 3,24.3–8
 – , effects of 3,22.61
 satsaṅga, explanation of 3,22.2–7
 satsaṅga see also contact, good contact, social contacts
 Satsaṅgijīvanam approved by Śrī-Hari 5,67.16–19
 – as authoritative text 4,24.10–14
 – – support of life of devotees 5,66.28–33 5,70.43
 – , composition of 4,24.10–14 5,67.16–19
 – , content of 5,70.1–39
 – , effects of recitation of 5,70.44–51
 – , explanation of name of 5,70.43
 – , greatness of 5,70.40–42
 – , meditation on 5,70.59–66
 – , recitation of 5,70.1 .40–42
 – , Śātānanda commissioned to writing of 5,66.28–33
 satsaṅgin, characteristics of 3,22.48–49
 – , heaven as goal of 3,22.50
 sattva see Goodness
 Satyā [wife of Kṛṣṇa] 1,18.30
 Satyabhāmā [wife of Kṛṣṇa] 1,18.30

- Satyadvīpa, fort on 3,41.18–20
 – , island in ocean of nectar of immortality 3,41.12–17
 Satyaloka [upper world] 5,62.28–30
 Satya-period *see also* Kṛta-period, Dvāpara-period, Tretā-period, period, yuga, Kali-period, cosmic period
 Satyavrata [king] 2,26.9 2,27.28 4,60.16–21
 Saubhari 2,10.50–56
 – and the daughters of Māndhātṛ 2,12.13–24
 Saumyakṛcchra, vow of 5,47.43–45
 Saurāṣṭra, governor of 5,49.33–35
 Sautrāmaṇī rites, drinking of wine in 5,21.6
 – sacrifice, invitation to 2,19.1–14
 Sāvarnī [Purāṇa expert] 4,5.24–33
 śavāsana [posture] 5,57.29–49
 Savitrānanda [copyist] 4,24.15
 Sāvitrī 1,12.12–21 1,22.1–6
 Sāvitrī-mantra 5,3.24–28
 scholars, assembly of 4,34.24–27
 scriptural arguments against eating of meat 2,46.55–58
 – – – illicit intercourse 2,46.52–54
 – – – killing of animal 2,47.16–44
 – – – practices of Śāktism 2,46.42–49
 – – in favour of Śāktism 2,47.2–7
 – authority 1,32.9–16
 – *see also* texts, extract, summary, authoritative texts, holy scripture, scriptures
 scriptures, authority of 5,43.36 5,48.18–19
 – , recitation of holy 5,54.72–74
 – *see also* scriptural, texts, extract, summary, authoritative texts, holy scripture
 search for missing sons 1,26.36–38
 – – Nīlakaṇṭha 1,45.3–8
 seasons for initiation 5,3.9–10
 seat for mantra-recitation, materials of 3,30.4–8
 seating arrangement during recitation of Purāṇa 4,1.51–54
 – – of devotees 3,53.2–10
 – arrangements at assembly in Sāraṅapura 4,10.29cd–41
 – – during recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,9.8–11
 second stage of life *see* householder
 secret of Brahmapura 3,41.58–59
 – – Sāṃkhya 4,72.24–32
 – teaching about Brahmapura 3,41.1–4
 – – revealed 1,36.86–88
 – yoga as 5,66.5–7
 secretly committed sins, expiation for 3,62.37 5,35.49–53
 secrets of Uddhava-saṃpradāya, instruction about 1,16.50–51
 sectarian mark 4,53.19–24
 – – , application of 3,28.19–21 5,4.17–18
 – – , regulations concerning 4,44.40–46 4,46.65–79 5,54.43–51
 – traditions, conflict of 1,48.18–28
 seduction of Ṛṣyaśṛṅga, story of 2,13.1
 – , punishment for 5,37.18–19
 seeing God in human form, salvation by 4,34.20–23
 – of sinner, expiation for 5,46.29
 – Śrī-Hari as means of salvation 4,27.66–71
 – Viṣṇu in human form as equivalent with re-alization of *brahman* 4,35.44–51
 – – – – , liberation through 4,35.7–14
 – *see also* sight, vision
 seers, agreement between Dharma and 1,20.1–4
 – , authority of 5,19.56
 – on earth, birth of 1,13.12
 – to Nārāyaṇa, hymn by 1,7.1–17
 – *see also* sages
 Śekhapāṭa [place name] 2,17.1–6
 selection of wife, regulations concerning 5,8.6–11
 self and *brahman*, unity of 5,53.41
 – – Person and Kṛṣṇa, distinction of 4,72.24–32
 – as consciousness 4,71.15–17
 – , attributes of 3,52.1–4
 – dependent on senses 4,71.15–17
 – , distinction of body and 3,40.24–26 4,71.21 5,53.41
 – , knowledge of 1,34.3–7
 – *see also* individual self, highest self
 self-contemplation [constituent of dharma] 3,22.33
 self-immolation as expiation 5,21.11
 – , expiation by 5,21.13–14
 – of widow, circumstances prohibiting 5,32.34–35
 – – – , reasons for 5,32.28–31a
 self-knowledge 4,48.72–77
 – as risk 2,32.14–20
 – , importance of 4,35.52–68
 – , Śrī-Hari teaching about 4,13.19–21
 self-reflection of Śrī-Hari 5,68.1–19

- self-surrender as characteristic of devotion 1,36.46–56
- selling of daughter, prohibition of 5,13.51–55
- semen, expiation for discharge of 5,45.69 .71–79
- – – involuntary discharge of 5,50.54
- seniors, merit of respect for 5,16.37
- , respect for 5,16.33–36
- sense objects, characteristics of five 4,69.28–35
- – , five 4,69.11–19
- senses and objects and deities, correlation of 4,71.1–14
- as asceticism, control of 2,41.20–30
- , functions of ten 4,70.30cd–33
- , means of control of 4,62.32–34
- of Viṣṇu, goddess created from 3,32.27–31
- , self dependent on 4,71.15–17
- , ten 4,69.6–10
- separation from Kṛṣṇa, fear of 1,38.19–22
- – Śrī-Hari, pain of Rāmapratāpa about 1,45.9–12
- – – – relatives about 1,45.13–15
- serpent power, characteristics of 5,61.28
- service [constituent of dharma] 3,22.30
- , dharma of 3,36.8–10
- in temple, reward for 5,12.26–27
- of Brahmins, importance of 2,49.46–51
- – feet as characteristic of devotion 1,36.16
- – Hanumat called by remembrance 1,42.43–45
- to Brahmins as duty of king 2,49.9–32
- – – , effects of 5,28.1–3
- – – , types of 5,28.19–34
- – feet as characteristic of devotion 1,36.17–18
- – Nīlakaṇṭha, Hanumat offering 1,42.37–42
- – Rāmānanda by Sahajānanda 1,58.51
- – Śrī-Hari 2,52.51–56
- – – by Hanumat 1,42.46–48
- – teacher 5,50.14–15
- *see also* veneration, respect, reverence
- services offered to Purāṇa-reciter 4,1.78–79
- rendered to Śrī-Hari 3,2.5–51
- serving of food to guests 3,50.30–48
- servitude as characteristic of devotion 1,36.40–43
- Śeṣa [serpent] 3,29.20–35 5,62.2
- sesame, donation of 4,18.23
- , effects of donation of 4,18.23
- – – ritual use of 4,18.19
- , ritual use of 4,19.19–21
- settlement of disputes between territories, arrangements for 4,40.43–49
- Setubandha [place name] 1,49.1–4 .22–28
- Seven Sages, veneration of 4,12.24
- seven cosmic spheres 3,41.5–11
- gates to heaven 2,33.16–40
- kinds of devotees 4,28.19–24
- longlived persons 4,11.38–43
- sources of dharma 2,2.13–14
- types of Sāntapana-vow 5,47.22–27
- – – vehicles 4,41.15–26
- underworlds, list of 5,62.3–7
- winds in body 5,64.2–9
- – – cosmos 5,64.2–9
- wives of Kṛṣṇa, list of 1,18.30
- seven-day reading, distribution of chapters of Bhāgavatapurāṇa during 4,8.7–11
- – of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, dates for begin of 4,8.12–15
- – *see also* recitation, listening, reading
- seventeen characteristics of Darkness 4,70.72–75
- shamelessness of Brahmā 2,12.1–12
- shape of cosmos 1,22.15–18
- sharing food with beggar 3,28.53
- of effects of evil 5,43.11
- – happiness 4,16.43–47
- – merit of Harijyantī 5,69.101–104
- shaving for initiation 4,51.11–18
- sheaths in body, six 5,61.1ab
- shortening of periods of purification 5,21.23
- shouting, regulations concerning 5,31.10
- Śibi, episode of 2,49.7–8
- – – generosity of 2,39.15–17
- sick person, half expiation for 5,43.14
- Siddha saved from magic by Nīlakaṇṭha 1,46.31–35
- Siddhapura [place name] 2,39.58 2,40.8–14
- , origin of 2,40.8–14
- Siddhas abandoning their asceticism 1,46.12–19
- , conversion of 1,47.43–44
- , encounter with 1,48.1–6
- , Nīlakaṇṭha attacked by 1,46.20–30
- threatened by Śakta 1,47.13–16
- siddhāsana [posture] 5,57.29–49 5,68.58–67
- Siddhavallabha [king] 1,46.1–2
- Siddheśvara-Śiva 5,49.27–29
- Siddhi [Rāmapratāpa's daughter] 3,49.7–10
- sight of Śrī-Hari, effects of 4,23.9–11
- – – , joy experienced at 3,8.21–30

- – – , liberation attained through 4,16.39–41
- – – , salvation by 4,25.42–43 4,27.66–71
- – – , samādhi attained at 3,9.14–22
- – – , vision induced by 2,5.17–24
- – widow as omen 3,25.39–42
- *see also* vision, seeing
- significance of Gāyatrī-mantra 5,5.1–9
- – OM 5,5.1–9
- – staff of renouncer 5,39.31cd–33
- Śikhariṇī-metre 1,1.13–15 1,2.4 1,11.23 .39 1,22.19–23
1,55.31–32 2,4.37 3,14.9–10 .42–49 3,17.4 .26 .29 3,19.11
3,29.145–146 3,47.27 4,10.17 4,32.38 5,67.41
- Śikṣāpatrī 5,68.37–44
- as authoritative text 4,43.22–23 4,44.1–10 .203–204
5,68.37–44
- , commentary on 5,68.83–85
- , date of writing of 4,44.211
- , eight copies of 4,45.1–3
- , recitation of 5,67.8
- , regulations concerning reading of 4,44.205–210
5,67.9–12
- , rendering of 5,66.28–33 .35 5,67.1–7
- , writing of 4,43.18–21 .24 4,44.1–10
- silence [constituent of dharma] 3,22.33
- Siṃhajit [king 4,27.73–75
- , conversion of 4,42.23–24
- , Śrī-Hari honoured by 4,42*
- to Muktaṇanda, visit of 4,38.28–30
- simhāsana [posture] 5,57.29–49
- Siṃhāsanaadvātrimśikā 3,29.120–124
- Śiṃśapāyana [Purāṇa expert] 4,5.24–33
- sin, double expiation for intentional 5,43.9–10
- , expiation for unintentional 5,43.15
- , kinds of 5,43.7–8
- , six kinds of 5,43.2–4
- , transfer of 4,47.6–9
- *see also* evil, sinful
- Sindh [region] 2,32.29–32
- sinful habits, rejection of 2,5.39–41
- *see also* sin, evil
- sinfulness of disregard for teacher 5,16.10–12
- singing at night during Ekādaśī 3,33.186–188
- during audience 3,55.10–13
- – vigil 3,55.33–37
- in assembly 3,56.39
- of name of Viṣṇu 4,35.6–17
- – – – , regulations concerning 4,44.49–65
- – names of Kṛṣṇa 4,6.27 4,34.14–23
- – – – Śrī-Hari in difficulty 3,55.28
- – poetry 3,18.37–41
- *see also* chanting, mantra-recitation, recitation, repetition
- sinner, characteristics of 3,22.51–56
- , expiation for contact with 5,44.61–64
- – – seeing of 5,46.29
- – – touching of 5,46.29
- , hell as goal of 3,22.57–59
- sins, classification of 4,61.1–2
- equal to Brahmin-murder 5,44.21–23
- – – stealing of gold of Brahmins 5,44.46
- , expiation for secretly committed 3,62.37
5,35.49–53
- – – unknowingly committed 3,62.19
- , list of 5,48.7–16
- , means of expiation valid for all 5,46.44
- of descendants, punishment of ancestors for
3,25.55–57
- , ten 4,61.1–2
- sipping of water 3,28.17–18 5,4.19–23a
- – – left by cow 5,21.22
- Sīra [place name] 2,24.8–25
- Sīrapura [place name] 1,46.1–2
- Śiśumāra as support of planetary cycle 5,62.28–30
- Śiśupāla, episode of 3,29.89–104
- Śītakṛcchra, vow of 5,47.21
- Sītārāma [Icchārāma's son] 3,49.13–17
- sitting arrangement in assembly 3,10*
- arrangements for men and women 4,1.51–54
- for recitation of rosary, regulations concerning 3,28.44–45
- , regulations concerning places for 5,31.29–34
- Śīva 1,49.29–33 5,29.18–23
- and Umā, meeting of Śrī-Hari with 1,49.29–33
- – – to Nīlakaṇṭha, boon by 1,49.84 .86–94
- as ascetic, iconographic description of
1,49.61–65
- , hymn by Nīlakaṇṭha to 1,49.67–74
- , identity of Viṣṇu and 4,44.47
- , prohibition of acceptance of offering to
5,7.37–39
- , Saṃkarṣaṇa as form of 3,29.20–35
- , sacrifice in honour of 2,45.8–18
- venerated by Śrī-Hari 4,20.19–21
- , veneration of 4,59.32–36
- *see also* Śaṃkara
- – – trimūrti, Brahmā, Viṣṇu

- Śivagupta [Vaiśya] 5,69.6–14
 Śiva-Kāñcī [place of pilgrimage] 1,49.16–21
 Śivakumārikā [Thākura's wife] 3,49.11–12
 Śivarāma [Brahmin devotee] 2,37.5–7 4,40.1–10
 5,1.1 5,3.24–28 5,15.1 5,48.32
 Śivarātrī 1,12.43–46
 – celebrated at Pañcāla 4,20.19–21
 – , regulations concerning festival of 4,59.32–36
 six Bhagas 1,1.7
 – cakras, movement of life-forces in 2,8.35–48
 – causes for origin of beings 4,69.3
 – of bondage of renouncer 5,41.6–12
 – characteristics of dharma 5,1*
 – constituents of politics 5,24.2
 – daily obligations 3,55.38 5,4.1 5,13.1
 – – practices of dharma 2,7.99–101
 – divisions of dharma 2,1.37–38
 – flowers forbidden for ancestral rites 5,20.57
 – – recommended for ancestral rites 5,20.56
 – functions of divinity 3,29.20–35
 – kinds of dharma, description of 5,1.19–26
 – – – sin 5,43.2–4
 – objects for donation 3,34.28–29
 – practices of purification in yoga, definition of 5,57.54–64
 – qualities of Śūdra 5,2.17
 – – – taste 4,69.28–35
 – sheaths in body 5,61.1ab
 – spheres surrounding cosmic egg 4,69.36–38
 – syllables, prayer formula of 5,36.19
 – types of bath 5,4.13–16
 – – – men, expiation for contact with 5,35.43–48
 – vices 5,17.9
 sixteen kinds of women 2,45.56–89
 – qualities of form 4,69.28–35
 – sacramental rites 5,2.20–22
 – steps of veneration 3,33.122–179 3,36.32–45
 3,37.1–4 3,52.16cd–17 4,4.19–49 4,7.17–19 4,12.6cd–11
 4,20.26–29 4,55.36–62 4,58.20–31 4,60.1–13 5,7.22–23
 5,36.9–26 5,54.52–64
 Śiyāñī [place name] 2,37.5–7
 size of council 5,43.19
 Skanda 1,44.13
 Skandapurāna as authoritative text 4,8.38 4,36.3–6
 5,14.23
 – , Gurugītā of 4,36.3–6
 – , Vāsudevamāhātmya of 4,44.93–102
 Skandapurāna 4,1.43
 sleep as obstacle of mantra-recitation 3,30.30–31
 – , evening routines for putting Kṛṣṇa to 3,28.58–61
 – of Śrī-Hari 3,14.55
 – – Viṣṇu 3,32.61 .67–69
 – – yoga of Viṣṇu 3,32.24–25
 – , recommendation concerning little 5,13.47
 sleeping during the day 3,56.16–17
 – of monks, regulations concerning 3,28.62
 – on ground 4,11.74 4,19.2–4ab 5,39.35
 – , regulations concerning 5,31.7 5,54.76
 – , restrictions concerning times for 5,18.36
 smell, twelve qualities of 4,69.28–35
 Smṛti-passages, contradiction in 5,27.2–6
 Śobhārāma [vedic scholar] 4,34.3–8
 social contacts, forbidden 5,13.14
 – – of yogin 5,56.29
 – – , regulations concerning 2,7.23–28 5,18.69–72
 5,31.23–28a .29–34
 – – , warning against bad 5,53.46
 – – see also satsaṅga, contact, good contact
 – duties of householder 2,7.82–84
 – interaction of renouncer, prohibition of 5,40.3–4
 – – , regulations concerning 2,7.44–50
 – outsider, regulations concerning initiation of 4,46.92–99
 – – see also anāśramin, outcastes
 socio-religious activities of Śrī-Hari 5,69.51–58
 sojourn during rainy season 2,6.1–3
 – of renouncer during rainy season 5,41.1–4
 – – – , regulations concerning 5,39.50–58
 – – Śrī-Hari 2,52.41–44 .61
 – – – at Pañcāla 4,20.12–18
 – – – in Ahmedabad 2,44.108–111
 – – – – Durgapattana 2,32*
 – – – – Gaḍhaḍā 2,31.5–7 2,36.62 3,1.1–2 .28–30
 – – – – Kāriyāñī, date of 4,13.19–21
 solar race, kings of 2,22.31–38
 – solstice 4,17.29–32
 Somāyana, vow of 5,47.14–15
 son, days recommended for conception of 5,8.22–27
 – , expiation for sale of 5,45.80
 song addressed to Nara-Nārāyaṇa 3,57.26–30
 – by Muktañanda praising Śrī-Hari 3,63.2–7
 – – – Vāsudeva 3,63.8–10
 – for waving of lamps 3,33.159–163

- songs by Muktānanda 3,18.37–41
 sons, knowledge transferred by father to 1,38.28
 – of Dharma 3,24.23–28 4,22.30–35
 – – Rṣabha, nine 5,58.30–33
 – , search for missing 1,26.36–38
soṣyantī-ritual 1,22.8–11
 soul, constituents of 4,70.21–22
 – , definition of individual 1,51.27–28
 – , Nārāyaṇa as 5,53.19–20
 – wandering in navel-lotus 5,61.26–27
 sound, experience of 4,73.5–17
 – , hearing of internal 2,8.35–48 5,58.2–6
 – of conch, cattle protected by 1,45.45–49
 – , Veda originated from 5,53.33
 source of dharma, Bhagavadgītā as 5,1.8–17
 – – – , Bhāgavatapurāṇa as 5,1.8–17
 – – – , Mokṣadharmaparvan as 5,1.8–17
 – – teaching about eternal dharma, Bhāgavata-
 purāṇa as 2,52.35–39
 sources of dharma 3,22.8–10
 – – – , fourteen 5,1.8–17
 – – – , seven 2,2.13–14
 – – literary activity 1,2.16–20
 South, devotees from the 3,54.6–14
 – , list of people from the 3,47.39–41
 – , names of people from 3,12.34–47
 South-East, names of people from 3,12.28–33
 South-West, names of people from 3,12.48–58
 space, body parts constituted by 4,70.17–20
 – , eight qualities of 4,69.20–27
 speaker during recitation, placement of 4,1.44
 speaking of truth, importance of 5,18.65–67
 – – – , merit of 5,18.65–67
 – – – , recommendation concerning 5,18.94
 – , regulations concerning 2,7.22
 special cases of initiation of householder 4,49.30
 – – – worship 5,7.46
 – dharma for preceptors, regulations concern-
 ing 5,21.30–32
 – – , regulations concerning 4,44.123–202
 – – *see also* dharma, common dharma, general
 dharma
 – initiation 4,46.101
 speech, control of 5,39.30cd
 – of renouncer, control of 5,39.36
 – – Śrī-Hari, effects of recitation of 3,29.146
 – – – , merit of recitation of 3,26.83
 – – – , recitation of 3,27.43
 – , three aspects of 5,53.22–26
 spheres surrounding cosmic egg, six 4,69.36–38
 spices, list of 3,5.10–19
 spies, employment of 5,22.22–25
 spread of devotion 1,14.62 1,15.21–23
 – – techniques of yoga 2,8.53–54
 – *see also* missionary activity
 Spring-festival, celebration of 4,28.14–18 4,43.10–17
 Śraddhā [wife of Dharma] 1,26.42–46
śrāddha, explanation of 5,20.2
śrāddha see also offering to ancestors, ancestral
 rites
śrāddha-period, Ekādaśī during 3,33.48–49
 Sragdharā-metre 1,11.29 1,22.14 1,25.39 1,30.40
 1,32.46 1,36.95 1,56.26 2,5.46 2,27.35–36 2,38.35 2,51.28
 3,13.16–23 3,20.25 3,21.6 .8 3,26.83 3,29.143–144
 3,42.13–31 3,47.17–19 .43 3,57.14 3,64.24 4,9.41
 4,17.20–21 4,40.55 4,41.27–28 4,46.6 5,54.81 5,55.28
 Sragviṇī-metre 2,27.28 3,17.8
 Śrāvaṇa, regulations concerning festivals during
 4,61*
 Śrī-Bhāṣya [commentary on Brahmasūtras]
 4,13.22–23
 Śrīdāman 3,29.14–19
 Śrīdharānanda [copyist] 4,24.15
 Śrī-Gopinātha, Uttama requesting installation
 of image of 5,55.1–2
 Śrī-Hari about renunciation, intentions of
 1,31.3–5
 – , absorption in 3,17.9–11
 – accompanied by bhakti and dharma 2,20.45–46
 – accustomed to hardship of winter 4,17.4–5ab
 – , acknowledgement of authority of 2,5.29–30
 – acting like human being 4,15.31–36
 – and *brahman*, identity of 1,38.19–22
 – – governor, conversation of 2,36.24–25
 – – – , meeting of 2,35.23–34
 – – Himālaya, encounter between 1,43.29–34
 – – Jaḍa-Bharata, comparison of 5,55.20–21
 – – Kṛṣṇa, identity of 1,39.2–12
 – – Lord of Dvārikā, identity of 4,30.19–26
 – – Rāmānanda, date of meeting between
 2,37.18–36
 – – Śātānanda, dialogue between 5,56.1–8
 – , announcement of death of 5,68.27–29
 – , appointment of successor of 4,24.10–14
 – appreciated by non-believers 3,11.5–16
 – , appreciation of 3,11.5–45

- as appearance of light, birth of 1,22.15-23
- - avatāra 3,38.1-3 5,1.2-6
- - boy, Rāma venerated by 1,28.10-15
- - brahmācārin, description of 1,30.38 1,37.2-7
- - - , intentions of 1,31.1-2
- - child, description of playfulness of 1,25.9-20
- - - , devotion practised by 1,27.30-35
- - - learning about dharma 1,27.36-38
- - - suckled by wives of Dharma 1,26.42-46
- - - , twelvefold form of 1,26.42-46
- - Dvārikānātha 4,32.44-45
- - divinity, abodes of 2,18.29-35
- - guru 4,40.11-16
- - incarnation of Kṛṣṇa 1,1.49cd-54
- - - - Viṣṇu 4,37.83-87
- - Kṛṣṇa 3,36.1-3
- - - , Abhaya praising 2,31.24-31
- - - in human form 4,73.24
- - - , vision of 1,22.24-26 1,37.8-16 2,6.17-20
- - means of salvation, seeing 4,27.66-71
- - Nārāyaṇa in human form 4,35.18-39
- - object of meditation, description of 2,25.3cd-14
- - - - - limbs of 2,25.17-28
- - teacher, greatness of 2,23.7-9
- - Viṣṇu in human form 4,1.62-63
- - - , vision of 2,3.16-18
- , astrological constellations at birth of 1,22.72-76
- at Pañcāla, sojourn of 4,20.12-18
- attacked by Bhairava 1,43.1-18
- - - demon 1,42.20-28
- - - demoness 1,23.9-14
- - - Kālabhairava 1,47.45-55
- - - Kālidatta 1,26.1-11
- - - Pibaika 1,47.22-42
- , attire of 3,54.6-14
- , attributes of 3,42.17
- , authoritative texts used by 5,66.22
- , Ācārya blessed by 4,40.56
- , Bhavēśvara-Śiva venerated by 4,23.20-23
- , bad characteristics in people controlled by 2,20.11
- , biography of 2,24* 2,37.18-36
- , birth of 1,22.8-11 .14 5,69.24-28
- , birth-rites of 1,22.86-96
- , blessing by 5,70.68
- , brothers of 1,39.13-16
- , celebration of birth of 1,22.77-84 .89-96
- - - birthday of 2,31.12-18 4,9.28-32
- , characteristics of 5,54.83-90
- , conception of 1,20.79
- , conclusion to narration about 2,52.62
- considered as avatāra 2,23.13-22 2,24.26-34
- - - Kṛṣṇa 1,22.27-28 1,36.91-93 1,38.8-22 1,39.2-12
- - - 1,44.32cd-34 1,45.38-41 1,46.20-30 1,48.1-6 2,5.29-30
- - - 2,7.102-104 2,24.70-71 2,51.54-57
- - - Nārāyaṇa 1,26.63 1,31.44-45 1,32.2-5 1,45.50-63
- - - 1,48.73-77 2,32.10-12
- - - teacher 1,45.64
- - - yogin 1,43.29-34
- , conversion effected by 5,69.29-46
- , cooking arrangements inspected by 3,38*
- - of 4,17.18-21
- counteracting magic of ascetics 1,46.36-39
- cursed by Aśvatthāman 1,20.22-30
- , Dāmodara venerated by 4,23.20-23
- , Death afraid of 1,23.18-19
- , daily rites performed by 3,16.1-5
- , date of birth of 1,22.72-76
- , death of 5,68.58-67
- declared divine by Hanumat 1,23.31-33
- , deeds of 5,68.1-19 5,69.29-46
- , demoness burnt by lustre of 1,23.20-25
- departing into homelessness, description of 1,42.15-19
- , description of 1,3.25-29 .35-38 3,6.8-9
- - - body of 2,16.7-11
- - - eating of 3,51.18-23
- , detachment of 2,3.5-6
- , devotees consoled by 5,68.30-36
- , devotion of parents of 5,69.19-21
- , dharma observed by 3,63.25-26
- - practised by 3,36.50
- , disobedience to 3,59.61
- distributing food at Ekādaśī 3,39* .24-40
- , divine forms of 2,18.29-35 .37-39
- - powers displayed by 2,20*
- , divinity of 3,29.145 3,43.8-11
- , donations given by 4,23.20-23
- , eating habits of 3,13.41 5,55.20-21
- , effects of narration about 2,52.63 4,23.48
- - - recitation of speech of 3,29.146
- - - sight of 4,23.9-11
- , eighteen questions about 2,37.8-14
- engaged in feeding of devotees 3,50*

- , epithets of 3,44.1-5
- , equal-mindedness of 3,54.27-30
- , evening rites performed by 3,50.68-69
- , experience of yoga as sign of power of 2,8.53-54
- , fame of 5,67.41
- famous for support of Brahmins 3,57.35
- fed by devotees 4,12.20-23
 - with milk from conch 1,24.1-3
- , festivals celebrated by 5,69.51-58
- , food distributed by 3,21.5-10 4,27.64-65
- for devotees, affection of 4,16.54
 - eating invitation of 3,56.30-31
 - Harijāyantī, regulations concerning veneration of 5,69.88-97
 - Jayā, praise of 3,39.44-46
- , Gomukha-Gaṅgā visited by 4,23.20-23
- , gifts distributed by 3,12.92-97
- granting vision 2,6.16
- , Hariśarman as name of 1,44.35
- , heavenly abodes of 2,24.45-60
- honoured by governor 2,50.21-25
 - Siṃhajit 4,42*
- , hymn by Abhaya to 2,28.9-22 2,31.24-31
 - ascetics to 3,42.13-31 3,55.18-26
 - Brahmin to 5,48.24-31
 - Dīnānātha to 3,14.42-49
 - Hemantasīṃha to 4,23.1-8 3,30-35
 - Jayā to 3,43.8-17
 - Khaṭvāṅga to 2,26.9-19 2,27.15-44
 - Kuśalā to 2,52.24-29
 - Mukundānanda to 5,54.83-90
 - Prayāgajit to 2,18.16-23
 - Ramā to 3,43.19-26
 - Suvrata to 1,4.1-5
 - Śatānanda to 5,66.12-22
 - Uttama [king] to 3,16.8-16
- , iconographic description of 1,22.64-71 3,17.3-4
 - .6-7 .26 3,54.17 3,63.2-7 3,64.24 4,10.17 4,22.23-25 4,23.1-8 4,25.51-56 4,39.33-38 4,41.27-28 5,55.10 5,66.12
- identical with idol 5,68.37-44
- identified with highest Person 3,43.28
 - Kṛṣṇa 3,43.28
 - trimūrti 3,43.29
- in Ahmedabad, sojourn of 2,44.108-111
 - welcome of 2,44.1-10
- assembly of devotees 2,6.30-31
- Baroda, welcome of 4,42.1-11
- Dhorājī, teaching of 4,45.21-29
- Durgapattana, sojourn of 2,32*
- Gaḍhaḍā, date of arrival of 5,49.38
 - , sojourn of 2,31.5-7 2,36.62 3,1.1-2 .28-30
- Kāriyānī, accommodation of 4,13.14-18
 - , date of sojourn of 4,13.19-21
- Loja, date of arrival of 1,50.32-34
- Pañcāla, welcome of 4,20.3-4
- Pippala, date of arrival of 1,56.20-25
- Śaraṅgapura, welcome of 4,10.20-27
- Vadaṭāla, installation of 4,27.42-56
 - , presence of 5,68.88
- indifferent towards donations 3,53.29
- , influence of 3,46.20-22
- initiated to Vaiṣṇavism 1,31.26-30
- , innumerable deeds of 2,27.44
- inquiring about well-being of visitors 3,51.24-27
- instructed about dharma after initiation 1,58.28cd-35
- instructing about dharma 5,50.1
- , instruction by 5,55.27-28
- of devotees by 4,12.15-16
- invited by governor 2,35.12-16a
- to Junāgaḍha 4,15.9-17
- , items of donation to 4,12.17-19 4,13.25
- , Kṛṣṇa venerated by 3,52*
- liberating from vices 3,43.56-58
- , liberation attained through sight of 4,16.39-41
- , life-story of 1,4.1-5
- listening to Rāmāyaṇa 4,25.20-25a
- , listening to stories about 4,38.19-27
 - story of 3,17.8
- , Mukundānanda serving 5,54.91
- made to see the moon 1,24.4-5
- , meditation of 3,52.1-4
 - on 1,38.23-25 4,38.19-27
- , merit of recitation of speech of 3,24.106 3,25.63
- , Nara-Nārāyaṇa venerated by 4,25.76-79
- , name-giving ceremony of 1,24.14-29
- , names of 2,24.45-60 5,69.16-18
- , observance of vow of Janmāṣṭamī by 4,12*
- on devotees, influence of 5,69.66-68
- followers, effect of 5,69.47-50
- horse-back 3,58.39-40
 - , description of 3,48.18-20
- others, effect of 3,16.8-16

- , ornaments of 3,54.6-14
- , philosophy explained by 4,9.12-13
- , physical marks on body of 3,49.19-20
- pleased by observance of dharma 2,7.88-90
- , pledge of submission to 4,40.55
- , popularity of 4,9.41
- , portents announcing, death of 5,68.52-57
- , power of 2,5.46
- , praise of 1,1.13 3,63.2-7 5,48.23-31
- praised by ascetics 3,17*
- - - Suvrata 1,47.57
- - - women devotees 3,43.41-46
- , prayer by Suvrata to 1,4.6-18
- , presence of deities during birth of 1,22.12-13
- , prophecy of achievements of 1,39.2-12
- - - birth of 1,19.32-41
- protected by falling of tree 1,26.25
- - - Hanumat 1,43.19-24
- protecting against obstacles of devotion 3,43.59-60
- , purpose of human form of 3,43.33-35
- - - incarnation of 4,24.2-9
- put in cradle 1,24.1-3
- , qualities of 2,24.8-25
- , questions invited by 4,20.34-37
- , Raivata mountain visited by 4,23.20-23
- , Rāmānanda venerated by 4,12.1-2ab
- , recitation of names of 5,68.68-71
- , reciter of Bhāgavatapurāṇa honoured by 4,9.14-21 .23-25
- recognized as Kṛṣṇa by brothers 3,49.25-30
- , regulations observed by 4,9.12-13 .22
- , religious routines of 2,38.1-6
- , renouncement of evil practices through refuge to 4,37.83-87
- , renunciation of 5,55.27
- , reputation of wealthiness of 4,29.36-45
- requested to refute opponents 4,27.66-71
- rescued by Hanumat 1,23.26-29
- , reward of Brahmins for veneration of 2,50.29
- , riding skill of 3,42.36-38
- , rites of purification practised by 2,1.1-5
- , Satsaṅgijīvanam approved by 5,67.16-19
- , Sāṃkhya and Yoga propagated by 5,66.16-17
- , salutation to 5,70.52
- , salvation by sight of 4,25.42-43 4,27.66-71
- , samādhi granted by 2,18.29-35 .48-49 2,24.36-60 2,44.13-27 3,17.24
- - induced by 2,8.11-14
- , self-reflection of 5,68.1-19
- served by Hanumat 1,42.46-48
- , services rendered to 3,2.5-51
- serving devotees 3,39.47
- - food 3,20.23-26
- showing respect to his brothers 3,49.23-24 .35cd-37
- , sleep of 3,14.55
- , socio-religious activities of 5,69.51-58
- , sojourn of 2,52.41-44
- , submission of kings to 2,36.30-37
- , summary of biography of 5,69.6-68
- - - episodes leading to birth of 1,22.51-60
- swimming across Sarayū 1,42.20-28
- , Śātānanda welcomed by 1,3.30-33
- , Śiva venerated by 4,20.19-21
- taken out of the house 1,24.4-5
- teaching about *brahmavidyā* 4,20.22
- - - devotion 4,17.14-16
- - - dharma 4,13.19-21 4,14.2 4,17.14-16
- - - importance of public work 4,25.67
- - - knowledge 4,17.14-16
- - - Rṣabha 4,19.22
- - - self-knowledge 4,13.19-21
- - - yoga 4,13.19-21
- other children 1,28.27-29
- , three resolutions by 4,24.2-9
- to Brahmins, donations of 4,23.38
- - Gaṇeśa, hymn by 1,42.4-11
- - governor, boon by 2,36.28-29
- - Junāgaḍha, travelling of 4,23.13-16
- - Matsya, date of visit of 2,38.23-24
- - sun, hymn by 1,44.20-24
- - Śātānanda, boon by 5,66.23-24
- - Vāḍatāla, travelling of 3,47.12-16 .62
- , topics of instruction given by 3,63.20-24
- , trance granted by 5,69.29-46
- , travelling of 2,16.68-70 2,17.1-6 2,20.1-8 .47 2,24.8-25 2,27.4 2,30.3-6 2,47.104 2,49.55 2,50.1-8 2,52.45-50 4,25.32-37 .107 4,26.20-26 .28-29 4,27.33-34 4,32.37-39 4,39.33-38 4,41.15-26 4,42.32-35 4,45.14-20 .30-33
- travelling on horse-back 3,47.17-22 .25-29
- , twenty-two powers residing in 3,42.16
- , Vaiṣṇava opponents of 2,50.26-28
- venerated by Brahmins 2,3.25-28
- - - devotees 2,6.32-33 3,53.23-27 3,54*

- — — monks 3,16.33–37
- — — Uttama [king] 3,16.6–7
- — — women 3,53.28
- — — devotees 3,42.45 3,43.1–6
- — in Śrīpura 3,16.17–21
- , veneration of 2,3.25–28 2,9.9–23 .40 2,38.25–34 2,45.8–18 2,48.1–13 2,50.14–25 3,8.1–10 3,48.1–2 4,14.63 4,20.23–33 4,23.25–37 4,25.57 5,49.36 5,55.17
- , vision granted by 5,69.59–65
- — induced by sight of 2,5.17–24
- — of 5,70.59–66
- — — abodes of 1,3.35–38
- , visit of family of 3,49*
- , vow of Ekādaśī observed by 3,38.27
- with Bhakti and Dharma, pictures of 4,28.1–10
- , women devotees praised by 3,42.39–40
- , worship of 4,73.24
- , yoga of detachment taught by 5,55.27
- — practised by 5,66.13
- — taught by 2,8.55
- *see also* Ghanaśyāma, Nīlakaṇṭha, Sahajānanda, Swaminarayana
- — — Vāsudeva, Viṣṇu, Hari, Kṛṣṇa, Nara-Nārāyaṇa, Nārāyaṇa
- Śrīnagara [place name] 1,3.20–21
- Śrīpura, Śrī-Hari venerated in 3,16.17–21
- Śrīpura *see also* Śrīnagara, Ahmedabad
- Śrīraṅga [place name] 1,14.36–39 2,37.56–88
- , religious practices in 1,14.36–39
- Śrīraṅgapattanam [place of pilgrimage] 1,49.16–21
- , conversion of Vaiṣṇavas of 1,49.16–21
- Śrīsūkta 2,50.1–8 5,9.18–23
- śruti, interpretation of 4,21.8–12
- — — *brahman* in 4,21.52–53
- *see also* Veda, Upaniṣads
- staff of renouncer, significance of 5,39.31cd–33
- , regulations concerning 5,3.22–23
- stage of life of celibate, end of 5,3.85–86
- — — hermit for king, recommendation concerning 5,29.11–12
- — — — forbidden in Kali-period 5,21.11 5,38.1
- — — — in Kali-period, prohibition of 1,33.68–79
- — — — , regulations concerning 1,33.60–63
- — — — — expiation in 5,38.30–32
- — — — — renouncer in Kali-period, prohibition of 1,33.68–79
- stages of life, dharma of castes and 1,33.5–7
- — — , four 5,3.1–2
- — — *see also* celibate, householder, hermit, renouncer
- standing at door, regulations concerning 5,31.10
- state of consciousness, means of attainment of fourth 4,70.40–62
- states of consciousness caused by three constituents 4,70.63
- — — , characteristics of three 4,70.40–62
- — — *see also* consciousness
- — mind, five 5,60.41–43
- status of monk, exclusion from 4,63.53–87
- stealing, expiation for monk guilty of 4,62.62–64
- of gold of Brahmins, expiation for 5,44.38–45
- — — — , sins equal to 5,44.46
- , prohibition of 5,18.11 .62–64
- *see also* theft
- stepping on earth, sacrament of 1,25.1–2
- steps leading to final dissolution 4,21.21–28
- of royal veneration 3,58.1–4
- — veneration, sixteen 3,36.32–45 3,37.1–4 4,12.6cd–11 4,20.26–29 4,58.20–31 4,60.1–13 5,7.22–23 5,36.9–26 5,54.52–64
- stories about Kṛṣṇa, listening to 1,51.50 3,33.180–185
- — Śrī-Hari, listening to 4,38.19–27
- story of Bharata and the deer 2,14*
- — birth of Kṛṣṇa, listening to 4,11.49–51
- — Nīlakaṇṭha, effects of 1,26.78
- — Purāṃjana 1,44.1–8
- — pride of Durvāsas 2,15.40–72
- — Rantideva 2,29.9–35
- — seduction of Rṣyaśṛṅga 2,13.1
- — Śrī-Hari, listening to 3,17.8
- *see also* episode, narration
- straightforwardness [constituent of dharma] 3,22.29
- strangers, warning against 3,9.41–44 3,48.55–56
- strengthening of dharma 2,52.61
- Strī-metre 2,27.31
- structure of cosmic egg 5,62.1
- student by teacher, treatment of 5,3.32–34
- , marriage of teacher’s wife by 5,21.21
- , qualities of 5,3.40–42
- , regulations concerning food of 5,3.45–47
- towards teacher, behaviour of 5,3.35–39 .48–59
- *see also* celibate, brahmacārin
- studentship, end of 5,8.1–5
- study of authoritative texts, effects of 2,2.28–30

- Bhagavadgītā for learning of yoga 1,45.50–63
- books by Rāmānuja 1,14.40–56 1,16.48–49 .52–57
- Nīlakaṇṭha 1,31.6–9
- political science 5,23.46
- texts 5,16.20
- Veda 5,6.15–18
- , date for beginning of 5,3.77–82
- prescribed for celibate 5,53.1
- subjects, treatment of 5,23.32–44
- submission of kings to Śrī-Hari 2,36.30–37
- to husband, merit of 5,31.51
- Śrī-Hari, pledge of 4,40.55
- subordination to husband, regulations concerning 5,31.37–38
- substitute, expiation 5,43.12–13
- for child observed by 3,62.39
- for offering of food, donation of gold as 5,20.61–63
- rites, donation of money as 4,6.40
- of punishment, expiation as 5,46.38–40
- , vow of Ekādaśī observed by 3,33.50–53
- worshipper, worship by 3,33.44–47
- substitutes for fasting on Prabodhini-Ekādaśī 3,32.85–90
- substitution for donation to reciter of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,8.27–28
- donations 4,8.30
- rites 4,8.30
- vow of Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.70
- substrates of breath, five 4,70.23–30a
- subtle body, constituents of 4,70.37–39
- constituted by nescience 4,70.37–39
- perceived in trance 5,61.18–20
- *see also* body, human form, human being
- elements, five 4,69.11–19
- success of dharma, action as cause of 3,26.32–33
- , authoritative texts as cause of 3,26.39–41
- , causes for 3,26*
- , characteristics of mantra inauspicious for 3,26.51
- determined by intellect 3,26.67–69
- , effects of 3,26.75–78
- , eight causes of 3,26.3–6
- , initiation as cause of 3,26.46
- , mantra as cause of 3,26.50
- , meditation as cause of 3,26.36–37
- , obstacles of 3,26.79–81
- , place as cause of 3,26.7–13
- , satsaṅga as cause of 3,26.52–57
- , time as cause of 3,26.21–28
- mantra-recitation, causes of 3,30.33
- succession of Ācārya, regulations concerning 4,40.50–53
- successor of Rāmānanda, installation of Sahajānanda as 1,59.72–74
- Śrī-Hari, appointment of 4,24.10–14
- Sudarśana 3,29.14–19
- Śūdra, characteristics of 5,40.15
- , definition of goodness of 5,13.46
- , means of livelihood of 5,2.37–39
- , prayer formulas used for initiation of 4,48.98–102
- , prohibition of acceptance of food from 5,21.20
- , purification of 5,44.67
- , rebirth as 5,13.44–45
- , regulations concerning great initiation of 4,48.98–102
- , six qualities of 5,2.17
- suffering by rebirth 1,35.47–50
- , three kinds of 1,35.47–50
- sugar-cubes offered at Ekādaśī 3,33.119–121
- Sugrīva 1,20.54–70
- Suhaarṣa [place name] 5,69.6–14
- Suhotra, episode of generosity of 2,39.8–10
- suicide, expiation for causing of 5,44.15–18
- of widow, prohibition of 5,35.60
- , prohibition of 1,33.55
- Śuka 1,24.30–38
- reciting Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,3.21–22 .29cd–30
- Śukadeva 4,7.9–13
- Śukānanda 3,17.9–10 3,26.1 3,39.24–40 4,40.30–34a 4,43.22–23 5,68.58–67
- Śukra 5,29.18–23
- Śukrācārya 2,46.50
- Sumantu as teacher of Atharvaveda 4,2.24–26
- Sumati [mother of Rāmānanda] 4,61.34–38
- [Rāmānanda’s mother] 1,14.3–6
- Sumitra 2,22.31–38
- summaries of authoritative texts, book of 1,42.15–19
- composed by Nīlakaṇṭha 1,31.17–20
- kept by Nīlakaṇṭha, book of 1,31.21–25
- summary of biography of Śrī-Hari 5,69.6–68
- episodes leading to birth of Śrī-Hari

- 1,22.51–60
 – – Kṛṣṇacaritam 2,27.38
 – – life of Kṛṣṇa 3,29.40–67
 – – Nīti-śāstra 5,29.24–25
 – – practices of Śāktism 2,45.56–89
 – – teachings of Uddhava-sampradāya 1,51.27–39
 – *see also* authoritative texts, holy scripture, scriptures, scriptural, texts, extract
 sun and moon associated with dates and channels 5,59.20–23
 – , hymn by Śrī-Hari to 1,44.20–24
 – , movement of 5,62.24
 – , offering to 5,4.27–31
 – , positions for veneration of 5,4.32
 – , restrictions concerning looking at 5,18.18
 – to Nīlakaṅṭha, boon by 1,44.25–26a .32cd–34
 – visiting Nīlakaṅṭha 1,44.17–19
 Sunandā [Ayodhyaprasāda’s wife] 4,40.17–20
 – [Ayodhyāprasāda’s wife] 3,49.11–12
 Sundarājīto Śrī-Hari, hymn by 2,18.37–39
 Sundararāja-Viṣṇu [place of pilgrimage] 1,49.22–28
 Sunīti 1,12.12–21
 Śūnyaka, effects of 5,58.2–6
 – , qualification for practice of 5,58.1
 – *see also* emptying
 superiority of devotee of Kṛṣṇa 1,33.35–41
 – – dharma 5,9.4–8
 – – Kṛṣṇa 1,34.42–48
 – – mental recitation 3,30.37–41
 – – Rāmānuja 1,16.48–49
 supernatural powers, eight 5,60.31–32
 – – , warning against 5,60.33–39
 supervision of construction of temple 5,49.14–15
 – – court cases 5,26.3
 – – festivities 3,3.20cd–23
 Suphala [Icchārāma’s brother-in-law] 3,49.13–17
 support for Brahmins, recommendation concerning 5,28.30–34
 – of widow separated from family 5,33.47–55
 supports for devotees, three 4,24.10–14
 suppression of tantric practices 2,20.34–44
 Sūra [king] 2,49.4 3,40.5–6 4,15.18–20
 Sūrata [place name] 2,50* 2,51*
 sustaining in breath-control 5,57.72–84
 Śuṣumṇā [bodily channel] 5,57.72–84 5,59.1–4 .17–19
 Sutala [underworld] 5,62.3–7
 Suvāsini [Rāmapratāpa’s wife] 1,25.21–23 3,49.7–10 3,56.12–13
 Suvrata [narrator of Satsaṅgijīvanam] 1,1*
 – and Pratāpasimha, dialogue between 5,70.59–66
 – , characterization of 1,1.23–33
 – , qualifications of 1,1.36–39
 – , samādhi of 4,39*
 – , Śrī-Hari praised by 1,47.57
 – to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 1,4.1–5
 – – – , prayer by 1,4.6–18
 – , vision of 4,39*
 Svāhā 1,12.12–21
 Svāmīnārāyaṇa as name of Śrī-Hari 5,69.16–18
 Svargadvāra [place name] 1,27.15–16
 svastikāsana [posture] 2,25.1–3ab 3,28.44–45 3,30.18–19 4,38.19–27 5,36.13 5,57.29–49 5,67.9–12
 Śvetadvīpa 1,3.35–38
 – *see also* heavenly worlds, Brahmapura, Goloka, Vaikuṅṭha
 Swaminarayana *see also* Śrī-Hari, Ghanaśyāma, Nīlakaṅṭha, Sahajānanda
 sweat in yoga, effects of 5,57.51
 sweets, preparation of 3,6.10–16
 – provided by devotees 3,50.21–23
 swing, golden image of Nara-Nārāyaṇa venerated on 3,57.8–11
 Swing-festival 2,28.26–28 4,9.26–27 4,20* 4,25.108–109
 – , celebration of 2,37.127 2,38.31–34 4,32.32–34 .44–45 4,45.4–10
 – , date of 3,56.21 .24–28
 – in Vāḍatāla 3,47*
 – , play with colours at 2,38.35 3,58*
 – , preparations for 3,56.42–43
 – , regulations concerning 4,60.1–13 .34–36
 – – – celebration of 4,61.17–19
 – *see also* Holī, Flower-swing-festival
 swinging of Kṛṣṇa as child 4,11.48
 – the image of Kṛṣṇa in cradle 4,55.70–71
 Syamantaka-episode, expiation by listening to 4,56.15–27
 Syamantaka-jewel, episode of 4,56.15–27
 syllables, mantra of eight 4,48.36–45
 symptoms of approach of death 5,65.2–15
 – – – – , dreams as 5,65.16–20
 – – devotion 2,23.23–24
 Taittirīya-Upaniṣad 3,43.22–23 4,21.13–15
 Talātala [underworld] 5,62.3–7

- talking during worship, prohibition of 5,36.8
tamas see Darkness
 tantric practices, suppression of 2,20.34–44
 Tāntrika, description of 2,45.21–29
 – , disrespect for 2,45.30–33a .33b–35
 – see also Kaula, opponent, Śākta
 Tantrism see Śāktism
 Tapatī [river] 1,50.1–14
 Tāpī [river] 2,50.9–13 2,52.45–50
 Tapoloka [upper world] 5,62.28–30
 Taptakṛcchra, vow of 5,47.17–20
 taste, begging as means of subduing addiction to 4,64.14–36
 – , effects of addiction to 4,64.1–13
 – , means of expiation for addiction to 4,64.62–68
 – – – subduing addiction to 4,64.60
 – , offences caused by 4,64.1–13
 – , Rantideva as model for subduing addiction to 4,64.61–63
 – , restriction of eating as means of subduing addiction to 4,64.69–72
 – , six qualities of 4,69.28–35
 taxation 5,24.28 .47
 teacher, behaviour of student towards 5,3.35–39 .48–59
 – , celibacy obligatory for 2,7.29–38
 – , characteristics of 2,7.29–38
 – , disqualification of 5,18.4
 – , disregard for 5,16.4
 – , establishment of hereditary rank of 5,69.59–65
 – , greatness of Śrī-Hari as 2,23.7–9
 – , knowledge of *brahman* learnt from 5,39.25
 – , learning of Veda from 5,50.11–12
 – , loyalty towards 5,3.65–66
 – of Atharvaveda, Sumantu as 4,2.24–26
 – – disciples of Rāmānanda, Nīlakaṅṭha as 1,55.27–28
 – – Mahābhārata and Purāṇas, Romaharṣaṇa as 4,2.24–26
 – – political science, qualifications of 5,23.47–51
 – – Rāmānanda, Rāmānuja as 1,14.40–45
 – – Ṛgveda, Paila as 4,2.24–26
 – – Sāmaveda, Jaimini as 4,2.24–26
 – – Yajurveda, Vaiśampāyana as 4,2.24–26
 – – yoga, importance of 5,56.15–16
 – , Purāṇa-reciter as 4,1.58–59
 – , perfection in yoga attained from 5,62.36
 – , punishment of 3,25.55–57
 – , qualification of Rāmānanda as 1,52.9–15
 – , recommendation concerning obedience to 5,68.37–44
 – , remuneration of 5,21.22 5,23.54
 – , restrictions concerning reverence for 5,18.5–6
 – , service to 5,50.14–15
 – , sinfulness of disregard for 5,16.10–12
 – , Śrī-Hari considered as 1,45.64
 – , treatment of student by 5,3.32–34
 – , veneration of Śātānanda as 1,2.5–6
 – see also female guru, guru, Ācārya, preceptors
 teachers, heretical 3,22.57–59
 – , merit of veneration for parents and 5,16.13–15
 – of dharma, list of 5,1.8–17
 – , trust in false 1,16.58
 – , veneration for parents and 5,16.1–3
 teacher's wife, behaviour towards 5,3.60–64
 – – by student, marriage of 5,21.21
 – – , expiation for intercourse with 5,44.47–59
 – – , women equal to 5,44.47–59
 teaching about authoritative texts 1,29.16–23
 – against payment, expiation for 5,45.40
 – , ascetics sent out for 2,32.21–32
 – for wellbeing of others 1,8.2–7
 – of Ācārya during initiation 4,46.33–60
 – – devotion 2,33.50–51
 – – dharma to women 1,29.14–15
 – – Nārāyaṇa, effects of 1,4.31–39
 – – Śrī-Hari in Dhorājī 4,45.21–29
 – – – successful in Purī 1,48.73–77
 – – yoga by Nīlakaṅṭha 1,55.45–48 1,56.1–3
 – – – Śrī-Hari 2,8.55
 – of Muktaṅnanda 4,38.14–18
 – to women, prohibition of 1,29.9–13
 – see also instruction, preaching
 teachings of Nārāyaṇagītā, acceptance of 2,7.102–104
 – – Uddhava-saṃpradāya, summary of 1,51.27–39
 techniques of *dhāraṇā* 2,8.35–48
 – – yoga 2,8.35–48
 – – – , spread of 2,8.53–54
 teeth, regulations concerning cleaning of 5,17.45–49 5,54.22–25
 temple, cleaning of 4,55.20–35 4,60.14–15
 – , construction of 4,24.10–14 5,12.14 5,69.59–65
 – , decoration of 4,55.20–35
 – , donation of land for 4,25.13–19

- , effects of visit to 4,25.90-92
- , establishment of Sanskrit school in 4,44.123-132
- images, arrangement of 5,49.27-29
- in Ahmedabad, construction of 4,25.5-19
 - Baroda, construction of 4,27.12-18
 - Bhūja, construction of 4,26.4-11
 - , date of installation of 4,26.18-19
 - Junāgadha 5,49.17cd-18
 - Vaḍatāla, construction of 4,27.9-18
 - , installation of image in 5,49.24-30
 - , installation of images in 5,12.6-7
 - , merit of construction of 5,12.18-23
 - of Kṛṣṇa in Dhorājī, construction of 4,39.14-16
 - Gadhadā, instructions about 5,49.9-12
 - Vaḍatāla, construction of 4,27.1-9ab
 - , request for construction of 5,49.6-8
 - Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa in Junāgadha, construction of 4,39.10-13
 - Viṣṇu, construction of 5,12.1-5
 - , praise of construction of 5,49.24
 - priest, appointment of 2,32.45
 - , reward for service in 5,12.26-27
 - , supervision of construction of 5,49.14-15
 - , time for visit to 4,25.95
- temptation of Nārada and Parvata, episode of 3,60.7-79
- Ten Commandments 2,34.37-43
- ten characteristics of mind 4,69.1-2
 - deities of directions, origin of 4,69.4-5
 - disciplines, list of 5,17.8
 - flowers, veneration of Lakṣmī with 4,61.4-7
 - forbidden actions 5,18.10
 - functions of breath 4,70.23-30a
 - names of highest Person 4,68.4-8
 - objects recommended for vow of Ekādaśī 3,33.191
 - orbits of heavenly bodies 5,62.25-26
 - qualities of earth 4,69.20-27
 - restraints, list of 5,17.7
 - senses 4,69.6-10
 - , functions of 4,70.30cd-33
 - sins 4,61.1-2
 - types of cows, donation of 3,37.5-18
 - mountains, donation of 3,37.5-11 .19-22
 - vows observed by widow 5,34.1-4
- tenth skandha of Bhāgavatapurāṇa, praise of 4,43.10-17
 - , recitation of 1,2.29-31
 - territory, choice of 4,40.30-34a
 - , division of 4,40.23-29
 - test of experience of samādhi 2,44.28-34
 - testing of student 5,3.83-84
 - text about vow of Janmāṣṭamī, merit of 4,11.72
 - texts, Bhāgavatapurāṇa compared to other 4,3.40-53
 - , *brahman* known from 4,72.41
 - inauspicious for success of dharma 3,26.42-45
 - , instructions about recitation of 2,16.52-67
 - , list of 5,9.18-23
 - on worship, twenty-five 5,12.8-13
 - , reward for donation of 5,11.45
 - studied by Nilakaṇṭha 1,31.6-16
 - , study of 5,16.20
 - to be donated, list of 5,11.45
 - recited, list of 5,54.65
 - studied, hymns as 5,6.15-18
 - , list of 5,6.15-18
 - *see also* extract, summary, authoritative texts, holy scripture, scriptures, scriptural Thākura [Rāmapratāpa's son] 3,49.7-10
 - theft forbidden in emergency 5,21.18
 - , regulations concerning expiation for 5,45.23-32
 - *see also* stealing
 - theology, explanation of concepts of 1,58.19-27
 - things contributing to husband's longevity, regulations concerning 5,31.21-22
 - thirteen characteristics of good people 3,24.57-58
 - extreme sins, list of 5,46.26-28
 - items of veneration 4,23.26-29
 - qualities of air 4,69.20-27
 - light 4,69.20-27
 - thirty characteristics of Goodness 4,70.64-67
 - constituents of dharma 3,22.17-39
 - thirty-four miscellaneous sins, list of 5,46.2-17
 - thirty-one common dharmas, list of 5,2.2-7ab
 - thousand names of Viṣṇu, recitation of 2,16.57-62
 - *see also* Viṣṇu-sahasranāma
 - Tulasī-leaves offered during recitation 3,34.22-24
 - thousand-headed Puruṣa 5,53.19-20
 - three aspects of Person as Vairāja 4,69.39-57
 - speech 5,53.22-26
 - bodily offences 5,18.11

- channels of breath 5,59.1–4
- cities of gods 5,62.8
- constituents, classification by 2,46.35–36
- – , cosmic periods characterized by 4,36.17–21
- – of dharma 1,33.1
- – , states of consciousness caused by 4,70.63
- days, expiation by fasting for 3,27.33
- forbidden mental acts 5,18.13
- goals of life 5,10.5–6ab
- inner enemies 2,21.12–13
- kinds of suffering 1,35.47–50
- means of salvation 4,35.7–14
- – – – , difficulty of 4,35.15–17
- parts of devotion 2,7.29–38
- principles of philosophy of Rāmānuja 1,16.48–49
- qualities of word 4,69.28–35
- resolutions by Śrī-Hari 4,24.2–9
- states of consciousness, characteristics of 4,70.40–62
- supports for devotees 4,24.10–14
- types of detachment 5,39.9–13
- – – liberated souls 4,21.39–48
- – – mantra-recitation 3,30.37–41
- – – recitation 5,5.10–13
- – – renouncement 5,41.42–46
- – – twilight rites 5,4.33–35
- – – wife 5,32.1
- threefold classification of deities 2,16.29–41
- throat, Aniruddha in lotus of 5,53.34–36
- tilaka, regulations concerning 2,37.112–115
- tilling, formula for 5,15.33–59
- time as cause of success of dharma 3,26.21–28
- for visit to temple 4,25.95
- of begging, regulations concerning 5,40.24–27
- – death, knowledge of 5,32.21–25 5,65.1
- – – known by yogin 5,65.1
- – – – through dreams 1,38.1–7
- – – – – yoga 1,38.1–7
- , Viṣṇu as lord over 4,36.25–31
- times for ancestral rites in Gayā 5,20.17–19
- – completion of vow of Ekādaśī 3,34.2–3
- – listening to Purāṇas 4,1.41–42
- – Māgha-bath 4,18.13
- – mantra-recitation 3,30.34
- – recitation of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,1.14cd–17 4,4.5–11
- – rites, inauspicious 5,13.64
- – sleeping, restrictions concerning 5,18.36
- – twilight rites 5,4.33–35
- inauspicious for success of dharma 3,26.29–31
- prescribed for ancestral rites 5,20.10–12
- recommended for Māgha-bath 4,18.9–10
- Tīrthaṅkara, vision of 2,5.2–9
- toilet routines, regulations concerning 3,28.6–10
- tools of livelihood, protection of 5,25.18–20
- topics of instruction by Śrī-Hari 3,40.19–20
- – – given by Śrī-Hari 3,63.20–24
- – Purāṇa 2,38.46
- tortoise at bottom of cosmic egg 5,62.2
- , iconographic description of Viṣṇu as 4,60.37–43
- *see also* kūrma
- tortoise-incarnation 2,27.29
- , festival of 4,39.3–9
- , food-items offered to 4,60.37–43
- , regulations concerning celebration of 4,60.37–43
- tortures in hell 5,37.14–17
- – – , list of 1,35.38–46
- on way to hell 1,35.22–29
- Toṭaka-metre 1,3.51 2,33.54 3,17.13 5,42.20
- touch, eleven qualities of 4,69.28–35
- touching, exceptions to impurity caused by 5,19.5–6
- of man, expiation for 5,35.40–42
- sinner, expiation for 5,46.29
- woman during menstruation, purification of children for 5,19.3–4
- *see also* contact
- traditions, list of deities of different 2,5.17–24
- , Nārāyaṇa as foundation of different 1,7.9
- of ascetics, list of 1,46.3–7
- , religious 2,5.10–13
- trance, awakening from 5,60.46–47
- , body-consciousness in 5,60.48
- , characteristics of 5,60.22–24
- – – non-cognitive 5,60.44–45
- , cosmic consciousness in 5,60.49
- , difference between meditation and 5,60.26–28
- , experience of 5,60.50
- – – bliss of 5,60.46–47
- – – constituents of reality in differentiated 4,21.33–36
- granted by Śrī-Hari 5,69.29–46
- , subtle body perceived in 5,61.18–20

- , travelling of yogin in vision during 5,62.33–34
- , two types of 5,60.40
- , undifferentiated 4,21.16–19 4,72.33–40
- *see also* absorption, samādhi
- transfer of knowledge to sons 1,38.28
- – merit 3,31.30
- – sin 4,47.6–9
- *see also* exchange
- transformation of food into body substances 5,61.1–4 .21–23
- transgressions committed by wife, effects of 5,31.49–64
- transmission of Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,3.18–22
- transport of food for Śrī-Hari 3,51.6–13 .18–19
- – – – , escort for 3,51.14–17
- – humors in body 5,61.13
- travelling by Dharma to Vṛndāvana [place name] 1,17.68–75
- , description of 4,17.7–11
- – ascetics to Pippala 1,56.8–13
- – Dharma 1,13.22–25 1,27.1–4 .11–14
- – Muktañanda 4,38.48–50
- – Nilakaṇṭha 1,50.15–28
- – – , duration of 1,50.32–34
- – Rāmānanda to Pippala 1,56.4–7
- – Śātānanda 1,3.20–21
- – Śrī-Hari 2,16.68–70 2,17.1–6 2,20.1–8 .47 2,24.8–25 2,27.4 2,30.3–6 2,47.104 2,49.55 2,50.1–8 2,52.45–50 4,25.32–37 .107 4,26.20–26 .28–29 4,27.33–34 4,32.37–39 4,39.33–38 4,41.15–26 4,42.32–35 4,45.14–20 .30–33
- – – , question concerning 2,38.12–15
- – – to Junāgaḍha 4,23.13–16
- – – – Vadaṭāla 3,47.12–16 .62
- – yogin in vision during trance 5,62.33–34
- together of man and widow, expiation for 3,25.43–49
- – – – woman, prohibition of 3,25.43–49
- *see also* wanderings, pilgrimage, place of pilgrimage, journey
- Trayyārūṇi [Purāṇa expert] 4,5.24–33
- treasury, regulations concerning 5,23.17–19
- – – expenditure from royal 5,24.38–42
- treatment of student by teacher 5,3.32–34
- – subjects 5,23.32–44
- – women 5,23.31
- tree, expiation for felling of 5,45.67–68
- , Śrī-Hari protected by falling of 1,26.25
- trees, importance of gardens and 5,12.37–39
- in public gardens, list of 5,12.40
- , list of 3,47.46–57
- Tretā-period, characteristics of 4,36.17–21
- , merit of sacrifice in 5,10.57
- *see also* period, yuga, Kali-period, cosmic period, Satya-period, Kṛta-period, Dvāpara-period
- trimūrti, deities of 2,27.18
- , functions of 1,22.15–18 1,51.29
- , OM identified with 5,53.27–32
- , origin of 5,53.14–18
- , Śrī-Hari identified with 3,43.29
- *see also* Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Śiva
- triple expiation for hermit 5,44.20
- – – Vaiśya 5,44.19
- trivial talk, prohibition of 4,65.18–38
- triyuga*, meaning of 4,34* 4,35* 4,36* .64
- trouble, veneration of Kṛṣṇa as means against 1,18.8–10
- *see also* worry, affliction, confusion, difficulties
- true knowledge, effects of 4,21.60
- witness, characteristics of 5,26.28–29
- trust in false teachers 1,16.58
- truth [constituent of dharma] 3,22.17–18
- , importance of 5,43.24
- – – speaking of 5,18.65–67
- , merit of speaking of 5,18.65–67
- , recommendation concerning speaking of 5,18.94
- truthfulness of renouncer 5,39.40
- tuft of hair 5,50.14–15
- Tulāpuruṣakṛcchra, vow of 5,47.46–48
- Tulasī, regulations concerning festival of marriage of 4,58.54–62
- Tulasī-garland 4,46.27–33a 4,48.36–71 4,53.19–24 5,50.14–15
- , regulations concerning 4,44.40–46 4,46.80–81
- Tulasī-leaves for worship, use of 5,7.34–36
- , formula addressed to 5,7.34–36
- offered at Ekādaśī 3,33.119–121
- – during recitation, thousand 3,34.22–24
- used for veneration of Gaṇeśa 4,56.15–27
- Tūṇaka-metre 2,27.41–42
- twelfth day, importance of 5,11.41–43
- – of bright Āśvina 5,55.3–4
- – – – Mārگاśīrṣa 5,11.28–40
- – , regulations concerning fasting on 2,5.10–16

- 3,33.201–204
 – – , reward for feeding of Brahmins on 5,11.26–40
 twelve ancestral rites, enumeration of 5,20.3–4
 – petals, image of Kṛṣṇa placed in lotus of 3,34.7–21
 – – , pot in lotus of 3,33.127–130
 – practices of dharma 4,22.54–59
 – qualities of smell 4,69.28–35
 – – – water 4,69.20–27
 – steps of veneration 3,52.18–22
 – vices of celibate, list of 5,52.26
 – virtues of celibate, list of 5,52.25
 – wives of Dharma 1,26.42–46
 twelvefold form of Śrī-Hari as child 1,26.42–46
 twelve-syllabled prayer formula of Kṛṣṇa, repetition of 4,6.15–17
 twenty-eight characteristics of Passion 4,70.68–71
 – faults of devotion 4,52.1–17
 twenty-five texts on worship 5,12.8–13
 twenty-four Brahmins, honouring of 4,11.56–64
 – characteristics of Brahmins 5,2.8–10
 – constituents 4,69.36–38
 – forms of Ekādaśī 3,32.41–45
 – – – Śakti of Viṣṇu 3,32.36–40
 – – – Viṣṇu 2,38.36–38 3,32.41–45 3,34.7–21
 – – – – , merit of remembering 3,35.24
 – images of Viṣṇu, iconography of 3,35*
 – veins in body 5,61.14–15
 twenty-six names of Ekādaśī 3,33.68–118
 – qualities of Kṣatriya 5,2.11–14
 twenty-two incarnations of Nārāyaṇa 3,17.2
 – powers residing in Śrī-Hari 3,42.16
 twice-born castes eligible for celibacy 5,50.5–7
 – , characteristics of 4,1.51–54
 – , definition of 5,2.18–19
 – , regulations concerning great initiation of 4,48.1–97
 twilight rites 5,54.26–34
 – – , expiation for omission of 5,6.1–2
 – – performed by celibate 5,52.4–9
 – – , regulations concerning 5,6.3–6
 – – , three types of 5,4.33–35
 – – , times for 5,4.33–35
 – ritual, performance of 1,27.11–14
 two kinds of devotees 1,36.57 2,37.116–122
 – – – purity 5,17.41–44
 – – – women 3,25.2–7
 – – – worship 1,36.19–37
 – types of breath-control 5,57.67–71
 – – – cosmic periods 4,36.14–16
 – – – demons 4,37.55–76
 – – – dharma 1,33.5–7
 – – – – of wife 5,32.36
 – – – evidence in court cases 5,26.10
 – – – good people 3,24.59–67
 – – – initiation 4,46.9–26
 – – – – of renouncer 5,41.57
 – – – knowledge 1,34.1–2
 – – – monks 3,59.30–31
 – – – rivers 4,18.8
 – – – trance 5,60.40
 types of bath, six 5,4.13–16
 – – breath-control, two 5,57.67–71
 – – celibacy, four 5,50.8–10
 – – celibate, four 5,3.87–90
 – – cosmic periods, two 4,36.14–16
 – – court cases, eighteen 5,26.6–9
 – – demons, two 4,37.55–76
 – – detachment, three 5,39.9–13
 – – dharma of wife, two 5,32.36
 – – – , two 1,33.5–7
 – – Ekādaśī, eighty 3,33.3–18
 – – evidence in court cases, two 5,26.10
 – – fortress 5,25.10
 – – good people, two 3,24.59–67
 – – hermit, four 5,38.44–47
 – – human evidence 5,26.11
 – – images of Kṛṣṇa, eight 3,28.36
 – – initiation of renouncer, two 5,41.57
 – – – , two 4,46.9–26
 – – liberated souls, three 4,21.39–48
 – – mantra-recitation, three 3,30.37–41
 – – marriage, eight 5,8.12–13
 – – men, expiation for contact with six 5,35.43–48
 – – musicians, five 3,50.28
 – – prostration 3,33.165–169
 – – recitation, three 5,5.10–13
 – – renouncement, three 5,41.42–46
 – – renouncer, four 5,39.3–8
 – – rivers, two 4,18.8
 – – Sāmtapana-vow, seven 5,47.22–27
 – – service to Brahmins 5,28.19–34
 – – trance, two 5,60.40
 – – twilight rites, three 5,4.33–35
 – – unchaste woman 5,30.14

- – vehicles, seven 4,41.15–26
- – vow of Cāndrāyana 5,47.2–13
- – – Kṛcchra 5,47.30–32
- – – – Prājāpatyakṛcchra, four 5,47.36–39
- – wife, three 5,32.1
- – women 5,30.6
- see also kinds
- Uddālaka, vow of 5,47.69–71
- Uddhava 1,2.23 1,4.55–62 1,24.30–38 3,29.130
- [Rāmānanda], veneration of 2,6.9–13
- , birth of 1,10.38
- , Rāmānanda as 1,15.16–20
- – – avatāra of 1,14.2 1,52.9–15
- – – incarnation of 2,24.8–25
- – considered as 1,13.29
- Uddhava-movement 2,37*
- , exclusion from 5,50.55–58
- , expulsion from 5,51.46
- , fasting on eleventh day obligatory in 3,32.98
- , groups of followers of 2,1.1–5
- , images venerated in 2,37.89–103
- , obligation of fasting in 3,32.81–84
- , regulations concerning expiation in 3,27.41
- Uddhava-saṃpradāya, actions forbidden in 1,16.9–25
- – prescribed in 1,16.26–38
- , authoritative texts of 1,15.21–23
- , conversion to 1,16.52–57
- , devotion and dharma as characteristic of 1,15.24–25
- , dharma of celibate in 5,50.13
- , instruction about secrets of 1,16.50–51
- , summary of teachings of 1,51.27–39
- Uddhava-siddhānta 5,68.83–85
- Umā 1,49.29–33
- , hymn by Nīlakaṇṭha to 1,49.76–83
- Umaretha [place name] 4,27.40–41
- unbelievers, prohibition of contact with 2,7.55
- , purification after contact with 5,19.1–2
- unbloody offerings, recommendation concerning 2,19.47
- unchaste woman 5,30.7–17
- – , characteristics of 5,30.7–13
- – , hell as punishment of 5,30.17
- – , types of 5,30.14
- – see also widow, woman, chaste woman, married woman
- unchastity, effects of 5,31.50
- unconventional behaviour of devotee 1,36.75–80
- uncooked food at ancestral rites, regulations concerning offering of 5,20.58–60
- understanding of yoga, disqualification for 5,59.26
- underworlds, inhabitants of 5,62.3–7
- , list of seven 5,62.3–7
- undifferentiated reality, experience of 4,21.37–38
- trance 4,21.16–19 4,72.33–40
- unfavourable astrological constellations 5,13.60–63
- circumstances of life 5,18.112
- unforgivable evils 5,16.16
- unintentional sin, expiation for 5,43.15
- union with Kṛṣṇa in devotion 2,51.29–30
- unity during samādhi, experience of 1,14.24–29a
- of Kṛṣṇa 4,44.108–121
- – self and *brahman* 5,53.41
- see also non-duality, oneness, identity
- universe, creation of 1,34.16–41
- unjust behaviour of king, effect of 5,27.36–42
- king, punishment of 5,26.43
- unjustified pardon, punishment for 5,43.29–31
- unknowingly committed sins, expiation for 3,62.19
- Unmattagaṅgā [river] 2,22.1–4 3,16.1–5
- – , bath of Śrī-Hari in 3,13.16–23
- – , procession to 3,13.4–14
- Unnaḍa 1,59.1–6
- unqualified disciple, characteristics of 4,47.22–24
- unrighteousness created by Brahmā 2,10.12–21
- , retinue of 2,10.12–21
- see also adharma
- untouchability as punishment for breach of vow 3,33.40–42
- untouchable women, four types of 5,37.1–4
- untrue judgement, punishment for 5,26.36–41
- untruth in council, effect of 5,43.26–28
- Upajāti-metre 1,1.63 1,2.6 .33–35 1,4.39 .63 1,5.33–34 1,6.14 .16 1,7.11 1,9.45 1,10.38 1,11.24 .27 1,12.52–53 1,13.29 1,15.26 1,16.58 1,18.35 1,19.12–14 .16 1,20.10–20 .79 1,21.23–24 1,22.12–13 .15–18 .24–28 .47–50 .61–63 .97 1,23.1–33 1,24.44 1,25.9 1,26.78 1,27.8 .10–14 .20–22 .25 1,29.1 .3–15 1,30.1–37 1,32.6–7 1,33.81 1,34.50 1,35.59 1,37.35 1,38.20–22 1,40.48 1,42.68 1,44.36 1,46.46 1,48.78 1,49.66–74 .76–83 1,50.35 1,52.45 1,54.4–38 1,55.5–29 .49 1,57.47–48 1,58.51 1,59.90–95

- 2,1.48 2,3.29 2,6.32–33 2,7.108 2,9.39 2,10.59 2,13.47
 2,16.71 2,17.27–29 2,18.59 2,19.35 .58 .94 2,21.10–11
 2,27.19 .49 2,28.2–5 .7–10 .12–16 2,29.2–3 .28–29
 2,31.24–31 2,33.66 2,35.35 2,36.53–55 .62–63 2,37.127
 2,38.1–6 .25–30 2,39.58 2,40.47 2,41.3–4 .35 2,43.56
 2,44.111 2,48.27 2,49.1–2 2,50.9–13 2,51.1–16 .51–52
 2,52.7–16 3,1.1–2 .4–30 3,4.1 .3 .6 .8–10 .51 3,5.20–25
 .42 3,8.11–14 .19 3,9.4–6 .45 3,10.37 3,11.50 3,12.98
 3,13.24–32 .38–39 3,15.26 3,17.24 3,19.29 3,21.41–42
 3,23.23 3,25.62 3,26.1 3,27.42 3,28.64 3,31.1 3,32.99
 3,33.191 .204 3,35.24 3,36.50 3,38.1–26 3,40.1–2 .31
 3,45.69–70 3,46.32 3,47.23–24 .62 3,48.18–22 3,49.39
 3,50.24–25 .68–69 3,51.18–19 3,55.18–26 .29 .37–38
 3,57.1–8 3,58.1–13 .43 3,61.56 3,63.11–17 3,64.21–22 .52
 4,1.89 4,2.46 4,3.65 4,4.53 4,5.43 4,6.42 4,10.42 4,11.74
 4,13.12–13 .25 4,17.7–11 4,18.29 4,19.22 4,20.1–2
 4,23.1–8 .13–16 4,24.16 4,25.48–58 .68–69 .97 .100–102
 4,28.60 4,29.31–35 4,31.23–27 4,32.46 4,33.32 4,34.28
 4,35.18–39 4,39.30 .32–38 4,40.21–22 4,41.15–26
 4,42.32–35 4,44.212 4,45.34 4,46.8 .101 4,47.25
 4,48.28–35 .103 4,49.30 4,52.32 4,53.65–69 .93 4,54.27
 4,57.45 4,58.72 4,60.61 4,62.66 4,63.86 4,64.74 4,65.45
 4,66.68 4,67.46 4,68.44 4,69.59 4,72.6–9 .44 5,1.31
 5,3.9–10 .102 5,4.36 5,7.52 5,8.43 5,9.41 5,10.57 5,12.23
 .40 5,13.21 .64–65 5,14.23 5,15.73 5,17.69 5,20.88
 5,21.33 5,24.51 5,27.45 5,28.44 5,29.28 5,30.24 5,31.79
 5,33.64 5,35.76 5,36.22–25 5,37.24 5,38.49 5,40.47
 5,43.36 5,45.93 5,46.44 5,48.37 5,49.21 .23–24 .26–29
 .31–36 5,51.46 5,54.91 5,55.10–18 5,57.89 5,59.28 5,64.39
 5,66.35 5,69.24–65 .141 5,70.43 .69
 Upaniṣads 2,37.104–111 5,39.47
 – , listening to 4,27.19–22
 – *see also* śruti, Veda
 Upapurāṇas, list of 4,2.9–12
 Upendravajrā-metre 1,27.23 2,27.43 2,28.11 2,29.1
 3,4.2 .11 4,16.54 5,13.10 5,18.112 5,39.77 5,44.68
 urinating, purification after defecating and
 5,54.11–14
 – – by gargling after defecating and 5,54.15–16
 – , regulations concerning defecating and
 5,17.23–40 5,54.3–21
 – – – directions for defecating and 5,54.3–10
 – – – locations for defecating and 5,54.3–10
 Urvaśī, Vasiṣṭha reborn from 2,11.16–17
 use of clay pot 5,21.9
 – – fingers for eating 5,18.24–31
 – – flowers for worship 5,7.24–33
 – – Tulasī-leaves for worship 5,7.34–36
 – – Vedic mantras 5,2.23–26
 – – water for cleaning 3,28.57
 utensil used for purification, cleansing of 5,54.21
 Uttama [king] 3,3.1–3 3,44.29 4,1.1–4 4,9.1–2 4,14.3
 4,16* 4,17.1–2 4,22.2–3 4,25.32–37 4,27.28–32 4,39.3–9
 4,43.1–9 4,45.4–10 5,49.5
 – – , devotion of 5,55.18
 – – , Śrī-Hari venerated by 3,16.6–7
 – – to Śrī-Hari, hymn by 3,16.8–16
 – , reign of 3,1.4–12
 – requesting installation of image of Śrī-Gopi-
 nātha 5,55.1–2
uttama, etymology of 4,16.42
 utterance of clan-name 5,20.49–55
 Vacanāmṛta 5,68.79–82
 Vaḍanagara [place name] 2,41.1–2
 Vaḍatāla [place name] 5,49.3
 – , application of burnt mark in 4,33.1–6 .16–26
 – , construction of temple in 4,27.9–18
 – – – of Kṛṣṇa in 4,27.1–9ab
 – , Dvārikānātha present in image in 4,31.39–43
 – , description of journey to 3,47.42–45
 – , dream experience of Dvārikānātha coming
 to 4,32.24–36
 – , installation of image in temple in 5,49.24–30
 – , presence of Dvārikā in 4,33.1–6 .8cd–15
 – – – Śrī-Hari in 5,68.88
 – , regulations concerning 4,33*
 – , Swing-festival in 3,47*
 – territory, initiation in 4,54.7–15
 – – , picture of Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa given for initia-
 tion in 4,54.16–21
 – , travelling of Śrī-Hari to 3,47.12–16 .62
 – , visit of Śrī-Hari to 3,46.31
 – , welcome of Śrī-Hari in 3,48.4–37
 Vaḍavākunḍa [place name] 1,48.7–10
 Vāha [devotee] 4,45.14–20
 Vaikuṅṭha 1,3.35–38
 – *see also* Śvetadvīpa, heavenly worlds,
 Brahmapura, Goloka
 Vaikuṅṭhānanda [copyist] 4,24.15
 Vairāja [*puruṣa*] 1,34.33–39 5,2.1
 – , Brahmā originated from navel of 4,69.58
 – , beings created by Person as 4,69.39–57
 – , three aspects of Person as 4,69.39–57
 – *see also* Person, highest Person, Great Person
 Vairājapuraṣa, origin of 5,53.12–13

- , Pradyumna as 3,29.20–35
 Vaiśākha, regulations concerning festivals during 4,60*
 – , religious observances during 5,34.5–23
 Vaiśampāyana as teacher of Yajurveda 4,2.24–26
 Vaiṣṇava devotee, regulations concerning renunciation of 1,33.68–79
 – monks as authority of expiation 4,66.53–60
 – opponents of Śrī-Hari 2,50.26–28
 – Purāṇas as authoritative texts 4,19.1
 – renouncer as 5,41.57
 Vaiṣṇavānanda [copyist] 4,24.15
 – as architect 4,26.6–11
 Vaiṣṇavas, doctrine of 3,29.8
 – , mutual killing among 1,31.31–35
 – , Nīlakaṇṭha attacked by 1,31.31–35
 – of Śrīraṅgapattanam, conversion of 1,49.16–21
 – , regulations concerning respect for 2,7.51–54
 Vaiṣṇavism, abandoning of insignia of 1,15.8–11
 – , authorities of 2,22.31–38
 – , Śrī-Hari initiated to 1,31.26–30
 Vaiśya, characteristics of 5,40.14
 – devotees, list of names of 2,8.7–9
 – , eleven qualities of 5,2.15–16
 – , triple expiation for 5,44.19
 Vaiśyas, means of livelihood of 5,2.36
 Vaitāliya-metre 1,22.88
 Vallabha 2,5.10–13 2,22.31–38
 Vālmiki, Rāmāyaṇa of 4,25.20–27
 Vāmana, regulations concerning celebration of birthday of 4,56.45–57
 vāmana *see also* dwarf
 vāmana-avatāra 2,26.13
 vāmana-incarnation 2,27.31
 Vaṃśasthavila-metre 1,19.11 1,60.35 3,43.8–17 4,29.68
 varāha *see also* boar
 varāha-avatāra 2,26.11 2,27.20
 Varīyasī [Icchārāma's wife] 3,49.13–17
 Vasantapañcamī, celebration of 2,17.1–6
 Vasantatilakā-metre 1,1.18–19 1,2.5 1,3.1–8 1,5.19–26 1,6.18–19 1,8.18–19 1,9.18 1,11.25 1,17.55–62 .76 1,22.64–71 1,23.38–39 1,24.4–5 1,25.7–8 1,26.39–41 .63 1,27.5–6 1,28.27–29 1,29.24 1,37.19–26 1,42.4–11 1,43.38 1,49.61–65 2,9.40 2,10.1 2,11.42 2,18.46 2,21.38 2,22.49 2,23.23–24 2,24.74 2,26.30 2,27.15 2,35.23–29 2,42.35 2,51.37–38 .46 .58 2,52.24–29 .63 3,2.52 3,4.12–13 .28 .29 3,6.1–9 3,8.15–18 3,13.33–35 .41 3,14.5–7 3,16.37 3,17.16–17 .22 3,22.61–62 3,30.48–49 3,33.170–177 .204 .205 3,43.28–39 .64 3,48.23 3,51.29 3,52.25 3,55.8–9 3,56.44 3,57.35 3,58.48 3,62.51 3,63.29 4,17.33 4,22.64 4,23.48 4,25.99 4,29.6–7 4,31.1–10 4,38.52 4,39.39 4,48.26 4,61.49 5,6.38 5,16.37 5,17.19–21 5,23.54 5,54.83–90 5,55.27 5,58.37 5,63.38 5,66.12–22 5,68.88
 Vasistha 2,10.50–56
 – and Nimi, conflict of 2,11.8–15
 – , greatness of Ekādaśī sung by 3,38.1–3
 – reborn from Urvaśī 2,11.16–17
 Vasisthasmṛti, quotation of 2,19.30–34
 Vāstu [king] 3,40.5–6 4,40.1–10
 Vasu Uparicara, episode of 2,19.61–65a
 Vāsudeva, iconographic description of 5,60.8–9
 – , image of Kṛṣṇa as 4,55.72–86
 – in navel-lotus 5,53.34–36
 – , meditation on 5,60.6–9
 – , praise of 3,63.8–10
 – venerated as *brahmātman* 3,63.27
 – *see also* Kṛṣṇa, Dāmodara, Dvārikānātha, Madanamohana
 – – – Viṣṇu, Hari, Kṛṣṇa, Nara-Nārāyaṇa, Nārāyaṇa, Śrī-Hari
 Vāsudevamāhātmya 1,18.11–19 1,31.17–20 2,37.104–111 2,44.100–107 2,50.1–8 3,22.40–44
 – as authoritative text 2,2.31–40 4,45.4–10
 – , listening to 4,45.4–10
 – of Skandapurāṇa 4,44.93–102
 – , recitation of 4,9.33–34
 Vāsudevānanda 3,30* 4,40.1–10
 Vāyupurāṇa as authoritative text 4,36.49–53
 Vāyupurāṇa 2,19.61–65a
 Veda 2,37.104–111 2,50.1–8
 – and Nārāyaṇa, identity of 5,53.1
 – as authoritative text 2,2.31–40 3,22.40–44 4,44.93–102
 – – authority 5,58.15
 – , expiation for disrespect for 5,45.70
 – from teacher, learning of 5,50.11–12
 – , importance of 5,53.2–3
 – , origin of 4,2.17–21 5,53.5–39
 – originated from sound 5,53.33
 – prescribed for celibate, study of 5,53.1
 – , recommendation concerning recitation of 5,53.39–40
 – , study of 5,6.15–18
 – , veneration according to 2,3.25–28
 – *see also* Upaniṣads, śruti

- Vedamāna [Lakṣmaṇaśarma's son] 1,11.1–4
- Veda-recitation for Brahmins, importance of 5,13.40
- Vedic dharma, proclamation of 2,7.4
- mantras, use of 5,2.23–26
- statements, interpretation of 2,47.56–61
- vegetables not to be eaten by widow 5,34.10–11
- vegetarianism praised by sages 5,29.9
- vehicles, seven types of 4,41.15–26
- veins in body, characteristics of fourteen 5,61.32–39
- – – , forty 5,61.13
- – – , twenty-four 5,61.14–15
- issuing from navel-lotus, number of 5,61.29–31
- veneration according to Veda 2,3.25–28
- , assistance of Brahmins for ritual of 3,52.5–7
- , bath given to image during 3,34.22–24 3,52.18–22
- , eleven materials for 4,11.44–46
- for parents and teachers 5,16.1–3
- – – – , merit of 5,16.13–15
- – – – who have faults 5,16.9
- , items of 3,16.17–21
- , musical instruments played during 3,52.12–16a
- of Ācārya, items of 4,46.61–64
- Bhāgavatapurāṇa, regulations concerning 4,4*
- Brahmins 2,39.50–52
- – – , importance of 2,39.53–54
- book 4,1.45–47 4,7.17–19
- Gaṅgā 4,9.35–36 4,25.20–25a
- Gaṇeśa 4,4.4 4,16.48–53 4,39.30–32
- – – , Tulasī-leaves used for 4,56.15–27
- gods 5,55.10
- guru 4,48.80–82
- Hanumat 1,26.72–76 1,28.27–29 4,39.30–32
- Hari 1,2.1–3 4,55.36–43
- idol of Nārāyaṇa 1,2.27–28
- image of Gaṅgā 4,61.4–7
- – – Kṛṣṇa 4,11.44–46
- Kṛṣṇa 1,17.76 1,57.28–35 2,6.9–13 2,37.1–4 3,28.39–42 4,52.1–17 4,55.44–62 4,72.10–13
- – – as means against trouble 1,18.8–10
- – – – practice of woman 5,35.76
- – – – by Śrī-Hari, description of 3,52*
- – – during Kṛcchra-vow 2,43.25
- Lakṣmī 4,57.30–44
- – – with ten flowers 4,61.4–7
- – Lord of Badarī 1,2* 1,3.1
- – listeners 4,1.49
- – Matsya 3,63.29
- – Nara-Nārāyaṇa 3,57* 4,25.76–79 .105 4,60.1–13
- – Nārāyaṇa 1,2.29–31
- – Paraśurāma 2,50.21–25
- – Pārvatī 2,16.29–41
- – Rādhā 4,13.1–2
- – Rādhā-Kṛṣṇa 3,19.1–5 4,55.16–19 4,58.49–53
- – Rāma by Nīlakaṇṭha 1,28.10–15
- – Rudra 2,28.35–40
- – reciter 4,1.45–47
- – Seven Sages 4,12.24
- – sun, positions for 5,4.32
- – Śatānanda as teacher 1,2.5–6
- – Śiva 4,20.19–21 4,59.32–36
- – Śrī-Hari 2,3.25–28 2,6.32–33 2,9.9–23 .40 2,18.40–41 .48–49 2,28.7–8 2,38.25–34 2,44.72–75 2,45.8–18 2,48.1–13 2,50.14–25 2,51.54–57 2,52.7–16 3,8.1–10 3,16.6–7 .17–21 3,42.45 3,43.1–6 3,48.1–2 3,58.1–4 4,14.63 4,20.23–33 4,23.25–37 4,25.57 5,49.36 5,55.17
- – – by devotees 3,53.23–27 3,54*
- – – – monks 3,16.33–37
- – – – women 3,53.28
- – – – devotees 3,57.1–5
- – – for Harijantī, regulations concerning 5,69.88–97
- – – , items of 4,17.24–26 4,45.11–13
- – – , reward of Brahmins for 2,50.29
- – Uddhava [Rāmānanda] 2,6.9–13
- – Viṣṇu 4,48.8–25
- – – , effects of omission of 5,17.62
- – – performed by celibate 5,52.4–9
- – – , regulations concerning 5,54.52–64
- , performance of 'placement' during 5,7.17–21
- , prayer at end of 5,36.22–25
- – formulas for 3,33.131–179
- , prohibitions concerning 5,7.24–33
- , regulations concerning 5,36.2–8
- , sixteen steps of 3,33.122–179 3,36.32–45 3,37.1–4 3,52.16cd–17 4,4.19–49 4,7.17–19 4,12.6cd–11 4,20.26–29 4,55.36–62 4,58.20–31 4,60.1–13 5,7.22–23 5,36.9–26 5,54.52–64
- , steps of royal 3,58.1–4
- , twelve steps of 3,52.18–22
- with mantras replacing sixteen steps 3,28.39–42
- see also respect, reverence, service

- – – worship, ritual, observance, performance, practice
 Venkaṭa [mountain] 1,49.16–21
 verbal offences, four 5,18.12
 verses for beginning of recitation of Bhāgavata-purāṇa 4,5.19–20
 vessels for play with colours 3,58.5–7
 Vibhīṣaṇa 1,25.24–26 1,54.12–19
 vices, causes of 5,22.8
 – , effects of five 4,66.61–62
 – , five 4,62.4–9
 – , liberation from 3,43.56–58
 – , list of personages overcome by 2,10.50–52
 – of celibate, list of 5,51.1–5
 – – – – twelve 5,52.26
 – – Kali-period 4,36.17–21
 – – king 5,22.6–7
 – , protection from 3,42.30
 – , six 5,17.9
 – see also defects, faults
 Victory, regulations concerning festival of 4,57.1–6
 victory over lust, yoga as means of 1,55.15–22
 Vidura 1,24.30–38 1,54.12–19 2,21.1–6
 – as devotee of Kṛṣṇa 3,40.9
 – , Dhṛtarāṣṭra instructed by 3,40.10–16
 Vidurānīti 1,31.17–20 2,37.104–111 3,22.40–44 3,40*.10–16 4,44.93–102
 – as authoritative text 2,2.31–40 3,40.10–16
 – , recitation of 4,9.39–40
 vigil kept at Janmāṣṭamī 4,11.49–51
 – on eleventh day, merit of 3,31.29
 – , singing during 3,55.33–37
 Vijñāneśvara [author of Mitākṣarā] 2,2.31–40
 Vikramāditya [king] 2,22.31–38
 village, comparison of city and 4,20.8–11
 Vimalā-Ekādaśī 4,26.12–15 4,60.34–36
 Vināyaka 5,49.27–29
 Vindhyaśinī 1,21*
 violence and dharma, opposition of 2,16.29–41
 – in rites, effects of contact with practitioners of 2,16.21–24
 – – – , evil effects of 2,19.60
 Vīra [Kṣatriya devotee] 4,40.1–10
 Virajā [Raghuvīra's wife] 3,49.13–17 4,40.17–20
 Viraktānanda-Muni 5,49.9–12
 virāsana [posture] 1,47.22–42 5,47.69–71 5,57.29–49
 virtues as causes of dharma 2,47.85–87
 – , Dattātreyā as model of 2,37.51–55
 – , enumeration of 3,33.19–24
 – incorporated by incarnations of Viṣṇu 4,37.39–44
 – of Abhaya 2,31.8–11
 – – Ācārya 4,46.13–26
 – – celibate, list of twelve 5,52.25
 – – devotees 4,37.49
 – – renouncer 5,39.44–45
 – – wife, importance of 5,31.52
 Visanagar [place name] 2,40.47
 vision, bright whiteness seen in 4,22.8–10
 – during samādhi 1,3.39–41 1,14.22 2,18.29–35 .50–52 2,44.35–49
 – – – , content of 2,8.25–34 2,44.50–60
 – – – induced by Rāmānanda 1,52.9–15
 – – trance, travelling of yogin in 5,62.33–34
 – , entourage of Śrī-Hari seen in 4,22.30–35
 – granted by Rāmānanda 1,14.57–61 1,51.38–39
 – – – Rāmānuja 1,14.46–56
 – – – Śrī-Hari 5,69.59–65
 – – – – to gain, followers 2,5.14–16
 – – to adherents of other religions 2,20.29–31
 – in dream 1,16.1–4 1,17.65 1,21.1–6
 – induced by sight of Śrī-Hari 2,5.17–24
 – , list of divine abodes seen in 2,20.13–24
 – of Abhaya 2,31.19–21
 – – abodes of Śrī-Hari 1,3.35–38
 – – Bhakti 2,3.22–24
 – – *brahman* 1,51.38–39
 – – Dharma 2,3.19–21
 – – Dvārikānātha 4,31.17–46 4,32.25–31
 – – – denied to Saccidānanda 4,30*
 – – favourite deity 2,5.10–16
 – – goddess 1,21.1–6
 – – Hanumat 1,17.65
 – – highest Person 4,72.14–20
 – – imperishable *brahman* attained by yogin 3,41.31
 – – Kṛṣṇa 1,1.28–30 1,18.20–32 3,41.54–55 4,36.36–48
 – – – , absorption during 1,18.33–34
 – – – accepting offerings 1,57.38–42
 – – – , desire for 1,1.46cd–48
 – – – during samādhi 1,38.8–18 2,18.11–15 2,33.55–65 4,31.11–16
 – – – in *brahman* 1,15.12–15
 – – – , prayer for 1,57.36–37
 – – – with Lakṣmī 4,22.11–22

- Lakṣmī-Nārāyaṇa 1,14.57–61
- Lord of Badarī 1,3.34
- light attained through meditation 1,45.50–63
- Mohammed 2,5.34–38
- Nanda [Kṛṣṇa's foster-father] 4,36.36–48
- Nārāyaṇa 1,3.9 1,6.19 5,58.22–24
 - , means of attainment of 1,14.46–56
- OM as light 5,58.7–14
 - , effects of 5,58.21
- Premavatī at time of death 1,37.8–16
- Puruṣottama, mantra as means of 1,15.16–20
- prophets, Moslems requesting 2,5.31–33
- Suvrata 4,39*
- Śrī-Hari 5,70.59–66
 - as Kṛṣṇa 1,22.24–26 1,37.8–16 2,6.17–20 2,27.10–14
 - -- Viṣṇu 2,3.16–18
 - at time of death 2,24.61–68
 - during samādhi 3,42.24 4,38.19–27
 - , effects of 2,6.21–26a
 - granted to ascetics 4,22.8–10
 - devotees 4,22.45–48a .48cd–53
 - in samādhi 3,63.11–13
- Tīrthaṅkara 2,5.2–9
- Yaśodā [Kṛṣṇa's foster-mother] 4,36.36–48
- see also seeing, sight
- Viśiṣṭādvaita 4,44.122
- visit of Abhaya to Śrī-Hari in Kāriyānī 2,28.2–4
 - Durvāsas to Badarī hermitage 1,9.1–7
 - Dvārikā, difficulty of 4,31.31–37
 - family of Śrī-Hari 3,49*
 - Icchārāma to Dvārikā 4,23.41–45
 - Mārkaṇḍeya 1,24.6–8
 - Rāmapratāpa to Dvārikā 4,23.41–45
 - Siṃhajit to Muktaṇanda 4,38.28–30
 - Śaṅkara and Pārvatī to Nīlakaṇṭha 1,49.57–59
 - Śrī-Hari to Junāgaḍha 4,23*
 - -- Kāriyānī 2,27.1–3
 - Matsya, date of 2,38.23–24
 - -- Vāḍatāla 3,46.31
 - to Ācārya, regulations concerning 4,46.85–89
 - Rājakoṭa, date of 2,36.59–61
 - temple, effects of 4,25.90–92
 - , time for 4,25.95
- visitors, Śrī-Hari inquiring about well-being of 3,51.24–27
- Visnagar [place name] 2,41.1–2
- Viṣṇu, abodes of 2,44.50–60 4,34.9–12
 - and Śiva, identity of 4,44.47
 - as formless 1,14.32–33a
 - lord over time 4,36.25–31
 - means of liberation, devotion to 5,29.14
 - object of devotion 2,51.8–16
 - qualification of natural samādhi, grace of 5,58.30–33
 - Śālagrāma, worship of 1,49.34–51
 - tortoise, iconographic description of 4,60.37–43
 - , aspects of 2,44.50–60
 - at Dhorājī, installation of image of 4,45.21–29
 - , Brahmā, Śiva, origin of 5,53.14–18
 - , Brahmins as representatives of 5,10.22–25
 - , chanting of name of 5,35.40–42
 - , characteristics of incarnations of 4,37.36–38 .50–54
 - , construction of temple of 5,12.1–5
 - , date of sacrifice in honour of 1,18.11–19
 - , devotion to 5,52.15–17
 - , Ekādaśī as Śakti of 3,32.33–34
 - , effect of grace of 5,61.41
 - , effects of meditation on 5,60.13–16
 - -- name of 4,38.37–44
 - -- omission of veneration of 5,17.62
 - , expiation by recitation of name of 5,46.23–25 .32–36
 - , fasting on birthday of 5,52.13
 - , iconographic description of 2,3.16–18 3,32.15–18 5,36.14–18
 - , iconography of twenty-four images of 3,35*
 - , image of 4,6.23–25
 - in heart of Hariprasāda, manifestation of 1,20.76–78
 - human form as equivalent with realization of *brahman*, seeing 4,35.44–51
 - -- , Śrī-Hari as 4,1.62–63
 - Kali-period, incarnation of 4,35.40–68 4,36.8–13 .32–35
 - , manifestations of 3,24.10–12 .50–53
 - , meditation on 5,36.14–18 5,60.10–11
 - -- forms of 4,34.9–12
 - , number of incarnations of 4,37.1–5 .7–32
 - , recitation of names of 3,28.46 3,58.44–47
 - , regulations concerning food offered to 5,54.66–68
 - -- singing of name of 4,44.49–65
 - -- veneration of 5,54.52–64

- – – worship of 5,7.49–51
 – , renouncer characterized by devotion to 5,41.53–56
 – , sacrifice in honour of 2,45.8–18 2,48.14–25 2,50.1–8
 – , singing of name of 4,35.6–17
 – , sleep of 3,32.61 .67–69
 – – – yoga of 3,32.24–25
 – , Śrī-Hari as incarnation of 4,37.83–87
 – to Ekādaśī, boon by 3,32.51
 – – Śakti, boon by 3,32.35–45
 – , twenty-four forms of 2,38.36–38 3,32.41–45 3,34.7–21
 – – – – Śakti of 3,32.36–40
 – venerated by celibate 5,52.4–9
 – , veneration of 4,48.8–25
 – , virtues incorporated by incarnations of 4,37.39–44
 – , vision of Śrī-Hari as 2,3.16–18
 – , world of 5,41.40–41
 – , worship of 3,24.54–56 5,7.1–4
 – – – image of 3,24.100–101
 – – – Lakṣmī and 3,37.1–4
 – *see also* Hari, Kṛṣṇa, Nara-Nārāyaṇa, Nārāyaṇa, Śrī-Hari, Vāsudeva
 – – – Śiva, trimūrti, Brahmā
 Viṣṇupurāṇa 3,29.125–127
 Viṣṇudatta [Śatānanda's father] 1,2.5 .15–20
 Viṣṇugāyatrī 1,18.11–19
 – , recitation of 3,28.22–27
 Viṣṇu-Kāñcī [place of pilgrimage] 1,49.16–21
 Viṣṇu-sacrifice, celebration of 2,28.35–40
 Viṣṇu-sahasranāma 1,18.11–19 1,31.17–20 2,37.104–111 2,50.1–8 3,22.40–44 4,8.27–28 4,12.6cd–11 4,44.93–102
 – as authoritative text 2,2.31–40
 – , recitation of 2,38.1–6 4,9.31–32
 – *see also* thousand names of Viṣṇu
 Viṣṇu-Sūkta, meditation on 4,49.21–25
 Viṣṇusvāmin 2,22.31–38
 Viṣṇu-yāga, celebration of 2,9.9–23
 – in Darbhāvati 1,3.22–24
 vital air *see* breath *see also* winds
 Vītala [underworld] 5,62.3–7
 Viṭṭhala, worship of 1,50.1–14
 Viṭṭhaladāsa 3,55.14–15
 Viṭṭhaleśa-Gosvāmin 2,37.51–55 4,11.22–27
 – as authority 3,33.3–18 4,55.1–15
 Viyoginī-metre 1,4.31–38 1,19.1–10 .15 1,22.87 1,26.77 2,20.47 2,27.22 2,31.36 2,32.43–44 3,5.4–9 .14 3,42.45 4,8.39 4,14.63 4,56.59 5,32.42 5,47.76–77
 vow committed by monk, expiation for breach of 3,27*
 – – unknowingly, breach of 3,27.4–5
 – , conduct during observance of 2,43.3–22
 – , effects of observance of 2,42.35
 – , expiation for breach of 3,33.43
 – for Gaṇapati 1,12.43–46 1,20.31–36
 – in Kārttika, effects of 2,43.53–54
 – , miserliness as obstacle of 3,35.23
 – observed by women 2,42.1–9
 – , obstacles of continuation of 3,33.44–46
 – of Ardhakṛcchra 5,47.40
 – – Atikṛcchra 5,47.35
 – – Brahmakūrca 5,47.49–61
 – – Cāndrāyaṇa 2,16.48–51 3,25.12–16 .43–49 3,62.13 4,17.29–32 4,25.28–29
 – – – , effects of 4,19.15–16
 – – – , expiation by 3,33.189–190 4,19.17 5,35.61–64
 – – – , fifteen prayer formulas during 4,19.9–13
 – – – , food prescribed during 4,19.4cd–5
 – – – , importance of 4,19.17
 – – – , method of 5,47.2–13
 – – – , practices during 4,19.2–4ab
 – – – , quantity of food eaten during 4,19.6–8
 – – – , regulations concerning 4,19*
 – – – , types of 5,47.2–13
 – – celibacy 4,50.23
 – – – , breach of 5,3.91–98
 – – cow [*govrata*] 5,47.66–68
 – – Dhāraṇāpāraṇa 3,27.35–37
 – – Ekādaśī 3,33.2 5,47*
 – – – , beginning of 3,33.60–62
 – – – , completion of 3,33.192–195 3,34* 5,49.37
 – – – , conduct during completion of 3,34.4–8
 – – – – forbidden after completion of 3,33.196–200
 – – – , donations at completion of 3,34.30–36a
 – – – , effects of breach of 3,33.40–42
 – – – observed by substitute 3,33.50–53
 – – – – Śrī-Hari 3,38.27
 – – – , obstacles of 3,33.54–59
 – – – , origin of 3,32.46–49
 – – – , places for completion of 3,34.7–21
 – – – , regulations concerning 3,33* 3,34.37
 – – – – conduct during 3,33.63–67

- , ten objects recommended for 3,33.191
- , times for completion of 3,34.2-3
- , work forbidden during 3,33.180-185
- eleventh day, importance of 3,31.35
- , merit of 3,31.34
- Gaṇeśa, performance of 1,21.23-24
- Hanumat, performance of 1,21.23-24
- Harijayantī 5,47*
- , conduct forbidden for 5,69.80-87
- , effects of 5,69.69-72 .135-136
- recommended by Rāmaśarman 5,69.6-14
- , regulations concerning 5,69* .69-104
- , wishfulfilment by 5,69.137-140
- Janmāṣṭamī 4,11*
- by Śrī-Hari, observance of 4,12*
- , effects of 4,11.52-55 .68
- breach of 4,11.69
- , merit of text about 4,11.72
- , monthly repetition of 4,11.52-55
- , objects for donation at 4,11.56-64
- , regulations concerning conclusion of 4,11.56-64
- , substitution for 4,11.70
- Kauberakṛcchra 5,47.65
- Kārttika 2,43.3-22
- Kṛcchra 5,47.16
- , types of 5,47.30-32
- Kṛcchririta 1,30.9-12
- Navarātra 2,16.42-43
- Parṇakṛcchra 5,47.28
- Parṇakūrca 5,47.29
- Pādakṛcchra 4,62.55-61 5,46.29 5,47.33
- , dream about male expiated by 5,35.38
- , expiation by 4,62.55-61
- Pārākakṛcchra 5,47.42
- Prājāpatyakṛcchra 5,47.34 .41
- , four types of 5,47.36-39
- purification 4,12.24
- Saumyakṛcchra 5,47.43-45
- Sāmtapana 5,47.22-27
- Somāyana 5,47.14-15
- Śītakṛcchra 5,47.21
- Tāptakṛcchra 5,47.17-20
- Tulāpuruṣakṛcchra 5,47.46-48
- Uddālaka 5,47.69-71
- Yatisāmtapana 5,47.62
- Yāmyakṛcchra 5,47.63
- Yāvakakṛcchra 5,47.64
- , prayer for accomplishment of 2,42.1-9
- , punishment for interruption of 5,35.71
- , regulations concerning conclusion of 2,42.32-34
- exception for observance of 2,43.23-24
- vows as means of subduing lust 4,63.16-22
- remedy against passion 5,34.24
- , characteristics of 5,47.2-48
- , days for 5,18.32-33
- during rainy season, regulations concerning 2,41.31-34
- , effects of 2,41.31-34
- , expiation by 5,46.2-17
- for wishfulfilment, rejection of 2,42.24-29
- , list of 5,47.2-48
- , observance of 1,12.43-46 2,43.56
- observed by celibate 5,52.15-17
- widow, ten 5,34.1-4
- of Kṛcchra 5,35.38
- , regulations concerning 4,54.27
- , request for instruction about 5,42.16-19
- , restrictions observed during 4,11.67
- Vrātya, expiation for 5,45.20-22
- Vṛddhaprajñānanda [copyist] 4,24.15
- Vṛndāvana [Icchārāma's son] 3,49.13-17
- [place name] 1,15.8-11
- , travelling by Dharma to 1,17.68-75
- Vṛtra 1,4.55-62
- Vyāsa 1,25.24-26
- as form of Śrī-Hari 2,27.37
- commanded to write, Bhāgavatapurāṇa 4,2.38-42a
- waking state, happiness experienced in 4,21.42-45
- walking, regulations concerning 5,18.79
- with woman, expiation for monk for 3,27.33
- wanderings of Nilakaṇṭha 1,42.49-55 .57-63
- 1,43.29-34 1,45.16-19 .24-37 1,46.1-2 1,48.1-10
- 1,49.1-4 .22-28 1,50.1-14
- renouncer, regulations concerning 5,39.50-58
- *see also* pilgrimage, place of pilgrimage, journey, travelling
- war, restrictions concerning killing in 5,27.24-35
- warfare, constituents of 5,22.19
- , regulations concerning 5,24.16-21
- warm clothes, reward for donation of 5,11.46
- warning against bad contact 2,51.40
- social contacts 5,53.46

- contact with bad monks 3,59.5-12
- -- women 5,8.43
- flattery 5,24.51
- lascivious behaviour 3,59.68
- miserliness 4,11.65-66
- strangers 3,9.41-44 3,48.55-56
- supernatural powers 5,60.33-39
- water, body parts constituted by 4,70.17-20
- for cleaning, use of 3,28.57
- , impurity of 5,36.6
- in body, function of 5,63.19-23
- breath-control, element of 5,59.8-9
- kept in nine pots 4,18.20
- left by cow, sipping of 5,21.22
- , sipping of 5,4.19-23a
- supply as duty of king 5,23.28
- , importance of 5,28.26-27
- , twelve qualities of 4,69.20-27
- waving of lamps 3,52.18-22
- , song for 3,33.159-163
- way to hell, tortures on 1,35.22-29
- weakness due to emaciation of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,56.14-19
- wealth acquired by gifts 1,17.1-6
- as obstacle to leadership 1,59.48-59
- wealthiness of Hariprasāda 1,20.71-75
- Śrī-Hari, reputation of 4,29.36-45
- wealthy persons, sacrifice as obligation of 5,10.10-11
- weapons, list of 1,48.46-67
- welcome by Hemantasimha 5,49.22
- of Dharma and Mūrti 1,8.24-25
- guest, regulations concerning 5,12.55-57
- husband, regulations concerning 5,31.39-40
- sages 1,5.33-34 .36-46
- Śrī-Hari 2,41.1-4 2,50.9-13 2,52.7-16 .51-56
- -- in Ahmedabad 2,44.1-10 4,25.48-57
- -- Baroda 4,41.15-28 4,42.1-11
- -- Gaḍhaḍā 4,25.108-109
- -- Pañcāla 4,20.3-4
- -- Sāraṅgapura 4,10.20-27
- -- Vādatāla 3,48.4-37
- *see also* reception
- welfare of others as duty of king 5,22.9
- well-being of visitors, Śrī-Hari inquiring about 3,51.24-27
- wellbeing of others, teaching for 1,8.2-7
- wells, merit of construction of 5,12.28-36
- West, devotees from the 3,54.22-26
- , list of people from the 3,47.38
- , names of people from 3,12.63-67
- White Continent 1,32.39-45
- white mountain, description of 1,43.25-28
- widow as omen, sight of 3,25.39-42
- , avoiding of blessing of 3,25.39-42
- , celibacy of 3,25.23-24
- , circumstances prohibiting self-immolation of 5,32.34-35
- , definition of 5,30.5
- , dharma to be observed by 5,34.26
- , donations by 5,34.6-9
- , eating time of 5,33.3ab
- , expiation for contact with 3,25.12-16 .19-22
- -- travelling together of man and 3,25.43-49
- of 5,35.1-36 .38-39
- , food forbidden to 5,33.64
- , hair style of 5,33.1-2
- , heaven as reward for 5,34.27
- -- of 5,34.28
- , inauspiciousness of 3,25.12-16
- , list of behaviour forbidden to 5,33.3cd-40
- , livelihood of 5,33.57-59 5,35.39
- , maintenance of caste of 5,33.56
- , objects to be donated by 5,34.6-9 .12-22
- , occasions permitted for contact of man and 3,25.38
- , prohibition of suicide of 5,35.60
- , reasons for self-immolation of 5,32.28-31a
- , regulations concerning behaviour of 5,33*
- -- conduct of 2,7.71-73
- -- contact with 3,25.12-42
- , religious observances of 5,34.5
- , remarriage of 5,21.8
- separated from family, support of 5,33.47-55
- , ten vows observed by 5,34.1-4
- , vegetables not to be eaten by 5,34.10-11
- , worship of Viṣṇu recommended to 5,33.60-63
- *see also* woman, chaste woman, married woman, unchaste woman
- widower, conduct of 4,49.1-5 .21-25
- , regulations concerning food of 4,49.6-20
- wife, burning of 5,32.21-27
- , characteristics of 1,12.12-21
- -- good 5,32.10-18
- -- low ranking 5,32.2-4
- -- middle type of 5,32.5-9

- , effects of transgressions committed by 5,31.49-64
- , expiation for sale of 5,45.80
- , heaven as reward of 5,32.31cd-32
- , importance of virtues of 5,31.52
- in a home, necessity of 4,16.22-28
- , merit obtained by 5,31.65-78
- , morning duties of 5,31.2-6
- of Ācārya as guru of women 4,40.34cd-42
 - - - , initiation of 4,54.1-3
 - - - , instruction of 4,53.92
 - - - , regulations concerning 4,44.133-134
 - - - , women initiated by 4,52.27-29 4,53.2-8
- , protection of 5,8.28-30
- , ranking of 5,32.26-31
- , regulations concerning behaviour of 5,31.7-48
 - - - intercourse with 5,8.22-27 5,18.15-16
 - - - religious observances of 5,31.44
 - - - selection of 5,8.6-11
 - , three types of 5,32.1
- to husband, recommendation concerning relation of 5,31.66-67
- , two types of dharma of 5,32.36
- wind as means of attainment of higher world, meditation on 5,63.35-37
- , body parts constituted by 4,70.17-20
- in body, meditation on 5,64.26-34
- winds in body, function of 5,63.19-23
 - - - , seven 5,64.2-9
 - - cosmos, characteristics of 5,64.10-21
 - - - , localization of 5,64.22-24
 - - - , seven 5,64.2-9
 - *see also* breath
- wine, drinking of 5,21.5
 - , expiation for contact with 5,13.48-49
 - in Sautrāmaṇī rites, drinking of 5,21.6
 - , prohibition of 5,13.48-49
 - *see also* liquor, alcohol
- winter, hardship of 4,16.14-20 4,17.3
 - , Śrī-Hari accustomed to hardship of 4,17.4-5ab
- wishes, Kṛṣṇa granting fulfilment of 3,29.116c-118
- wishfulfilment 3,43.62-63
 - by vow of Harijantū 5,69.137-140
 - in Brahmapura 3,41.45-48
 - , rejection of vows for 2,42.24-29
 - through devotion 1,36.58-59
- withdrawal of senses, characteristics of 5,60.1-2
 - - - , effects of 5,60.1-2
- witness, characteristics of false 5,26.25-27
 - - - true 5,26.28-29
- , effect of false 5,26.33-35
- , persons unfit as 5,26.30-32
- *see also* evidence
- wives of Dharma 4,22.30-35
 - - - , Śrī-Hari as child suckled by 1,26.42-46
 - - - , twelve 1,26.42-46
 - - Kṛṣṇa, list of seven 1,18.30
- woman as cause of downfall of liberated person 3,60*
 - , celibate forbidden contact with 5,50.26-42
 - committed by celibate, expiation for contact with 5,52.12
 - during menstruation, purification of children for touching of 5,19.3-4
 - , eight kinds of contact with 1,33.15-23
 - , exclusion from life-long celibacy after contact with 5,50.55-58
 - , expiation for contact of man and 3,25.43-49
 - - - killing of 5,45.55-59
 - - - monk for contact with 3,27.6-32
 - - - - intercourse with 3,27.35-37
 - - - - walking with 3,27.33
 - for company of male, expiation for 5,35.37
 - - mother-in-law, reverence of 5,18.8
 - , half expiation for 5,43.14 5,44.37
 - , illumination for 1,32.18-21
 - initiate to Kṛṣṇa, hymn by 4,53.65-69
 - , list of kinds of contact with 5,50.26-42
 - , methods of expiation for 5,37.7-13
 - , prohibition of contact of man and 3,59.48-70
 - - - - with 5,50.26-42
 - , regulations concerning contact of man and 3,25*
 - , veneration of Kṛṣṇa as practice of 5,35.76
 - , yoga taught to 2,20.9-10
 - *see also* chaste woman, married woman, unchaste woman, widow
- womanizers, prohibition of contact with 1,12.40
- woman-preceptors 5,32.39
 - , dharma special to 5,32.40-41
- women and monks, contact of 3,59.27-46
 - , Bhāgavatapurāṇa as means of establishing devotion in 3,44.20-24
 - , characteristics of 3,25.2-7
 - cooks, names of 3,15.1-15

- devotees, list of names of 2,8.10 2,9.4-8 3,19.1-8
- - , names of 3,38.11-24
- - praised by Śrī-Hari 3,42.39-40
- - , Śrī-Hari praised by 3,43.41-46
- - - venerated by 3,42.45 3,43.1-6
- - *see also* devotees
- , dharma of 3,63.20-24
- equal to teacher's wife 5,44.47-59
- initiated by wife of Ācārya 4,52.27-29 4,53.2-8
- , initiation of 4,52.27-29
- , joy of 3,48.23
- of low caste, initiation of 4,53.25
- , prohibition concerning activities of 3,33.180-185
- - of contact with 1,12.28-39 1,33.53-54 1,55.15-22 2,7.60-64
- - - looking at 5,18.34-35
- - - teaching to 1,29.9-13
- , punishment for fondness of 5,8.31-40
- reciting the Bhāgavatapurāṇa 3,44.25
- , regulations concerning 1,33.56-59 4,44.173-174
- - - conduct of 2,7.74-77
- - - contact between householder and 2,7.78-81
- - - general initiation of 4,53.1-45
- - - initiation of 4,53* .46-89
- - - instruction of 2,33.2-7
- - - mantra-recitation practised by 3,30.44
- - - observance of vow by 2,42.1-9
- - - worship practised by 3,24.68-71
- , sitting arrangements for men and 4,1.51-54
- , sixteen kinds of 2,45.56-89
- , Śrī-Hari venerated by 3,53.28
- , teaching of dharma to 1,29.14-15
- , treatment of 5,23.31
- , two kinds of 3,25.2-7
- , types of 5,30.6
- , warning against contact with 5,8.43
- , wife of Ācārya as guru of 4,40.34cd-42
- word, three qualities of 4,69.28-35
- work, acts of public 5,22.34-39
- forbidden during vow of Ekādaśī 3,33.180-185
- , merit of public 5,12.41
- works by Śatānanda 5,68.75-85
- world of Brahmā 5,41.40-41
- - Viṣṇu 5,41.40-41
- worlds, correlation of elements and 4,70.13-16
- , recitation of description of heavenly 2,7.29-38
- worry of playmates of Nīlakaṇṭha 1,26.20-22
- *see also* affliction, confusion, difficulties, trouble
- worship as characteristic of devotion 1,36.19-37
- by substitute worshipper 3,33.44-47
- , constituents of 1,36.19-37
- , effects of improper 1,21.7-15
- in Dvāpara-period, merit of 5,10.57
- , list of ingredients of 5,36.2-4
- - - offerings for 1,6.14-17
- , mental 3,62.16
- , Nīlakaṇṭha collecting materials for 1,57.28-35
- of agricultural utensils 5,15.33-59
- - Ācārya 4,46.33-42
- - cow, merit of 5,15.21
- - Durgā Kanyā 1,50.1-14
- - deities without image, regulations concerning 5,7.47-48
- - fire, regulations concerning 5,8.14-21
- - five deities, regulations concerning 4,44.84-86
- - Gaṇeśa 1,42.1-3
- - goddess 1,21.1-6 2,47.95cd-96
- - - , regulations concerning 2,47.97-99 5,7.40-45
- - Hanumat 1,12.47-50
- - - , rescue from oppression by 1,17.32-36
- - image of Viṣṇu 3,24.100-101
- - images, persons qualified for 5,7.8-9
- - Kṛṣṇa 2,42.10-23 3,29.128-129 4,72.43
- - - as means of liberation 4,72.5
- - Lakṣmaṇa 1,27.15-16
- - Lakṣmī and Viṣṇu 3,37.1-4
- - moon 1,24.4-5
- - Nārāyaṇa 1,6.14-17
- - picture 4,44.49-65
- - planets 5,12.42-52
- - Rādhā and Dāmodara 3,37.64
- - Rāmānanda 1,58.39-41
- - Śālagrāma 4,49.21-25 5,7.11
- - - , prohibition of 5,36.5
- - Śrī-Hari 4,73.24
- - Viṣṇu 3,24.54-56 5,7.1-4
- - - as Śālagrāma 1,49.34-51
- - - during rainy season 3,32.60
- - - recommended to widow 5,33.60-63
- - - , regulations concerning 5,7.49-51
- - Viṭṭhala 1,50.1-14
- practised by women, regulations concerning 3,24.68-71
- , procuration of ingredients of 5,7.1-4

- , prohibition of anger during 5,36.8
- – – talking during 5,36.8
- , regulations concerning 5,12.8–13 5,31.12–13
- – – number of images for 5,7.12–16
- – – position of images for 5,7.12–16
- , special cases of 5,7.46
- , twenty-five texts on 5,12.8–13
- , two kinds of 1,36.19–37
- , use of flowers for 5,7.24–33
- – – Tulasī-leaves for 5,7.34–36
- *see also* ritual, observance, performance, practice, veneration
- worthiness, definition of 2,19.36–37
- worthy persons 5,10*
- wrath of Durvāsas 1,9.13–17 .25–31
- – – , pacification of 1,9.18
- wrestling 3,16.28–32
- writing of Satsaṅgijīvanam 1,3.47–48
- – Śikṣāpatrī 4,43.18–21 .24 4,44.1–10
- – – , date of 4,44.211
- wrong, distinction of right and 5,53.47

- Yājñavalkyasmṛti 1,31.17–20 2,37.104–111 3,22.40–44 4,44.93–102 5,21.13–14
- as authoritative text 2,2.31–40
- Yājñavalkya 5,46.37 5,47.43–45
- Yajurveda, Vaiśampāyana as teacher of 4,2.24–26
- Yama 1,35.30–31 5,29.15–17 5,48.5–6
- *see also* Death
- Yamadvitīyā 5,67.1–7
- Yamaka-alaṃkāra 1,37.18–26
- Yamasmṛti, quotation of 2,19.30–34
- Yamunā [Ayodhyāprāsāda’s daughter] 3,49.11–12
- [river] 1,15.8–11
- Yāmyakṛcchra, vow of 5,47.63
- Yaśodā [Kṛṣṇa’s foster-mother], vision of 4,36.36–48
- Yatisāṃtapana, vow of 5,47.62
- Yauvanāśva [officer in Vāḍatāla] 3,47.1–5
- Yāvakakṛcchra, vow of 5,47.64
- Yayāti as model for subduing lust 4,63.52
- , episode of generosity of 2,39.34–36
- Yoga 3,63.20–24
- propagated by Śrī-Hari, Sāṃkhya and 5,66.16–17
- yoga as means of victory over lust 1,55.15–22
- – – to perfection 5,56.9–10
- – secret 5,66.5–7
- – sign of power of Śrī-Hari, experience of 2,8.53–54
- attained by devotee, experiences of 1,36.81
- – – monks, mastery of 1,55.49
- – – Nīlakaṇṭha, achievements of 1,52.26–38 1,53.17–38
- , characteristic of 5,56.12cd
- , definition of breath-control in 5,57.67–71
- – – five disciplines of 5,57.6–12
- – – – restraints of 5,57.16–22
- – – postures in 5,57.26–28
- – – six practices of purification in 5,57.54–64
- , difference between internal and external parts of 5,60.29–30
- , disqualification for understanding of 5,59.26
- , effects of breath-control in 5,57.85–87
- – – disciplines of 5,57.13–15
- – – practices of purification in 5,57.65–66
- – – restraints of 5,57.23–25
- – – sweat in 5,57.51
- , eight conditions for practice of 5,66.1–4
- – parts of 1,45.24–37
- , experiences of 2,8.35–48
- from Nīlakaṇṭha, learning of 1,55.5–14
- , importance of teacher of 5,56.15–16
- , instruction about 1,45.24–37
- , internal and external parts of 5,57.4
- , list of eight parts of 5,57.1–3
- , mental flaws destroyed by 5,56.13–14
- , Nīlakaṇṭha famous as master of 1,57.16–19
- of detachment taught by Śrī-Hari 5,55.27
- – Nīlakaṇṭha, practice of 1,52.39–42
- – Viṣṇu, sleep of 3,32.24–25
- , practice of eight parts of 4,37.45–48
- , practices of purification in 1,45.24–37
- practised by Nīlakaṇṭha 1,50.15–28
- – – Śrī-Hari 5,66.13
- , purification of channels in 5,57.53
- , recommendation concerning place for 5,56.17–21
- – – practice of 5,65.24–25
- , samādhi granted without practice of 1,3.34 4,38.52
- , spread of techniques of 2,8.53–54
- , study of Bhagavadgītā for learning of 1,45.50–63
- , Śrī-Hari teaching about 4,13.19–21
- taught by Nīlakaṇṭha, practices of 1,55.5–14

- – – Śrī-Hari 2,8.55
- – to woman 2,20.9–10
- , techniques of 2,8.35–48
- , time of death known through 1,38.1–7
- with parts 5,56.5–7
- *see also* yogin, ascetic, hermit, monk, renouncer, sādhu
- Yoganidrā, Ekādaśī as 3,32.53–59
- yogāsana [posture] 5,57.29–49
- Yogaśāstra, effects of recitation of 5,66.8
- , Hiraṇyagarbha as author of 5,56.11–12a
- , Patañjali as author of 5,56.11–12a
- Yogeśvara, iconographic description of Kṛṣṇa as 4,58.20–31
- yogin, characteristics of Ātmānanda as 1,14.16–21
- , conduct of 5,56.22 .28
- , death of 1,14.16–21 1,45.50–63 1,60.1–5
- , endurance as characteristic of 1,11.24
- , highest Puruṣa as goal of 5,63.38
- in vision during trance, travelling of 5,62.33–34
- , indifference of 4,73.1–4
- , leaving of body mastered by 5,63.1–4 .31–34
- , life style of 1,45.38–41
- , perception of subtle body by 5,61.18–20
- , regulations concerning food of 5,56.23–27
- , social contacts of 5,56.29
- , Śrī-Hari considered as 1,43.29–34
- , time of death known by 5,65.1
- , vision of imperishable *brahman* attained by 3,41.31
- *see also* ascetic, hermit, monk, renouncer, sādhu, yoga
- yogins, followers of Rantideva becoming 2,29.33–35
- Yudhiṣṭhira 1,24.30–38 2,23.11–12 4,28.25–28 5,21.2–3
- as ideal king 5,27.45
- – model for subduing pride 4,66.11–21
- yuga*, meaning of 4,36.8–13
- yuga *see also* Kali-period, cosmic period, Satya-period, Kṛta-period, Dvāpara-period, Tretā-period, period

